

A  
G E O G R A P H I C A L  
D E S C R I P T I O N  
O F T H E  
W O R L D.  
W I T H

A brief Account of the several Empires, Dominions, and Parts thereof.

As Also the Natures of the People;  
The Customs, Manners, and Commodities of the several Countreys

With a Description of the Principal Cities in each Dominion.

*Together with a short  
Direction for Travellers.*

---

The third Edition Enlarged, and Amended,  
with an Addition of several Islands, Countries,  
and Places, not extant in the former Impression.

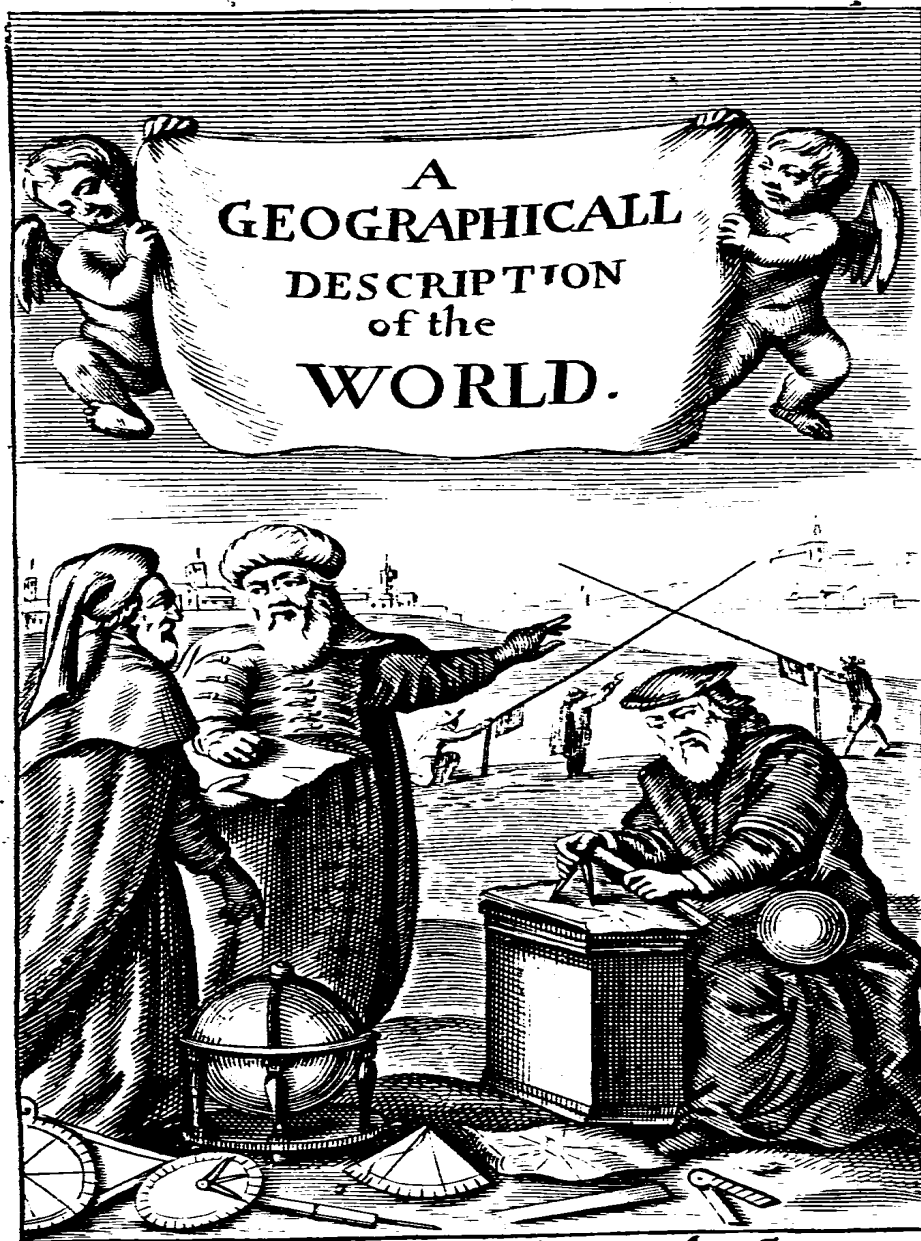
---

By *G. MERITON* Gent.

---

*L O N D O N,*

Printed for *William Leake*, and *John Leake*, at the Crown in *Fleet-street*,  
between the two *Temple-Gates*, 1679.



*Sold by William Leake at the Crown  
in Fleetstreet.*

A  
GEOGRAPHICAL  
DESCRIPTION  
OF THE  
**WORLD.**  
WITH

A brief Account of the several Em-  
pires, Dominions, and Parts thereof.

As Also the Natures of the People;  
The Customs, Manners, and Commo-  
dities of the several Countreys

With a Description of the Principal Ci-  
ties in each Dominion.

*Together with a short  
Direction for Travellers.*

The third Edition Enlarged, and Amended,  
with an Addition of several Islands, Countries,  
and Places, not extant in the former Impression.

By G. MERITON Gent.

L O N D O N,

Printed for William Leake, and John  
Leake, at the Crown in Fleet-street,  
between the two Temple-Gates, 1679.



THE  
EPISTLE  
TO THE  
READER.

Judicious Reader, this Geographical Description of the World, having the happiness of a Candid acceptance upon its last Appearance abroad, did embolden me to bestow a little more forreign breeding upon it; for the mak-

ing it not only an universal Traveller, but also a kind Imparter of its Discoveries; so that now, I hope, it will be able to give thee satisfaction in most Queries as to any of the Whole Universe. For it brings with it now the Description of several Islands, Countries, and Places, which it was altogether ignorant of and silent in before; With an Amplification of those Countreys and Places which were too briefly slipp'd over, or carelessly described. So that now, Reader, I hope, it hath  
at-

attained those Accomplishments, that may not only fit it for, but make it deserve thy service; for if that saying be true, *Brevitas memoriae Amica*, than mayest thou reap some profit by this Abstract; for as some stomachs, at the sight of a large Table plentifully furnished, instantly lose the Edge of Hunger, so may thine at the sight of several large Folio's on this Subject: Wherefore I have provided Thee a little and dainty, variety, and plenty, short and sweet: for here is *Magnum*



To the Reader.

in *Parvo*, and I hope *Veritas in Omnibus*. Truth it is, I challenge nothing in this work to my self, for the Materials were all found to my hand; for I confess, I was never a Traveller, and so not going abroad my self, I have taken Air at the window, and given you the Relation of Countries, Cities, and Places, upon others Relations, in which if my Authours do sometimemistake themselves, as well they may (for *Humanum est Errare*) They have ledd me into the same By-paths

To the Reader.

paths with themselves. So I hope Reader, Thou wilt gently Censure or lovingly Correct, what here thou find'st amiss. And so I shall wind up without further enlargement, lest I make the Epistle like the Gates of the City *Minus*, which were too big for the City, in so much that *Diogenes* bid the Citizens have a care that their City did not run away from them out at their Gates. Let the Book speak its own praise, or if ashamed, let the Stationer speak for it. If the Reader

A 4

may

*To the Reader.*

may reap in few houres what  
cost me more months, just  
cause have I to rejoyce, and  
he (I hope) none to com-  
plain: Thus may the Faults  
of this Book redound to my  
self, the Profit to others, the  
Glory to God, and this is the  
desire of,

Reader,

North Allerton *Thine in what*  
3. May, 1673.

*he may serve thee*

GEO. MERITON.

THE



THE  
BOOKSELLER  
TO THE  
READER.

**T**His Piece is not published so much  
for the Profit of the Bookseller, as  
of the Reader: For it is but a lit-  
tle One; and there is but Little to be gotten  
by it: So that without any other Recommen-  
dation, I shall leave the Work to speak for  
it self. The Drawing of the WORLD in-  
to this Epitomy, is out of pure good will  
to such as have Curiosity enough perchance,  
but neither Time nor Money, to take a view  
of it more at large. And this Charitable In-  
tention of the Abstracter, hath been accom-  
panied with a singular care in the manner of  
doing it, and to supply in Weight, what is  
want-

To the Reader.

ing in Bulk : That is to say,

Here is a most exact account given of the Universe it self, and of every part of it ; the Situation of the Kingdoms in it, States, Provinces, Cities, and Dominions ; together with their respective Limits and Jurisdictions, their Growth and Commodities ; with the Principal Rivers, Palaces, and other things remarkable ; the Quality of the Soyl, the Temperature of the Climate, with the Religion, Manners, Despositions, Laws and Customs of the People ; and some Touches upon their Interests, Aliances, and Dependences.

To which are added, certain advices for Travellers.

This is the Brief of this Compendium ; and the Bookseller hath nothing more to say, but that he wishes health to the Reader.

W. L.

## A TABLE

A

# TABLE

Of the Names of the Principal Places contained in this Book.

A

A

<b>A</b> Bacoo	373	Anglesey	344
Abruzzo	47	Angote	231
Abutides	288	Antego	381
Achaia	135	St. Anthony	365
Adea	235	Anguilla	382
Adriatick Sea	287	Apulia	46
Africa	215	Aquitan	30
St. Agnes	341	Arabia	173
Aian	235	Arachan	333
Albania	137	Aragon	21
Alderny	347	Arbe	288
Algiers	219	Arcadia	135
Alpes	38	Argolis	ibid.
Alsatia	85	Armath	338
Amara	232	Armenia	167
Amboyna	353	Artoys	73
America	349	Afcatica	194
Andalusia	267	Asia	126

117

# A TABLE.

<i>Affyria</i>	176	<i>Austria</i>	80
<i>Avira Insula</i>	357	<i>Azores Insula</i>	367

B

B

<b>B</b> <i>Alasfia</i>	202	<i>Blefida</i>	104
<i>Balleares</i>	296	<i>Bocuro</i>	356
<i>Baily</i>	355	<i>Bohemia</i>	87
<i>Baliama</i>		<i>Boluccoes</i>	369
<i>Baltick Islands</i>	101	<i>Boriquen</i>	26
<i>Banta</i>	354	<i>Bornholmia</i>	102
<i>Barbada</i>	382	<i>Bornum</i>	229
<i>Barbados</i>	375	<i>Bosnia</i>	146
<i>Barbary</i>	216	<i>Botone</i>	353
<i>Barnagasse</i>	231	<i>Brabant</i>	71
<i>Bavaria</i>	82	<i>Brama</i>	206
<i>Beavois</i>	29	<i>Brandenburga</i>	93
<i>Bengalia</i>	203	<i>Brasile</i>	269
<i>Benin</i>	228	<i>Bresar</i>	341
<i>Benomotopa</i>	237	<i>Bretaign</i>	30
<i>Bermudes</i>	373	<i>Brunfick Luneburgh</i>	94
<i>Berry</i>	31	<i>Buenavista</i>	365
<i>Betia</i>	136	<i>Bulgaria</i>	146
<i>Beminye</i>	273	<i>Burgundy Dutchy</i>	33
<i>Biscay</i>	17	<i>Burgundy County</i>	34
<i>Bibynia</i>	354	<i>Burneo</i>	356

C

C

<b>C</b> <i>Afraria</i>	238	<i>Cambaia</i>	205
<i>Calabria</i>	45	<i>Canaria Islands</i>	366
<i>Califormia</i>	368	<i>Candia</i>	289
		<i>Cano</i>	

# A TABLE.

<i>Cano</i>	228	<i>Ciba</i>	373
<i>Canora</i>	204	<i>Cilicia</i>	147
<i>Cappadocia</i>	152	<i>Cimbrick Chersonesus</i>	99
<i>Capra Insula</i>	297	<i>Claudia</i>	282
<i>Caramania</i>	184	<i>Cleaveland</i>	97
<i>Caria</i>	148	<i>Colebis</i>	167
<i>Caribbee Islands</i>	375	<i>Congo</i>	239
<i>Carinthia</i>	81	<i>Coes</i>	278
<i>Carinola</i>	16	<i>Corfu</i>	285
<i>Carolina</i>	254	<i>Corduba</i>	16
<i>Cartegana</i>	267	<i>Corno</i>	367
<i>Castella Aurea</i>	226	<i>Corfica</i>	294
<i>Castile</i>	19	<i>Crangor</i>	291
<i>Catelogne</i>	21	<i>Creta</i>	289
<i>Cathaie</i>	196	<i>Croatia</i>	125
<i>Cauchine Chino</i>	206	<i>Cuba</i>	373
<i>Cælo-Syria</i>	155	<i>Cubagna</i>	368
<i>Cephalonia</i>	285	<i>Curateo</i>	378
<i>Chaldea</i>	179	<i>Curzola</i>	288
<i>Champaign</i>	32	<i>Cyclades</i>	378
<i>Chile</i>	270	<i>Cyprus</i>	360
<i>China</i>	208	<i>Cyrene</i>	248
<i>Chios</i>	274	<i>Cytherea</i>	283
<i>St. Christophers</i>	379		

D

D

<b>D</b> <i>Acia</i>	144	<i>Denmark</i>	91
<i>Dalmatia</i>	325	<i>Dio</i>	282
<i>Daulphine</i>	31	<i>Dithmars</i>	100
<i>Dellie</i>	234	<i>Doris</i>	137
<i>Delos</i>	278		

East

# A TABLE.

E

E

<b>E</b> Ast Friezland	95	Enaria	298
Ebrisa	296	Eolian Islands	297
Echinades	285	Eolis	15
Egean Sea	273	Epirus	137
Egilla	282	Estoitland	264
Egypt	240	Ethiopia Superior	230
Elba	298	Ethiopia Exterior	234
Elis	134	Etolia	136
England	299	Eufoea	277
New England	263	Europe	10

F

F

<b>F</b> Alstera	103	Florida	154
Farn	346	Florence	56
Fatagar	232	Del Fogo	366
Fayal	367	Forte Ventura	86
Fez	222	France	22
Finera	102	Francia Nova	264
Finland	107	Franconia	86
Fionia	102	Freizland	349, 78
Flanders	72	Freezland Island	349
Flores	367	Frinly	55

G

G

<b>G</b> Allaria	17	Galilea	159
Gallicia Nova	252	Gallinaria	298
Gallatia	152	Gaoga	229
		Gatao	

# A TABLE.

Gatao	374	Goyame	223
Gedrosia	184	Grand Canary	366
Gelderland	77	Nova Granada	366
Georgia	168	Gratiosa	367
St. Gorges Isle	367	Greece	132
Geneva	37	Greenland	348
Genoa	65	Griffa	288
Germany	78	Groyning	78
Gialefie	228	Guadalcanal	367
Giola	354	Guastachan	252
La Gomera	362	Guegere	232
Gorgades	365	Guiana	267
Gothland	107	Gninea	228

H

H

<b>H</b> Allandia	103	Hircania	184
Hainault	73	Holland	76
Hassia	94	Holsatia	100
Hebrides	341	Hispaniola	375
St. Hellens	341	Holy Island	346
Helvetia	83	Holy-port	367
Hesperides	367	Holy Empire	72
Hety	340	Hungary	119
Hierro	366		

I

I

<b>S</b> T. James Isle	367	Jarfie	343
Jamaica	269	Java Major	354
Japan	350	Idumea	163
Java Minor	16	Ila	341
		Ili	

# A. TABLE:

<i>Itiris</i>	124	<i>St. Isabel</i>	398
<i>India</i>	198	<i>Ischia</i>	297
<i>Inoutan</i>	254	<i>Island</i>	249
<i>Insula Salis</i>	365	<i>Isle of France</i>	34
<i>Insula Latronum</i>	368	<i>Istria</i>	55
<i>Insula Salomonis</i>	368	<i>Italy</i>	39
<i>Iona</i>	341	<i>Ithacay</i>	286
<i>Ionia</i>	149	<i>Judea</i>	164
<i>Ireland</i>	336	<i>Jutland</i>	101

L

L

<b>L</b> <i>Aba</i>	273	<i>Lipara</i>	297
<i>Labaquen</i>	373	<i>Lissa</i>	288
<i>Labeausse</i>	29	<i>Lituania</i>	115
<i>Labress</i>	33	<i>Livonia</i>	16
<i>Laconia</i>	135	<i>Loris</i>	136
<i>Laglante</i>	103	<i>Lorrain</i>	34
<i>Lancerotta</i>	366	<i>Loylant</i>	103
<i>Land of Negroes</i>	226	<i>Lucaoneque</i>	373
<i>Langnedock</i>	31	<i>Lucca</i>	65
<i>Lappia</i>	106	<i>Lucy Islands</i>	367
<i>Lavoro</i>	45	<i>Lusatia</i>	89
<i>St Laurance Isle</i>	363	<i>Lusson</i>	358
<i>Lemnos</i>	274	<i>Luxemburgh</i>	70
<i>Leon</i>	15	<i>Lybia</i>	225
<i>Lesbos</i>	276	<i>Lacoonio</i>	153
<i>Lefina</i>	287	<i>Lycia</i>	148
<i>Lencadia</i>	286	<i>Lydia</i>	149
<i>Ligurian Islands</i>	298		
<i>Luneburg</i>	69		

Macaf-

# A TABLE.

M

M

<b>M</b> <i>Acassar</i>	354	<i>Media</i>	187
<i>Macedonia</i>	137	<i>Mediterranean Sea</i>	288
<i>Machian</i>	353	<i>Megariss</i>	136
<i>Machin</i>	205	<i>Mewis</i>	380
<i>Machlyn</i>	74	<i>Meliy</i>	228
<i>Macir</i>	353	<i>Mena</i>	103
<i>Madagascar</i>	363	<i>Mesopotamia</i>	171
<i>Madara</i>	366	<i>Messena</i>	134
<i>Madera</i>	355	<i>Mexicana</i>	291
<i>St. Majo</i>	366	<i>St. Michaels</i>	367
<i>Mallapar</i>	200	<i>Migdonia</i>	139
<i>Malta</i>	292	<i>Milain</i>	59
<i>Mandao</i>	203	<i>Mindanao</i>	358
<i>Man</i>	342	<i>Moldavia</i>	145
<i>Mantu</i>	60	<i>Modena</i>	62
<i>Marca Trevigiana</i>	55	<i>Moluccoes</i>	352
<i>Marchia</i>	49	<i>Montferrat</i>	381
<i>Margarica</i>	368	<i>St. Maure</i>	287
<i>St. Maries Isle</i>	342	<i>Moravia</i>	89
<i>Mary Land</i>	260	<i>Morocco</i>	223
<i>St Martins</i>	341	<i>Mosambique</i>	236
<i>Mazovia</i>	118	<i>Moscovy</i>	108
<i>Mechoachan</i>	252	<i>Mula</i>	441
<i>Medenburgh</i>	97	<i>Murcia</i>	18
		<i>Mytelene</i>	275

Na.

# A TABLE.

N		N	
<b>N</b>			
<i>Amar</i>	74	<i>New England</i>	263
<i>Naples</i>	42	<i>St. Nicholas</i>	365
<i>Isles of Naples</i>	297	<i>Nigropone</i>	313
<i>Natolia</i>	146	<i>Nilus</i>	241
<i>Narsinga</i>	199	<i>Normandy</i>	27
<i>Navarre</i>	15	<i>Norumbega</i>	264
<i>Neivis</i>	380	<i>Nova Zembla</i>	349
<i>Netherlands</i>	67	<i>Nova Albion</i>	253
<i>New Found Land</i>	382	<i>Norway</i>	104
<i>Nicaragua</i>	253	<i>Nubia</i>	229
<i>New York</i>	262	<i>Numidia</i>	224
		<i>Nova Trantia</i>	264

O		O	
<b>O</b>			
<i>Obiusa</i>	335	<i>Ormus</i>	186
<i>Oleron</i>	347	<i>Ormus</i>	402
<i>Oquaato</i>	420	<i>Otranto</i>	46
<i>Orchades</i>	340	<i>Overissel</i>	72
<i>Oristan</i>	204		

P		P	
<b>P</b>			
<i>Alatinate</i>	158	<i>Parma</i>	63
<i>Palestine</i>	158	<i>Parthia</i>	190
<i>Pallohan</i>	359	<i>Patmos</i>	278
<i>La Palma</i>	366	<i>Pegu</i>	207
<i>Pamphilia</i>	148	<i>Peloponesus</i>	134
<i>Paphlagonia</i>	177	<i>Persia</i>	180
		<i>Per</i>	

# A TABLE.

<i>Pernana</i>	265	<i>Poland</i>	112
<i>Peru</i>	268	<i>Pomerania</i>	93
<i>Pearos</i>	248	<i>Pomonia</i>	340
<i>Phœnicia</i>	154	<i>Pontus</i>	151
<i>Phillippine Isles</i>	357	<i>Pontus Euxinus</i>	71
<i>Phocis</i>	136	<i>Portugal</i>	19
<i>Phrygia major &amp; Minor</i>	150	<i>Princes Island</i>	365
<i>Picardy</i>	26	<i>Procopensis</i>	194
<i>Piedmont</i>	36	<i>Provence</i>	32
<i>Podlaffa</i>	118	<i>Prussia</i>	117
<i>Podolia</i>	117	<i>Pfidia</i>	153
<i>Poictu</i>	29	<i>Puglio</i>	46
		<i>Pico</i>	367
		<i>Pyrenean Hills</i>	21

Q		Q	
<b>Q</b>			
<i>Veola</i>	236	<i>Quivira</i>	253

R		R	
<b>R</b>			
<i>Achian</i>	404	<i>Rhodes</i>	362
<i>Rascia</i>	146	<i>Romandiola</i>	47
<i>Rhe</i>	347	<i>Rusco</i>	341
<i>Rhetia</i>	82	<i>Russia Nigra</i>	117

S		S	
<b>S</b>			
<i>Alamis</i>	277	<i>Samaria</i>	160
<i>Salvador</i>	373	<i>Samogitia</i>	116
<i>Samana</i>	26	<i>Sampson Isle</i>	341
		<i>Same</i>	

# A TABLE.

<i>Samos</i>	278	<i>Silefia</i>	102
<i>Samothracia</i>	273	<i>Slesia</i>	100
<i>St. Peters Patrimony</i>	50	<i>Sofola</i>	237
<i>Sardinia</i>	295	<i>Sorlings</i>	341
<i>Sarke</i>	348	<i>Spain</i>	13
<i>Savoy</i>	35	<i>Spoletto</i>	50
<i>Saxony</i>	91	<i>Sporades</i>	277
<i>Scandia</i>	103	<i>Sporades</i>	342
<i>Scania</i>	26	<i>Strombolo</i>	297
<i>Sclavonia</i>	123	<i>Strophades</i>	283
<i>Scotland</i>	333	<i>Styrca</i>	81
<i>Scyros</i>	277	<i>Suezia, or Swaben</i>	83
<i>Seeland</i>	101	<i>Sumatra</i>	356
<i>Selebes</i>	353	<i>Sufiana</i>	184
<i>Serigo</i>	283	<i>Sweedden</i>	107
<i>Servia</i>	146	<i>Sweedland</i>	105
<i>Siam</i>	206	<i>Swizzerland</i>	83
<i>Sicilia</i>	289	<i>Syria</i>	154
		<i>Syro-Phœnicia</i>	155

T

T

<b>T</b> <i>Amen</i>	213	<i>Thrace</i>	139
<i>Tandair</i>	358	<i>St. Thomas Isle</i>	365
<i>Tartaria</i>	192	<i>Tider</i>	353
<i>Telenfin</i>	219	<i>Tigramahon</i>	231
<i>Tenendos</i>	273	<i>Toledo</i>	18
<i>Terenate</i>	353	<i>Tombutum</i>	228
<i>Seneriffa</i>	366	<i>Tourein</i>	32
<i>Tercera</i>	367	<i>Transilvania</i>	122
<i>Teara Cortelialis</i>	264	<i>Tremistaton</i>	252
<i>Thessaly</i>	138	<i>Trinidad</i>	368
		<i>Thrace</i>	

# A TABLE.

<i>Le Triangulo</i>	373	<i>Turkey</i>	128
<i>Tunis</i>	217	<i>Tyrolis</i>	81
<i>Turcomany</i>	173		

V

V

<b>V</b> <i>Alentia</i>	29	<i>Virginia</i>	257
<i>Venice</i>	51	<i>Volinia</i>	116
<i>Veteraria</i>	91	<i>Urbis</i>	6
<i>Vieno</i>	374	<i>Utrecht</i>	77
<i>St. Vincents</i>	381	<i>Vulcanian Isles</i>	297

W

W

<b>W</b> <i>Ales</i>	330	<i>Wight</i>	345
<i>Wallachia</i>	146	<i>Willoughbies Isles</i>	350
<i>Wagger</i>	326	<i>World in general</i>	11
<i>Westphalia</i>	95		

X

X

<b>X</b> <i>Oa</i>			232
--------------------	--	--	-----

Y

Y

<b>Y</b> <i>New York</i>			262
--------------------------	--	--	-----

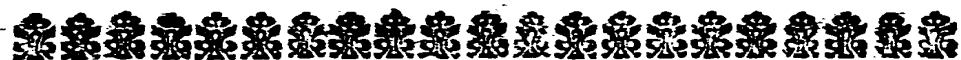
Z

Z

<b>Z</b> <i>Agatby</i>	124	<i>Zeeland</i>	195
<i>Zant</i>	283	<i>Zelon</i>	351
<i>Zanzibar</i>	235	<i>Zocratina</i>	364
<i>Zealand</i>	75	<i>Zutphen</i>	77

Za-





Books Sould by *William Leake* and *John Leake* at the Crown in *Fleet-street* between the two *Temple-Gates*.

### FOLIO.

**A**n Exact Abridgement of the Records of the *Tower of London*, from the Reign of King *Edward* the Second, till King *Richard* the Third : by *Sir Robert Cotton*, Knight and Baronet : price bound 20s.

*Sir Walter Rawleighs* History of the *World*, in five Books together : with his Life and Tryall : price bound 1 l. 10 s.

The Works of *Josephus*, Newly translated from the *French*. 30 s.

*Plutarchs* lives in English 30 s.

Bishop *Nicholson* on the *Psalmes* 12 s.

A Commentary on the Prophecies of *Micah* and *Malachi*, by *Edward Poock* D. D.

*Gualteri Charltoni* Exercitationes de differentiis & n. omnibus Animalium.

Fifty Comedies and Tragedies all in one Volume, written by *Francis Beaumont* and *John Fletcher* Gent. 30 s.

### QUARTOS.

A Bible of a very fair Letter with Service, Apocriphy and *Psalmes* : Printed at the Theatre in *Oxford*.

A Sur-

### Books Sould by

A Survey of Mr. *Hobbes* Leviathan by *Edward* Earl of *Clarendon*.

A Conference between a Papist and a Protestant by *Gilbert Coles*, D. D.

The result of false Principles, or error convicted by its own Evidence, managed in several Dialogues, by Dr. *Womack* 3 s.

The Parable of the Pilgrim, written to a freind by *Simon Patrick* D. D. 8 s.

### OCTAVO'S.

*Mensa Mistica*, or a Discourse concerning the Sacraments of the Lords Supper, by *Simon Patrick* D. D. 6 s.

The Worthy Communicant or a discourse of the Natures, Effects and Blessings, Consequent to the worthy receiving of the Lords supper by *Jeremy Taylor* D. D. and late Lord Bishop of *Down* and *Connor*. 5 s.

*Trotmans* Abridgement, of the Lord Cooks reports. 5 s.

The Compleat Attorney and Sollicitor. 5 s.

The lively Oracles or the Christians birth-right and duty in the Custody and use of the holy Scriptures, by the Author of the whole Duty of Man.

The Voyage of *France*, by *Peter Heylin* D. D. 2 s. 6 d.

*Nyes* Art of Gunnery. 2 s. 6 d.

Mathematical Recreations, or a Collection of Sundry Problems extracted out of the Ancient and Modern Philosophers as secrets and Experiments

*William and John Leake.*

ments in Arithmetick, Geometry, Cosmography,  
&c. Translated from the *Greek*. 4 s.

*Saul and Samuel at Endor*, or the new wayes  
of Salvation and Service; which tempt Men to  
*Rome*, and detain them there. Truly represen-  
ted and confuted by *Daniel Brevint D. D.*

The Garden of *Eden*, or an accurate Descrip-  
tion of all Flowers and Fruits now growing in  
*England* in 2 parts by *Sr. Hugh Plat*. 2 s.

The Office and Duty of Executors by *Thomas*  
*Wentworth Esq*; 3 s.

*Dr. Fulkes* Book of Meteors. 1 s.

*Corderius* in *English* by *Brinsly*. 2 s.

*Didimus* on *Homer*, *Greek*; Printed at the *Thea-*  
*tre* in *Oxford*.

## TWELVES.

Hearts Ease or a Remedy against all troubles  
by *Simon Patrick D. D.* price 2 s. 6 d.

A Geographical Description of the *World*, with  
a brief account of the several Empires, Domi-  
nions and Parts thereof. The third Edition by  
*Geo. Meriton Gent.* Price 3 s.

*Maximi Tyrii* Differationes, *Greek* and  
*Lattin*. Printed at the *Theatre* in *Oxford* 3 s. 6 d.  
*Novum Testamentum Domini nostri Jesu Christi*  
*Interprete Theodoro Beza*. Printed at the *Theater*  
in *Oxford*.



# OF THE WORLD IN GENERAL.

**I**N the beginning the Divine ma- World  
jestie Created this lower world how cre-  
ated.  
out of a Rude Masse, which be-  
fore had no form. And that it  
might be made habitable, the Lord  
seperated the dry Land from the wa-  
ters upon the third day: yet so as still  
they make but one Globe, whose Cen-  
ter is the same with the Middle World;  
and it is the point and rest, as it were, of  
all heavy bodies, which naturally ap-  
ply themselves to it: and there are sup-  
ported by their own equal weight and  
poize.

It hath seemed incredible (to such as The  
measure the wonders, of God, by mans worlds  
wisdom) that this Massie part of the substi-  
world should subsist by it self, being in-  
compast only with subtil and fleeting en-  
ful.

B

Air,

Air, such as can neither help to sustain nor resist the fall thereof, could the Earth be moved from her due place. But the wonder will cease, if we remember that the Lord sitteth upon the Circle of the earth, *Esay 40. He set it upon her foundations so that it shall never move. He covered it with the deep as with a garment, the waters would stand above the mountains, but at his rebuke they fled: yet he set them a bound which they should not pass; Psal. 104.*

The figure of the world

Thus ordered by Divine providence the earth and Sea composed themselves into a Spherical figure. And is caused by the proper inclination of each part, which being heavy falls from every part of the Circumference, and claps about the Center; there settles as near as it may towards his place of rest, and in the bosom of the earth, every part meets upon equal priviledge of nature, and can press no further than the Center: to destroy this compacted Figure, for it must still meet there with a Body that will oppose it. Or if not, yet could it not pass, since every motion in the middle were to Ascend, which Nature will not admit, in a body of weight as the Earth is.

The Worlds Compals;

Now this compass of the whole Globe of Sea and Land, is cast up by our latest Compals; and most Learned to be twenty one Thou-

Thousand six Hundred English miles, which though gone ever yet so paced, as to measure them by the feet; yet let not the ignorant reject this Account, since the rule by which they are led, cannot fail: for wee see by continual experience that the Sun for every degree in the Heavens, gaires sixty Miles upon the Earth, towards his Circuit round, which after three Hundred and sixty degrees returneth to the same point, in respect of us as before it was, which number of degrees being multiplied by sixty, amounts just to twenty one Thousand six Hundred. And the Diameter of the world is reckoned by the most Learned, to six Thousand eight Hundred seventy two English miles. But it is to be considered that in this Computation we cannot reckon to a hairs breadth: for we see the mountains of the Earth: and oftentimes the waves of the Sea, do make the superficies unequal, but this is no sensible difference in so great bulk: for a Ball of stone rudely hewen is still a Ball, though not so smooth as one of Crystal; And although a Mote fall and remain on a Sphere of Glasse, yet it changeth not its figure: far less are the Mountains which we see, in respect of the whole Lump or Globe of the world.

Plants  
and fruits  
brought  
forth.

## Of the world.

When the Earth and Sea were thus prepared with a due form and Figure, nature (at the Command of the most High) began to use her Art, and so the ground brought forth her Plants, the Skies were filled with the Fowls of the Air; the waters yielded their Fish, and the fields their Cattell, and so it became a fit habitation for Man whom God made in his own Image the sixth day of his work.

Man  
made.

And Man being made, God gave him possession, and placed him in the Garden of *Eden*: but in what part of the world this was, is not for me here to determine, being that hidden things belong only to God: yet in some measure to satisfy the Inquisitive; you may take notice that *Roger Higden*, Monk of *Chester*; and *John Trevisa*, do place this earthly Paradise in the Field of *Damascus*: and many others (probably enough) have thought it was in the land of *Canaan*, for that in divers places, it is noted with Attributes proper to the Garden of *Eden*. Yet *Franciscus Junius*, Dr. *Willet*, Sr. *Walter Rawleigh*, and others make it a part of *Mesopotamia*, North-west from *Babylon*, about the degrees of 78 in Longitude, and 35 of Latitude; where still the Rivers meet, mentioned in *Genesis*: and where *Ptolomy* hath his *Audani-*  
tes,

## Of the world.

tes, a corrupt name (as is supposed) from *Eden*? but I will leave this to the inquiry of the more Curious.

But Adam was soon ejected and lost possession of this pleasant place by his disobedience: and was cast out on the East side of the Garden, where he placed himself; And *Cain* killing of his brother *Abel*, then fled into the land of *Nod*, and their built him a City, and called it *He-nock* after his Sons Name: this was the first City, and as some think was seated about Mount *Libanus*, and this supposed to be about two or three Hundred years after the Creation, when the world was replenished, as well it might be within that compass. *Abraham* having in 200 and fifteen years space, six Hundred Thousand of his own stock, in the blessed Line, besides women and Children, and after this proportion, it is supposed in the beginning, and so for the space of one Thousand six hundred fifty six years; which of necessity must be thought to fill a large portion of the Earth.

But now man, so the sin of man was The grown to an height: so the wrath of World God fell upon them in a flood, that de-drowned stroyed the whole Earth, saving eight persons, *Noah* and his family, who were commanded into an Ark built by Gods own direction, and is held to have been

Plants  
and fruits  
brought  
forth.

## Of the world.

When the Earth and Sea were thus prepared with a due form and Figure, nature (at the Command of the most High) began to use her Art, and so the ground brought forth her Plants, the Skies were filled with the Fowls of the Air; the waters yielded their Fish, and the fields their Cattell, and so it became a fit habitation for Man whom God made in his own Image the sixth day of his work.

Man  
made.

And Man being made, God gave him possession, and placed him in the Garden of *Eden*: but in what part of the world this was, is not for me here to determine, being that hidden things belong only to God: yet in some measure to satisfy the Inquisitive; you may take notice that *Roger Higden*, Monk of *Chester*; and *John Trevisa*, do place this earthly Paradise in the Field of *Damascus*: and many others (probably enough) have thought it was in the land of *Canaan*, for that in divers places, it is noted with Attributes proper to the Garden of *Eden*. Yet *Franciscus Junius*, Dr. *Willet*, Sr. *Walter Rawleigh*, and others make it a part of *Mesopotamia*, North-west from *Babylon*, about the degrees of 78 in Longitude, and 35 of Latitude; where still the Rivers meet, mentioned in *Genesis*: and where *Ptolomy* hath his *Andanites*,

## Of the world.

*tes*, a corrupt name (as is supposed) from *Eden*? but I will leave this to the inquiry of the more Curious.

But Adam was soon ejected and lost possession of this pleasant place by his disobedience: and was cast out on the East side of the Garden, where he placed himself; And *Cain* killing of his brother *Abel*, then fled into the land of *Nod*, and there built him a City, and called it *Henocho* after his Sons Name: this was the first City, and as some think was seated about Mount *Libanus*, and this supposed to be about two or three Hundred years after the Creation, when the world was replenished, as well it might be within that compass. *Abraham* having in 200 and fifteen years space, six Hundred Thousand of his own stock, in the blessed Line, besides women and Children, and after this proportion, it is supposed in the beginning, and so for the space of one Thousand six hundred fifty six years; which of necessity must be thought to fill a large portion of the Earth.

But now man, so the sin of man was grown to an height: so the wrath of God fell upon them in a flood, that destroyed the whole Earth, saving eight persons, *Noah* and his family, who were commanded into an Ark built by Gods own direction, and is held to have been

The  
waters abate.

the pattern for all Ships to all Posterity. When the anger of the Lord was ceased and the waters abated, after 150 days float, the Ark rested upon the mountains of *Ararat* in *Armenia*: and they are supposed by most to be the same which *Ptolomy* calleth *Montes Cordios*, about the degrees in 75 Longitude, and 39 Latitude.

But now again God blessed the remnant which he had preserved, and gave them the Rain-bow for a sign of his mercy, that he would no more break up the fountains of the great deep, nor open the Flood-gates of Heaven upon them to root out all flesh: and so by degrees they descended from the Hills East-ward, and seated themselves upon a plain in the Land of *Shinar*, and this was the lower part of *Mesopotamia*, which compassed *Caldea* and *Babylonia*, lying under the mount *Singara*, a Hill lying near the degrees of 77 in Longitude, and 36 in Latitude, in the direct way from *Ararat* towards *Babylon*.

Confusion of  
tongues.

When their number increased, they were forced to seek new Colonies: but they were very ambitious to leave a Name behind them to posterity: for they Adventured upon a building whose Top they intended should reach Heaven: and so indeed it did; for it fetcht from thence  
Gods

Gods second vengeance. For he confounded their speech, so that they no longer understood one another. Thus were they broke off from their Impious attempt, and scattered abroad upon all the earth into seventy two several Nations, as some have punctually numbred them; and this was about an hundred years after the flood.

Whether *Noah* himself were present at this building of *Babel*, or to what place he removed is uncertain: he had at this time yet 250 years to live, and is thought to have had his abode in *Phenicia* North-ward from *Palestine* about the degrees of 66 and 33.

The sons of *Noah*, *Shem*, *Ham*, and *Japhet*, after this possessed themselves of the several quarters of the world: to *Japhet* is allotted *Europe*, to *Shem* *Asia*, of which the land of *Canaan* is a part: to *Cham* *Africa*, especially those Countreyes of it which are most touched in our Histories for Idolatry. And no question but *America* too had her portion in this division, though not so soon, or so immediate; it is thought by most to have been first inhabited by *Jocktan* and his 13 Sons, who were also of the Issue of *Shem*. But to say truth we have little certainty of the first inhabitants which were seated in *America*, or of the parts of *Asia*  
B 4 near

Sons of  
*Noah* pos-  
sessed them-  
selves of  
the sever-  
al quar-  
ters of the  
World.

Worlds  
first divi-  
sion.

near about her; or whether they were known so long since as *Jocktan* or no.

For our first Authors of Geography bounded their descriptions within a less compass, and divided the world into those three parts only; of *Europe*, *Asia*, and *Africa*, which lye closest about the point of the earth; where the first Men, first Religion, first City, first Empire, and first Arts were: and in *Ptolemy's* time (about an hundred and forty years after Christs time) we hear not of either land, or Sea, known more than in the three parts of *Asia*, *Africa* and *Europe*.

World  
how far  
known to  
*Ptolemy*.

And of that *Ptolemy* never knew the East and North parts of *Asia*, nor the South of *Africa*, no nor the most Northernly parts of *Europe*: but placed the end of the world that way in *ultima Thule* about 63. degrees from the Equator, and South-ward the other way not above 17. degrees. So the whole Latitude of the world then known did not reach the fourth part of the compass. But in the Longitude they came not so far short, yet left they just half to the search of their posterity.

How far  
known  
since  
*Ptolemies*  
time.

But God in these latter times hath enlarged our possessions, that his Gospel might be propagated: and hath discovered Inhabitants to us almost in every corner of the earth. So that our latter Geogra-

graphers have set their mark beyond *Ptolemys* 60 Degrees East-ward: and west-ward to the utmost parts of *America*: so that there are already known above 340 degrees of the earths Longitude. And towards the North Pole we have gained more in proportion, as far as *Nova Zembla*.

When *America* was discovered it was called by some a new world, and so it might well; for it comprehends in it two Continents, either of them larger than two parts of the other are. The one is that Western Hemisphere, that bears the name *America*, from *Americus Vesputius*. But was indeed discover'd (seven years before he knew it) by *Christophorus Columbus*, in the year 1491. And the other is the *Terra Magillanica*, seated about the South pole and first found out by *Ferdinand Magillanus* some twenty years after, or thereabouts, and is thought to be greater than the whole Earth besides. Hitherto it is but conjectural, and some few Provinces have been rather descryed than known.

And with these Additions the world by some is divided into six parts, *Europe*, *Asia*, *Africa*, *America*, *Septentrionalis Incognita*, & *Terra Australis Magellanica*.

But in this small abridgment now in

hand I shall (as others have done before) reduce the world to the common parts which generally pass in our descriptions of the World; that is, *Europe, Asia, Africa, America.*

And thus much shall suffice to speak of the world in general, we shall now proceed to the particulars of the four parts, and first begin with *Europe.*

## Of Europe.

**E**urope, the least, (as being in length but 3800 miles, and in breadth but 1200) is yet of most renown amongst us : 1. Because of the temperature of the Air. 2. From the fertility of the Soyl. 3. From the study of all Arts. 4. Because of the *Roman* and *Greek* Monarchies. 5. From the purity, and sincerity of the Christian faith.

And were she minded for to quarrel for Antiquity, she would not want Abettors, such as would have some parts of *Europe*, to flourish within 30 years after the confusion of Tongues. The original of the *Germane* Kingdom is drawn by *Auentinus Helirus*, and others from *Tuisco*

*Tuisco* the Son of *Noah*, and he began his Reign in the year 1787. after the Creation, and that was but 131. years after the deluge, not above thirty from the time that they were dispersed out of *Babel*. But to pass by those uncertain stories which may admit dispute, we have to this day the *Germane Triers*, a City standing from the time of *Abraham*, and bears as yet the marks both of the Art and ambition of the *Babylonians*. As if here they strove to reach Eternity, as they did before in the plain of *Shinar* to top Heaven it self.

But however, what-ever part of the World was first famous, *Europe* soon got the start, and took the Scepter of the Earth into her hand? she had the name with *Pliny*, of *Orbis Domitorum genetrix*: and well she might if we but read her story since first she came in view. In the *Greek* Monarchy *Alexander* was her Champion, in the *Latine* Empire the *Romans* bare the sway, and scarce left a corner of the Earth then known unconquered. And to this day the Princes of *Europe*, enlarge their Dominions upon the Regions of the other three. As small a portion as we are of this little Isle of *England*, in respect of their vast Continent, yet have we a part too in *America* so our peculiar, and hope still to bring more



more into our possessions, that we may bring them unto Christ.

*Europe* is joyned to *Asia*, by that space of earth betwixt *Tanais*, and *Duina*. *Asia* is joyn'd to *Africa* by the *Egyptian Isthmus*; and *America* is divided from all of them. *Europe* is separated from *Asia* by *Duina*, *Tanais*, *Palus*, *Maotis*, *Pontus*, *Propontis*, *Hellepont*, and the *Ægean Sea*. *Asia* is parted from *Africa* by the Red Sea. *Africa* from *Europe* by the Mediterranean. *Africa* is greater than *Europe*; *Asia* than *Africa*; and *America* bigger than all.

*Europe* is divided into Continent, and Islands. The Continent is subdivided into *Spain*, *France*, *Italy*, *Belgia*, *Germany*, *Denmark*, *Norway*, *Sweden*, *Moscovia*, *Poland*, *Hungaria*, *Dacia*, *Sclavonia*, and *Greece*. The Islands are also in General either disperfed in the *Greek Sea*, *Ægean*, *Cretan*, *Ionian*, *Adriatick*, *Mediterranean*; the *British*, or the *Northern Seas*.

*Europe* is so call'd of *Europa*, Daughter to *Ægeus* King of the *Phenicians*, brought hither (as the Poets feign) by *Jupiter*, in shape of a Bull.

## Of Spain.

THE most Western Country of the Continent of *Europe*, is *Spain* invironed on all sides with the Sea, Except towards *France*, from which it is separated by the natural Strength of the *Pyrenean Mountains*, and the artificial Fortresses of *Pampelune* on the North-West, and *Perpigna* on the South-East. Situation.

The whole circuit of this Countrey is 1893 *English miles*. It is situate in the more Southerly part of the Northern temperate Zone, and almost in the midst of the four and six Climates; the longest day being fifteen hours in length.

They are a people much given to women; and boasting, extreme proud, and in there gate very stately and majestic. And the silliest of them pretend to a great portion of wisdom, which they would seem to express, in a kind of reserved state and silent gravity, when perhaps their wit will scarce serve them to speak sense. But if once their mouth be got to open, they esteem their breath to pretious to be spent upon any other subject than their own glorious actions. They are most unjust neglecters of other Nations, and impudent vain flatter- Natures, and Manners of the People.

thers of themselves. Superstitious beyond any other people : which indeed commonly attends those which affect to be accounted Religious, rather than to be so. They are to their King very obedient; and of their civil duties to their betters, not unmindful ; of an unmoved patience in suffering adversities, accompanied with a settled resolution to overcome them.

The Women are sober, loving their Husbands or Friends ; wonderful delicate : curious in painting, or perfuming.

Fertility.

This Country is enriched with Sacks, Sugars, Oyl, Metals, Liquoras, Rice Silk , Lamb-skins, Wool, Cork, Rosin, Steel, Oranges, Raisons, and fruit of the like nature, which owe most of their being to heat ; but in Corn it is very defective, and receiveth from *Italy, France, and Sicily*. The Cattel hereof are neither fair, nor many ; so that their fare for the most part is on Sallets, and fruits of the earth : every Gentleman being limited what flesh he shall buy for himself and his family.

Diet.

Division.

This Kingdom is divided into twelve Provinces, which were anciently Kingdoms, (*viz.*) 1. *Leon* and *Oniedo*. 2. *Navarr*. 3. *Corduba*. 4. *Gallicia*. 5. *Biscay*. 6. *Toledo*. 7. *Marcia*. 8. *Castile*. 9. *Portugal*.

*tugal*. 10. *Valentia*. 11. *Catelogne* ; and 12. *Aragon*. Of which in order.

This Kingdom hath on the East and South, *Biscay* and *Castile* ; North, the Ocean ; and West, *Gallicia*. The chief Towns of it are, 1. *Aviles*. 2. *Palen-za*. 3. *Oniedo*. 4. *Astuga*. 5. *Leon*.

This Kingdom of *Leon*, was heretofore called *Austria* : and the Region is reported to yield plenty of Gold, Vermilion, Red-lead, and other Colours. But else she is barren and her Inhabitants not many, and those live most upon Hunting and Fishing. It is the Title of the eldest Son of *Castile*, as *Wales* is to our Prince of *England*.

This is the second Kingdom for Antiquity in *Spain*. It hath on the East, the *Pyrenean* Mountains ; West, *Iberus* ; North, *Biscay* ; and South *Arragon*. It is a woodless Champain Country, or Field, naturally fenced about with Trees. The chief Cities of this Kingdom are, 1. *Victoria*. 2. *Vianc* 3. *Sanguessii*. 4. *Pampelune* ; the strength of which City is made use of by the *Saniard*, as a Bulwark against *France*, whose King hath the title, though not the possession of it.

The *Vascones* are said to have lived in this Kingdom, who afterwards placed themselves in *France*, and kept there their

their Name to this day of *Vascones*, corruptly *Gascoignes*. *Viana* is the Title of the *Navarran* Prince; the Annual Revenue of this Kingdom hath been estimated at 100000 Duckets.

*Corduba.*

This Kingdom comprehendeth *Andaluzia*, the Countreys of *Granada*, and *Estremadura*.

This is the most rich and fertile Countrey in all *Spain*; the chief City is *Corduba*: Hence comes our true *Cordovan* Leather, made of the skin of a *Sardinian* Beast; and near unto this City is a Wood of thirty miles in length. 2. *Xeres* whence cometh our Sherry Sack. 3. *Sevil*, the fairest City in all *Spain*; it is in compass six miles, invironed with beautiful walls, and adorned with magnificent and stately Buildings: Hence come our *Sevil* Oranges. 4. *Granada* from whence come our true *Granada* Stockings. 5. *Malaga*, from hence come our *Malaga* Sacks. 6. *Almeria*, a great Haven Town. 7. *Guadalcanal*, famous for her mines of gold and silver.

The Arch-Bishop of *Sevil* in this Kingdom, is second to *Toledo*, as well in Revenues as degree. On the South edge of the Region *Andiluzia*, stand one of *Hercules* Pillars, which answers to the other Promontory in *Mauritania*: The Sea betwixt both is called *Fretum Hercule-*

*um.*

*um*, and Straights of *Gibraltar*.

*Gallicia* hath on the East, *Asturia*; *Gallicia*. West and North the Sea; and South, the River *Nimius*. This Country is very mountainous, and almost inaccessible. The chief Cities are, *Compostella*, the Seat of an Arch-Bishop, called *St. Jago* in honour of *St. James*, who lyeth buried here. 2. *Baionna*. 3. *Corronna* or *Groyne*.

This Country of *Gallicia* breeds *Jennets* in abundance, insomuch that they have been Poetically feigned to be conceived by the wind. In this Region is the Promontory *Nerius*, called by our Mariners *Capo de finis Terra*.

*Biscay* is betwixt *Navarr*, East, old *Biscay*. *Castile*, South; *Leon*, West; and the *Cantabrean* Ocean, North. The chief Cities are, 1. *Tholosa*. 2. *St. Sebastians*. 3. *Fonterabia*. 4. *Bilbo*, from whence comes our best Blades, called *Bilbo* Blades. It is a Town of great traffick, and great riches; the Country is mountainous and woody, out of whose Hills arise 150 Rivers, of which *Iberus* and *Duerus* are chief.

This Region heretofore was called *Cantabria*, it was the last People which yielded to the *Romans*, and after to the *Moors*: This Country affords excellent Timber for Ships, and good Iron.

*Toledo*

Toledo.

*Toledo* is now accounted part of *New-Castile*, and extendeth over the South-East of *Castile*, now called *Campe de Calatrava*, and so downward toward *Murcia*. The chief Cities of it are, 1. *Toledo*, seated on the River *Tagus*, is passing well inhabited, as well of Noblemen, who reside there for pleasure, as of Merchants, who resort thither for Commodity. It is now the Seat of an Archbishop, who are the chief Prelates of *Spain*, their revenue amounting to 300000 Crowns yearly. This City of *Toledo* is in the midst of *Spain*, it was the Seat of the *Gothish* Kings and successively of the *Moorish* Princes: Here hath Sate eighteen National Councils in the time of the *Gothish* Kings.

The second is *Calatrava*, seated on the River *Ava*. The third is *Talboia*, seated on *Tagus*, a very neat Town.

Murcia.

*Murcia* is invironed with *Toledo* west; *Granada*, South; *Valentia*, North, and the *Mediterranean* Sea. The chief Towns are, 1. *Alicant*, from whence comes our true *Alicant* Wines, made of the juice of Mulberries. 2. *Murcia*, on the River *Segourg*. 3. *Nova-Carthago*. This Countrey is not much peopled, but yet is famous for several Commodities, especially pure Earthen Vessels, and fine Silk. Heretofore it enriched.

ed the *Romans* with a daily supply of 25000 Drachmes of Silver.

*Castile* is bounded on the East with *Castile*. *Navarr*, *Aragon*, and *Toledo*; West, with *Portugal*; North, with *Asturia*; and South, with *Andaluzia*. It is divided into the old and new.

The old *Castile* is situate on the North <sup>Old</sup> *Castile* of the new. The chief Cities are, 1. *So-*<sup>tile</sup> *ria*. 2. *Segovia*, a Town famous for Cloathing. 3. *Valadolid*; here is a Colledge for the education of young *English* Fugitives. 4. *Salamanca*, the famousst Academy of this Country.

This Countrey abounds not much with Fruit, yet it breeds many Cattel: the Metropolis of it is *Burgess*.

It is on the South of the old. The <sup>New</sup> *Castile*. The chief Cities are, 1. *Madrid*, the Kings Seat. 2. *Alcala*. 3. *Alcantra*. This Country abounds more with Corn, than *Old Castile*, is watered with the River *Tagus* and *Ana*.

*Portugal* on the North is limited with *Portugal*. with the River *Mingo*; on the South with part of the *Mediterranean*; on the West, with the *Atlantick*; and on the East with the *Castiles*, *Andiluzia* and *Estremadura*. The Inhabitants were formerly esteemed the most valiant, crafty, and agile Souldiers of the whole Region;

gion; yet they are now held but simple, but it is their Neighbour *Spaniards* censure, who indeed have over-reached them in Cunning. But give them their due they are excellent Sea-men, and the best alive to atchieve adventurous actions, for they have added to their Territories much in *Africa, Asia, and America*.

This Kingdom is about 320 miles long, and 60 broad; the Air is very healthful; the Countrey for the most part hilly, and bare of Corn, which defect is recompensed with abundance of Honey, Wine, Oyl, Allum, Fruits, Fish, white Marble, Salt. The chief Cities are 1. *Lisbon*, upon *Tagus*, a famous City for traffick; it is in compass seven miles, and contains 20000 Houses, all of neat and elegant building. 2. *Miranda*. 3. *Braga*, the Metropolis of *Portugal*. 4. *Coimbra*; *Porto*, or *Portus Gallorum*.

Notethat  
Portugal  
is at pre-  
sent un-  
der a  
King of  
their own

*Valentia*:

*Valentia* is invironed with *Aragon, Castile, Marcia*, and the Sea. The chief Cities are, 1. *Valentia*, giving name to the whole Countrey. 2. *Cullera* a Sea-Town standing at the mouth of the River *Kucar*. 3. *Segorbe*.

This Country is reported for the most pleasant and fruitfull Region in all *Spain*: in this is the University, where St. *Dominick* Father of the *Dominicans* studied. And old *Saguntum* besieged by *Han-*

*Hannibal*, now called *Morvedre*.

*Catelogne*, is between *Iberas*, South, *Catelogne*. *Aragon*, West; the Sea, East; and *Pyrenean* Mountains, North. The chief Cities of it are, *Tyronne*, the title of the *Aragonian* Prince, seated on the River *Betulus*; and 2. *Barcelone*.

This Countrey is supposed to have its name from *Gotbi* and *Alani*, people which heretofore posselt it after the *Vandals* lost their hold. The Region is but barren, yet hath in it many Cities.

*Aragon* hath on the East, *Catte*; West, *Aragon*. *Castile*; North, *Navarr*; and South, *Valentia*. The River *Iberus* runneth through the middle of the Countrey. The chief Cities of it are, 1. *Lerida*, seated on the River *Cinga*. 2. *Moson*. 3. *Tordesillo*; and 4. *Saragossa*.

The Antient Inhabitants of this Countrey of *Aragon*, were the *Jacetany, Lucenses*, and *Celteberi*: her chiefest City is *Cesar Augusta*; at *Saragossa* was St. *Vincent* born, saith *Prudentius*.

Thus much of *Spain*.

Betwixt *Spain* and *France* are the Mountains call'd *Pyrenei*, & are that neck of Land which tyeth *Spain* to the Continent: the highest part whereof is Mount *Canus*; whereon if one stand in a clear day, he may see both the Seas. The French side of these Hills is naked and bar-

The Pyre-  
nean hills.

barren; the *Spanish* very fertil, and adorned with Trees. On this side standeth the *Roncevals*; so famous for the Battel betwixt the *French*-men and the *Moors*, in which 20000 of the *French* were put to rout together with *Rowland*, Cousin to *Charles* the Great.

---

France.

**F**Rance is bounded on the North, with *Low Germany*; on the North west it is washed with the *British* Ocean; on the West, with the *Aquitain* Sea; on the South, it is thwarted by the *Pyrenean* Mountains, which part it from *Spain*; being towards the East lickt with the *Mediterranean* Sea, and on the full East the *Alps* divide it from *Italy*.

The *French* are great pretenders to Antiquity, and fetch the Original of their first Inhabitants from *Mesech* the sixth Son of *Japhet*: not above an hundred and fifty years after the Ark rested: but this passeth not for currant truth amongst her own Historians. The first Inhabitants certainly that can be made good were the *Gauls*: a people of

of whose beginning we can give no unquestionable account: yet this of them is most sure, they were a Nation of noted valour above four Hundred years before Christ.

The figure of it is almost square, each side of the Quadrature containing 600 miles.

The Air hereofin the *Northern* part Situation of *France* is purer than that of *England*, as being not covered with Clouds drawn out of the Sea, as *England* is; for that cause it becomes more cold in Winter, and more hot in Summer, and far less annoyed with mists and rainy weather. But the parts of *France* lying towards the *Pyrenei*, and near the Equinoctial line, are subject to intemperate, yet often allayed by the winds blowing from the Sea, and by the shadow of the Mountains.

The chief Rivers of *France* are *Garonne* the greatest, *Loyre* the Sweetest, *Seyne* the richest, and *Rhose* the swiftest.

It aboundeth with all Manner of good Fertility. Fruits, besides store of fresh Fish; but the chiefest thing which draw forein Coyns unto them, are four especially, Wine, Salt, Linnen, coarse Cloth, and Corn. They have plenty of Flax and Hemp, wherof they make Canvas, Sails, Ropes

Ropes and Cables, neither want they Wool, whereof they make Cloth, though not in quantity to be exported. It also yields Saffron and Oad for dying; besides other things of less moment.

Natures  
and man-  
ners of  
the peo-  
ple.

The *French* are very various and unconstant, and in nothing more they shew it, than in their familiarity, with whom a stranger cannot be so soon at his House, but he will be acquainted with him, and as suddenly without occasion lose him again. Also they are great scoffers, and cannot away with patience and modesty. Likewise he is wondrous talkative, so willing is he to make himself ridiculous.

The generality of the *French* are of a fiery spirit for the first On-set in any action: they desire change of fortune, and pass not greatly whether to better or worse. Their women are very Jocond of a voluble tongue, and as free of their Speech, complemental to strangers, and win more by their wit than their Beauty, one and the other are great enticers of mens affections; and they enjoy them as freely and securely, without either check of conscience or report. For it is esteemed *Vitium Gentile*: and indeed they can hardly hear ill for it from any there, which is not equally guilty.

The Nobility and Gentry, reckon the  
Pesan-

Pesantory but as their slaves, which the poor Sneakes take as a favour, and are glad to be employed by their betters, that by their protection they may stand more free from the injury of their Equals, for the meanest of them are cruel and affect to oppress their Adversaries, though to their own ruine.

As well the Gentlemen as the Citizens live more spairingly than the *English*, in their ordinary private Diet. They Dine most with sodden and liquid meats, and sup most with roast; but their feasts are more sumptuous than ours, and consist for the most part of made fantastical meats and sallets, and sumptuous Compositions, rather than of flesh or Birds. Their temperancy I cannot commend; for besides dinners and suppers, they use Breakfasts, and Bevers, which they call Collations, and Gouster, so eating four times a day.

In general Men and women (excepting Courtiers, and some of the Gentry) wear light stuffs, and rather delicate than Sumptuous Garments. Your Countrey people wear close Doublets, with large Breeches, with a large Coat hanging down to their knees all of light stuffs, and their wives in like sort attired, have their Heads all over wrapped in linnen.

## Buildings

Concerning their buildings ; they are magnificent and stately ; for in Generall all the Towns and Cities in *France* are fairer than ours in *England*.

Their King bears the Title of the most Christian King of *France* ; and his Eldest Son the *Daulphin* of *France* : by their *Salique* Law, no Women or her Heirs may inherit.

## Provinces.

The divers Provinces of this Kingdome are many ; of which are *Picardy*, *Normandy*, the *Isle of France*, *Beauvois*., *Poictu*, *Aquitain*, *Bretaing*, *Daulphin*, *Languedoc*, *Provence*, *Champaigne*, *Burgundy*, Of these in order.

## Picardy.

*Picardy* is invironed with *Normandy*, *Belgium*, *Champaigne*, and the Sea.

It is divided into the higher and lower ; in the Higher are the Towns of *Calice*, distant from *Dover* about 28 or 30 miles. This *Calice* by *Cesar* is called *Portus Iccius*, won from the French by our *Edward* the third, and lost by *Queen Mary*. 2. *Bullen*, taking by our *Hen*. 8.

In this *Picardy* also stands *Terwin*, besieged by our King *Henry* in person, where the Emperour *Maximillian* served under his Collours, and received pay as his Souldier.

In the lower *Picardy* are *S. Quintin*, *Abeville*, *Amiens*, and *Roan*.

In the lower *Picardy*, is the Dutchie of

of *Terache*, whose chief City *Guisa* gave name to the family of the *Guises* ; and the Countrey of *Vermendois*. where stands *Retelois*, & *Retel* her Metropolis ; *Artelois*, and *Laferre* her's, and *Ponthein* *Normandy* *Normandy* hath on the South *Main*, and the *Isle of France* ; East, the River *Some* ; and other parts, the Ocean.

This Dukedome contains divers fair Cities and Towns ; the chief whereof are, 1. *Constance*. 2. *Cane*. 3. *Bayeux*. The chief Haven-Towns are *Harflew*, *Deep*, and *New-Haven*.

This Dukedome of *Normandy* was heretofore called *Newstria*, their first Duke was *Rollo* ; and the sixth from him our *William* the Conquerour. was lost from his Successors in the time of King *John*. *Cane* is famous for the Siege of our King *Henry* the fifth. In this Dukedom *Normandy* also in *Rhoan* and *Nervile* ; the last of which being besieged by *Philip* the second of *France*, in the time of our King *Richard* the first: when he first heard it, being then sitting in his Pallace at *Westminster*, he swore he would never turn his back to *France*, till he had his revenge, and to make good his Oath brake through the walls of his Pallace, and justly performed his threat upon the Besieger. In the Dukedome of *Normandy* stands also *Albe-*  
C 2 *marle*,



*marle*, which gives title to his Grace *Christopher Monk*, who is Duke of *Albemarle*.

Isle of  
France.

This Isle is sited in the circlings and confluences of *Seine*, and other petty Brooks. The chief City of it is *Paris*, the Metropolis of all *France*, the circuit of which (excluding the suburbs) is said to be six miles. The buildings of this City is for the most part stately, of unpolished stone, with the out-side plastered and rough cast; and the houses for the most part are four stories high, and in some places six. The streets are somewhat large, and among them the fairest is that of *St. Denys*. The 2. *S. Honore*. The 3. *S. Antony*. The 4. *S. Martine*.

The Market-places which are in this City, are eleven in number.

The chiefest buildings in this City is the Cathedral Church of the blessed Virgin, vulgarly called, *Notredam*. It is supported with 120 pillars, whereof 108 are less, and 12 very great; being all of free stone. The Chauncel is in the midst of the Church; which hath 174 walking paces in length, and 60 in breadth. It hath 45 Chappels in the circuit thereof, which are shut with gates of Iron, In the front it hath two double doors, with fair statues of 28 Kings. Upon the sides are 4 Towers or Belfreyes, 34 Cubits high.

high. The greatest Bell, called *S. Mary* requires 24 men to ring it.

The second Town of note is *St. Dennis*. 3. *Charenton*. Here is in this Isle the Royal Palace of *Fountainbleau*, the fairest house, not of *France*, but (as they say) of all Christendom. In this Province also of *France* stands *St. Vincents*, where our King *Henry* the fifth dyed. And also *Soissons* and the Dukedome of *Valoys*.

This Province hath on the east *France Beavois*. or the Isle; west, *Main*; north, *Normandy*; and south, the *Loyre*. the chief Cities are, 1. *Estampes* 2. *Chartres*; this is a fair and goodly City, a Bishops See, and one of the Vidamates of *France*; through the midst of this City runs the River *Eure*, which as soon as it comes to the walls of the City on the South-side, divides it self into three branches, two whereof encompass the City round about, and the 3. running thorow the midst thereof, serveth the Town with many Mills for the use of the People: doth afterwards unite it self with the rest into one main channel again. The third and principal City of it is *Orleans*: It is seated on the *Loyre*, and is one of the most pleasantest Cities in all *France*.

*Poitou* hath on the North, *Britain* and *Poitou*. *Anjou*; east the Dukedome of *Berry*; south

South *Xantoign* and *Guieon* ? west, the *Aquitain* Sea. The chief Cities are *Poitiers*, seated on the River *Claive*, being next to *Paris* for greatness. 2. *Mailfay*. 3. *Lasson*.

This Region of *Poitu* is both pleasant and plentiful : In this Province was fought the great Battel betwixt our Black Prince, and *John* of *France*, when with eight Thousand hee vanquished fourty thousand : took the King prisoner, and his son *Philip*, 70 Earles, 50 Barons, and 12000 Gentlemen.

*Aquitain*. *Aquitain* containeth the Provinces of *Gascoign* *Xantoign*. It is Bounded with the *Pyrenean* Hills, the *Aquitain* Ocean, and the *Garond*.

The chief Cities are 1. *Tholouse*. 2. *Bordeaux* a Town famous by the general concourse of Merchants, trading for *French* Wines.

It is also a Parlimentary, an Archiepiscopal Seat, University of good esteem; honoured with the birth of our King *Richard* the Second.

*Bretagne* is invironed with *Main* *Tourein*, and the Sea. The chief Cities hereof are, 1. *Nantes* on the *Loyre* 2. *Rhenes*. 3. *S. Ervine*. 4. *Rhoan*, seated on the North side of the River *Seine*, partly in a plain, partly on the side of Hills and the building is for the most part of freestone. This

This Region of *Bretagne* is reckoned one of the most Fertile in all *France* for Corn, Wine and wood ; it breeds also good Horses, and speciall Doggs, Iron, Lead &c. It is Divided into the higher and Lower *Britanny* : her chief ports are *St. Male* and *Breste*.

*Daulphine* is environed with *Avergn* *Daulphine* West ; Province, South ; *Savoy* East ; and *Bress*; North. The chief Cities are 1. *Lyons* a famous Mart-Town, and University. 2. *Valence*. 3. *Vienna*.

This Countrey is divided into the higher and lower *Daulphine* : in the first is *Embrun* where *Agaric* and *Manna* is plentifully gathered : in the Lower *Grenoble*, *Daulphine*, *St. Romans*, &c.

Is almost encompassed with the *Pyre* *Langue* *near* Hills. The chief Cities are, 1. *Narbon*. 2. *Montpelier* seated on the side, and is an University most famous for the study of Physick : 3. *Nimes* where there is at this day many Reliques of Antiquity, and *Pons Sancti Spiritus* &c.

This Country is environed with *Poitu*, *Tourein*, *Lobeause*, *Champaign*, *Bourbon*, and *Limasin*; the chief city is *Burges*. The Citizens at six Fairs in the year sell great quantity of Woollen Cloth : it is also an Archiepiscopal See and University : This Region of *Berry* is exceedingly stored with Sheep, and sufficiently well with

with other Merchandize of value

*Tourene.*

2. *Sancere*. 3. *Argent* 1. On the South East of *Anjou*, betwixt it and *Berry* lyeth *Tourene*. The chief City of it is *Tours*. 2. *Amboys*. 3. *Bloys*. And a little higher upon the *Loyre* stands *Orleance*; This Region of *Tourene* is said to be the Garden of *France*.

*Provence.*

*Provence* is environed with *Langue-doc*, *Daul*, *bine*, *Piedmont*, and the *Mediterranean Sea*.

The Principal Towns are, 1. *Marseilles*, a famous Mart-Town. 2. *Aix*. 3. *Arles*; the Metropolis of the *Burgundian* Kingdome. 4. *Aveignon*, a very fair City seated on the *Rhosne*, famous in that it was the seat of the Popes for 70 years.

This Region of *Provence* belongs part to the Crown of *France*, as the 3 Towns first named viz 1. *Marseilles* &c. And part to the Pope, viz *Aveignon* an Arch-Bishops See, with the whole *Comitatus Venissimus*. And part to the Prince of *Orange*, viz. *Orange* on the River *Meine* a chief City, *Eftang*, *Boys de S. Poll*, &c.

*Champaign*

*Champaigne*, so called because it is a *Champaign* Countrey. It is environed with *Picardy*, *Belgium*, *Lorraine*, the *Burgundy*, *Berry*, *Bourbon*, and the *Isle*.

The chief Cities are, 1. *Rheims*. 2. *Treys*.

*Treys*. 3. *Brir*, and 4. *Chalons*. Within *Rheims* is a Colledge for the education of young *English* fugitives, and in this City the Kings most commonly are Crowned and anointed with an Oyl sent (as they say) from Heaven, which (as oft as it hath been used) yet never decreaseth, it is the seat of an Arch-Bishop; And so is *Sans* also.

This Dutchy so environed with *Cham-* *Burgundy*  
*paigne*, the Country of *Bress*, and *Bour-* *Dutchy*  
*bonoys*. The chief Cities are, 1. *Digion*. 2. *Antum*. 3. *Beaulne*, where there is an Hospital, equal to the Palace of any Prince in *Europe*. At *Digion* above named was *St. Bernard* born: in this Dutchy also stands *Aliza*, once the famous City of *Alexia*.

On the South-East of *Burgundy*. *Dut-* *Labress*  
*chy*, and North of *Savoy*, is the Coun-  
trety of *Labress*. The chief Towns are:  
1. *Castilion*. 2. *Monkeal*, and 3. *Bourges*,  
an exceeding strong Town.

Within the limits of *France* are  
four Provinces, which as yet acknow-  
ledge not the *French* Command, viz.  
The 1. *Seignure of Geneva*. 2. *Savoy*. 3.  
*Lorraine* and 4. the County of *Burgundy*.

## Burgundy County.

**T**His County is invironed with *Champaign, Lorrain, Switzerland, Bress,* and the *Dutchy*. The length of it is 90 miles, the breadth 60.

The people are much renowned for warlike affairs, marching under the colours of divers Princes, under the name of *Walloons*.

The Ground is so exceeding fertile, that as *France* may be call'd the Garden of *Europe*, so this may be accounted the fairest flower of that Garden.

The chief City is *Besanson*, the Metropolis of both the *Burgundies*. 2. *Dole* a Town for strength, riches, and beauty, to be prefer'd before any in *Burgundy*. 3. *Salines*, rich in salt-Fountains. 4. *Castillon*. Here also are more than 26 walled Towns, and 160 Lordships.

## Lorrain.

**T**His Dukedom is compassed about with part of *Belgium, Alsatia, the County of Burgundy, and Champaigne*. The length of it is about four dayes journey; the breadth almost three.

It aboundeth with Corn and Wine, Fertility. an excellent race of Horses, plenty of Mines, and store of salt Fish.

The chief Towns of it are, *Nancy*, seated on the *Menise*, the Dukes Seat:

This City is strongly fortified, and the Houses are fairly built of free-stone. 2. *S. Nicholas*, a strong Town. 3. *Vancoleus*.

In Manners these people much resemble the *French* and *German*; the *French* in their courtesie and civility, and the *German* in their drinking.

## Savoy.

**T**He County of *Savoy* is confin'd with *Daulphin, Bress, Switzerland, and Piedmont*. Also it comprehendeth under it almost all *Piedmont* on the *Italian* side of the *Alpes*.

The Inhabitants of *Savoy* are naturally dull and very simple, as to the common sort of people; but the Gentry are of a very pleasing conversation, Civil and ingenuous, affecting all good exercise.

The chief Towns of it are, 1. *Chambiers*, the seat of the Duke when he sojourneth in these parts. It is seated in a pleasant valley among the Mountains, and is full of neat Houses, belonging to the

the Gentry of this Province. 2. *Tarantaise*, this is an Arch-Bishops See, and is situate in the midst of the Mountains. 3. *Aquabelle*. 4. *Maurienne*, or St. John *Maurienne*, an Arch-Bishops See, situate in a valley of the *Alpes* so called.

*Piedmont.*

*Piedmont* is a Country now wholly under the *Savoyen* and *Mantuan* Dukes; of this Countrey the *Mantuan* possesseth *Monferat*, and the *Savoyen* possesseth the rest; This Countrey is seated at the foot of the Mountains, and is bounded on the East, with *Millain*; West, with *Savoy*; North, with the *Switzers*; and South with the *Mediterranean* Sea. It is wondrous fertile and contains besides Lordships and Baronies, 52 Earldoms, and 15 Marquises.

The principal Towns belonging to the *Savoyen* are; 1. *Turin*, the Dukes Seat. This City is situated on the River *Po*, it is the See of an Arch-Bishop and an University; in which the Renowned *Erasmus* took his degrees in Divinity, it is one of the sweetest situations in *Europe*. 2. *Aoste*. 3. *Niza*, a Haven Town, it stands at the influx of the River *Varus*, which divides it from *Provence*; beautified with a Cathedral Church, the Bishops Palace, a Monastery of Nuns, and an impregnable Cittadel. 4. *Susa*. 5. *Saluzzes*, a Marquise, and Bishops See: fortified with a very large Castle. The

## The Signeury of Geneva.

Within the limits of *Savoy*, towards *Labress*, standeth the famous Signeury of *Geneva*, the territories of it being yet not 8 leagues, out of which they raise a revenue of about 60000 Crowns.

The Women here are more reserved then in any other place of the world; dancing by no means is tollerated here either in publick or private; Adultery punished with death, Fornication first time, punished with 9 days fasting with bread and water in prison, second time with whipping, and the third time banishment; But notwithstanding this severity they make Love in Secret, and are as Amorous in their dalliances, as in other places.

The Town standeth at the end of the Lake *Lemanus*, and by the *Rhosen*; is divided into two parts, the lower part of which, call'd vulgarly *La bas rue*, is seated in a plain, and the rest upon a hill. The buildings are of free-stone; the lower part thereof on the North-side, lyes close, to the South-side of the Lake, is a little Haven for Gallies, which they have built to keep free the passage of the Lake, and on the same side is a strong Fort, and there the River *Rodanus* coming out of the Lake, enters into the City, and

and runs through the lower part thereof, having two Bridges for passage.

This City entertains people from all Countreys, of any Religion, in so much that it is said if one have lost his Religion he may here find it again; But yet they enforce a Law upon Fugitives, not common elsewhere: For whatsoever Malefactor is there apprehended for mischief done in his own Countrey, suffers as if he had been there condemned.

Fertility. It aboundeth with all manner of good fruits, besides store of fresh fish. It also standeth well for trade of Merchandise, by reason there are many great Merchants, especially *Italians*, who deal here; the Inhabitants being most mechanical persons, making excellent good Muskets and Calivers. They likewise work Sattin, Velvet, and Taffaty. The people are very civil both in their behaviour, speech, and apparel, all licentiousness being severely corrected.

Thus much of *France*.

### The Alpes.

THE natural bounds betwixt *Germany*, *France*, and *Italy*, are the *Alpes*, Mountains which require 5 dayes to be ascended. There

There are five passages out of these hills into *Italy*, viz. 3, out of *France*, and 2 out of *Germany*. The 1. from *France* is through *Provence*, and so close upon the *Tyrrhenean Seas*, through *Liguria*, which is the easiest. The 2. is through the hill called *Genevra*, into the Marquise of *Saluzzes*, and so to *Lombardy*. The 3. is over Mount *Cenis*, and through the County of *Turin*. The 1. way out of *Germany* into *Italy*, is through the Countrey of the *Griffons*, by the Countrey of *Valtolin*. The other way is through *Tyrolis*, by the Towns of *Innspruck* and *Trent*.

### Italy.

Italy is a most fruitful and goodly Region, situate under a Clime most temperate, commodious for traffick, and most fertil for Corn and Herbage. It contains in length 1020 miles in breadth at the broadest not above 410.

*Italy* by some is said to be the Mother of Countreys, for that she was first inhabited by *Janus* the Father of Nations, about 200 years after the flood. But *Helvicus* and other Authentick observers of time, place their Dynastia 966 years after

after the Flood and before Christ 1327.

It is an Island almost in shape of a Mans Leg, being bounded on the East, with the *Adriatick* Sea; South and West, with the *Tyrrene* Seas; and North with the *Alpes*.

It aboundeth with Corn, Wine, and Oyl; yields plenty of *Orange-trees*, and the like fruit, as *Citrons*, *Limmons*, and *Cedar-trees*: and of these fruits they transport great store into foreign parts. Also they have Woods of *Chestnut-trees*, little esteemed amongst them, only the poor people eating some of them, and with the rest they feed their Hogs. Also they have plenty of Almond trees, and some *Pomegranates*; and also the *Cyprus*, *Poplar*, and the *Oak*, so that you would say, the whole Province were but as one Garden.

Her chief Rivers, are *Poe*, *Athesis*, *Rubica*, *Tyber*, *Avernus*, &c.

Natures,  
and Man-  
ners of  
the peo-  
ple.

The people for the most part, are honourable, courteous, prudent, and brave withal; to their superiors obedient; to equals respectful; to inferiors courteous; to strangers affable, and desirous by kind offices to win their love; and in expence and love of his money very wary. In apparel they are modest, in furniture of house, sumptuous.

Apparel.

Yet notwithstanding, the Inhabitants are as deeply engaged to their peculiar Vices.

Vices as any; for they are hot Letchers, and those seldome stand quit from that horrible torture of Jealousie over their Wives, for it measures others actions by its own Rule. And both these Vices in them are incredible: and makes Treachery, and murder seem no fault in their Eye, if they be provoked by suspicion. They are most unnatural in their Lust: and their Women when they have their free liberty differ not much, but their close keeping either hinders, or at least hides their faults, so as they appear modest, Lively, and witty, for as much as they dare speak.

In their Diet, compared with the *English* or *French*, they are most sparing; generally they require small preparation or furniture of the table; they eat neatly and modestly; they seldom make feasts but if they make any, they make them sumptuous, and that much more than ours. The greatest expences are about their Gardens, in fitting places for birding, in drawing water to them, and adorning their Conduits head with Imagery, in Chappells, and other buildings.

The usual division is into six parts, *Lombardy*, *Tuscany*, the *Land of the Church*, *Naples*, *Genoa*, and the *Land of Venice*. But.

But according to the present divers Principalities that are, it is divided into.

The greater, as

*The Kingdome of Naples.*  
*The Papacy.*  
*The Commonwealth of Venice.*  
*The Dukedome of Florence.*  
*The Dukedome of Millain.*

The lesser, as

*The Dukedome of Mantua.*  
*The Dukedome of Urbine.*  
*The Dukedome of Modena.*  
*The Principallity of Parma.*  
*The State of Genoa.*  
*The State of Luca.*

---

### THE KINGDOME OF NAPLES.

**T**His Kingdome is separated from the *Land of the Church*, by the River *Axofenus*; on the other part it is environed with the Sea; the compass of it being 1468 miles.

Fertility. This Kingdome is the fertilest place in

in all *Italy*, abounding with Mines of divers metals, Saffron, Silk, Oyl, and Wine.

This Kingdome contains the Provinces of *Lavoro*, *Calabria*, *Inferior* and *Superior Otranto*, *Apulia*, *Puglia*, and *Abruzzo*.

*Lavoro*: This Province contains in it *Lavoro*. the City of *Naples* being the chief of the whole Kingdom. Near to this City is the Mountain *Vesuvius*, now called *Somma*. This Mountain is most high, and the top is dreadful, where is a Gulph casting out flames; the rest of the Mountain aboundeth with Vines, and Olive-trees. This City is seated at the foot of Hills and Mountains, extending in length from the North-East to the South-west or rather seemeth to be triangular. If any Ship going to *Naples*, carry any Bread into the Port, they forfeit 20 Duckats for every Loaf, so they throw their bread into the Sea before they go in; this Country of *Lavors* is exceeding fruitfull in Wines and Wheat.

The Houses of this City of *Naples* are four roofs high, but the tops lye almost plain, so as they walk upon them in the cool time of the night.

The buildings are of free-stone, and the windows are all covered with paper or linnen cloth, for glass windows are most



most rare in *Italy*.

It hath three fair, broad, and long Streets, namely *La Toletano*, *La Lapiana*, and *La Vicaria*; the rest are very narrow.

There be 8 Gates toward Land, and as many towards Sea; amongst which the *Capuan* Gate is decked with Monuments and Statues.

The City is strongly walled; and hath three strong Castles, one of them Impregnable, standing aloft behind the City; on the Top of Mount *Hermus* or *Erasmus*. This is the only Regall City of *Italy*. The women here are very Beautifull, and the meanest Artificers wife goes in her Silks every day: there are allowed Curtizans in this City to the number of about 30000. In this City the disease called *Morbus Gallicus*, was first known in Christendom.

There be in this City many Palaces of Gentlemen, Barons, and Princes.

There be 4. Publick Houses, called *Segii* in which the Princes and Gentlemen have yearly meetings; and there also is the daily meeting of Merchants. They are exceeding delightful having Gardens on all sides, as well within the City, as near the same; and the Fields are no less fruitfull, bringing forth abundantly all things for the use of Man. The *Spaniard*

governs this Kingdom of *Naples*. by a Viceroy, it is said that there are in this Kingdom 1563 Cities and Towns; 20. of them the Seats of Arch-Bishops, and 107 of Bishops. The body of the Nobility consists of 14 Princes, 25. Dukes, 30 Marquesses, 54 Earles, and 4000 Barons.

Also within this Territory are many famous Antiquities, and wonderful things to be seen. 2. *Capua*. This City is of little compass, but it hath a fair Senate-House, and a fair Church, call'd *l' Annonciata*, with a fair Alter. 3. *Cuma*, the oldest City in all *Italy*. In this City, was the Sybils Cave. by which *Aeneas* went down to Hell: And not far of it, the Lake *Avernus*, the Stink whereof have poysoned Birds as they flew over it. 4. *Baia*, an ancient City. The situation is most sweet, but all the Houses near the shoar are drowned except the *Bathes*. 5. *Nola*, built on the ruins of old *Farma*.

*Calabria* is another Region belonging to the Kingdome of *Naples*, It is bounded with the River *Iano* the *Tyrrhene*, and *Ionian* Seas. It is in compass about 500 miles, and it is divided into the higher and lower. In the higher, the chief Cities are, 1. *Consentia* 2. *Salernum*, famous for the study of Physick. In the

the lower is *Caterzary*, a strong City.

*Calabria* Inferior was formerly called *Magna Græcia* from a multitude of Greek Colonies, which their built Cities and possess a great part of the Countries. The Principal of Note was *Terdutum*. here are great store of *Tervantulas*? a Serpent peculiar to this Country.

*Otranto*.

*Otranto* hath on the West, *Puglia*; and on the other three parts the Sea. The chief Towns are, 1. *Tarentum*. 2. *Brundisium*. glorying in one of the best Havens in the world, but it is now but a mean Town, and the Haven of it very much choked, that a Gally can very hardly enter, 3. *Otranto*. 4. *Gallipolis*.

The Country of *Otranto* abounds in Corn, Oyl, Melons Citrons, Safron, and other Commodities of good price.

*Apuli*.

*Apulia*: This province extendeth from the confines of *Brundese*, to the River *Fortore*. It is divided into two Provinces, the one called *Bari*, the other *Puglia*. The chief City is *Manfredoin*; it lyeth under the Hill St. *Angelo*.

It is a stately and magnificent City the Seat of the Arch-Bishop of *Siponto* beautified with a Capacious Harbour for receipt of ships, and an Impregnable Castle for defence thereof.

*Puglia*.

*Puglia* is another Province of this Kingdom. It is bounded with the River

[For-

*Fortore*, and the River *Tronto*. It is a fruitful Countrey, in the midst rough and Mountainous. The chief Cities of it are, 1. *Barlet*. This is an Haven Town, and reckoned for one of the 4 strong Holds of *Italy*. 2. *Canna*; the wealth thereof consists in, Cattel, and Saffron.

The chief City of *Apulia* or *Puglia* formerly was *Arpinum*, the birth place of that famous Oratour *Tully*.

*Abruzz* is another Province in this Kingdom. The chief Cities of it are, *Aquino*, 1. the birth-place of *Thomas Aquinas*. 2. *Sulmo*, *Ovid*'s birth place.

### The Papacy.

THE estate of the Pope is twofold; the one consisteth in his temporal Dominion, the other in his spiritual jurisdiction. As touching his temporal Dominion, he is Lord of a great part of *Italy*; as of all that lyeth between the River *Fiore* and *Cajetta*, between *Preneste* and the *Truentian Streights*, (except the Dukedom of *Urbino*.) In that compass are incircled the Provinces of *Romandi-*<sup>*Romandi-*</sup>  
*ola*, *Marchia*, *Spoletto*, and St. *Peters*<sup>*ola*</sup>  
*Patrimony*.

This Province extendeth from the *Rubicon* East, to the *Venetians* West.

The

The chief Cities are, 1. *Bononia* the chief University of *Italy*, and the retiring place of the Popes. This City of *Bononia* is very populous and of a round form, and great Circuit, the Building Antick, the foundation of the houses of free-stone, the rest of Brick, built with Arched Cloysters towards the Street, under which one may walk dry in the greatest Rain; the Civil-Law is much Studied here, and hence proceed the famous Civilians *Johannes Andreas*, *Aza*, *Bartolus* and *Socnus*. 2. *Ferrara*. This City is seated in a plain, and compassed, with a fenny bank, and is of a triangular form. In the heart of the City is a large Market-place. The Streets are broad and very dirty in winter, and no less subject to dust in the summer. The Houses are built of free-stone and not near one to another, but with pleasant Gardens between, The whole circuit of this City is to contain 7 miles. This City *Ferrara* is commodiously seated on the River *Po*; which by reason of its breadth, depth, and violent swiftness of the current is sufficient Rampart to it on that side, the other sides being fortified with, a strong wall, and a spacious Mote; near to the Market-place is a little Island in which the former Dukes had a State-ly Palace, called *Belvedere* from the

fair prospect which it had or gave to the whole City, and on the North side of the City a large Park, for Pleasure. 3. *Ravenna*. This is a most ancient City; the buildings hereof are of Brick and Flint-stone and are so old, as they seem ready to fall. On the East-side the Sea lyes some 2 *Italian* miles distant, where is the Haven for Ships, so much spoken of in the *Roman* Histories.

*Marchia* reacheth from *Tronto* to *Marchia*. *Puglia*, between the *Apenine* and the Sea. It is divided into little Hills and plains. It is rich in Wine, Oyl and Corn. The City of greatest trading is *Ancona*, by-reason of the Haven, to which many Eastern Merchants do resort. It is a very fair City, encompassed with three Mountains and hath the form of a half-Moon. The streets of it are narrow, and ill paved with flint. The Haven is of a triangular form, about which is pleasant walking, and the place where Merchants meet, called *la Loggia*, lying upon the Sea, is a most sweet open room but narrow. 2. *Ascoli*, a very fair City; and 3. *Firmo* a strong City.

In this Province of *Marchia Anconitana*, stands *Loretto*, the place where so many Miracles are performed by our Lady, as they deliver amongst the rest of their Legends.

Spoleto.

*Spoleto*, of old called *Umbria*. The chief Cities of it are, 1. *Spoleto*. 2. *Onietto*, seated on a high Rock. 3. *Asis*, where *St. Francis* was born. This Province is abundantly stored with Wine, Cattel, and some Saffron, Olives and Figgs.

*S. Peters*  
*Patrimony*.

This Province contains all *Latium*, (or *Campaigna di Roma*.) In this Countrey are the Mountains called *Gallicanum*. The chief City is *Rome*, seated on *Tyber*. It is in compass 11 miles, within which is not a little waste ground. This City in its Infancy was but 2 Miles about; but after she grew fat, she bur-nished to 50 Miles about; upon the walls 740 *Turrets*, and the Inhabitants Innumerable: She was built upon seven Hills, *Pallatinus*, *Capitolinus*, *Viminalis*, *Aventinus*, *Esquilinus*, *Coelius*, & *Quirinalis*, was Ruled first by seven Kings and hath been since subject to seven several Forms of Government; this City is said to be about 15 Miles from the Sea.

The Inhabitants are about 200000, 2 parts of them being Clergy-men and Curtezans. The most worthy places in it are the Church of *St. Peter*, which were it once finished, would be the rarest building in the world. Then the Castle of *St. Angelo*, impregnable, unless by famine. Next the Popes Palace, called *Beluidere*.

*luidere*. And lastly, the library of the *Hill Vatican*, called commonly the *Vatican Library*. 2. *Tiber*. 3. *Preneste* 4. *Veii*, a City of great wealth and compass.

---

### The Commonwealth of V E N I C E.

THE Commonwealth of *Venice* is now as famous for State Policy as it hath been heretofore for warlike Achievements. and though they have a Duke, yet it is a free State, and governed by an *Aristarchy*: for he is ordered to the very Clothes on his back by a certain number of the chief Citizens of *Venice*, and hath his Allowance out of their Treasury (little enough to keep him from the thought of Tyranny about 40000 Duckets by the year.

Their Arsenal keeps in continual readiness 200 Gallies: in their Magazin of war, there is ever Furniture for about 100000 Men at Armes.

The younger Brothers of the Gentry may not Marry to encrease the Number beyond Maintenance: yet to make up their Liberty, they allowe them Stewcs.

On *Ascension* day, the Duke Espou-

feth the Sea, by throwing a Ring into it, the Nuptiall pledge and symbol of Subjection; This Ceremony received a beginning from that same Sea Battel fought and won by the *Venetians* under the Conduct of *Sebastiano Zani* against the Forces of *Frederick Barbarossa*, in the quarrel of Pope *Alexander* the Third.

In the very bottom of the *Adriatick*, called at this day the *Gulf of Venice*, is a ridge of land, reaching from the *Limekilms*, called by them *Fornati* to the mouth of the River *Pi*, in form of a Bow, and containeth in length 35 miles, and in breadth 2 where it is the broadest. This Ridge is cut into 7 principal Islands, the *Ports of Brondolo, Chiozzo, Malam Oco*, of the 3 Castles of *St. Erasmus*, the *Lito Maggiore*, and the *Troports*. Between the part of this Ridge call'd *Lito*, and the *Continent*, standeth the Lake of *Venice*, in compass 90 miles; and in this Lake is seated the City of *Venice* upon 72 Islands, distant from the shore 2 miles, and from the firm Land 5. This stately City is in compass 8 miles, and hath 70 Parishes, wherein each Church hath a little Market-place, for the most part four square; and a publick Well, for the common sort use Well-water, and Rain water kept in cisterns. It hath 31 Cloisters of Monks, and 28 of Nuns, besides

besides Chappels and Almes-houses. channels of water pass through this City (consisting of many Islands) so that a Man may pass to what place he will both by land and water. The great Channel is in length about 1300 paces, and in breadth 40 and hath only one Bridge called *Rialto*. The passage by this Channel is very pleasant, being adorned on both sides with stately Palaces, And that Men may pass speedily, besides this bridge, there be 13 Places called *Traghetti*, where Boats attend, called *Gondotr*, which being of Incredible number, give ready passage to all Men. The rest of the Channels be narrow, and over them is many Bridges to be passed under. The Buildings of this City are very rare, there being at least 100 Houses (or rather Palaces) fit to entertain any Prince.

The magnificentest buildings of this City are the Church of *St. Mark*, which Saint is the protecting Saint of this City. The Building hereof is become admirable, for the singular Art of the Builders and Painters, and the most rare pieces of Marble, Propyry, and Ophites, (stones so called of speckels like a Serpent) and like stones. 2. The Market-place of *St. Mark*, being paved with Brick, and consists of 4. Market-places joyned in one. Again, the Houses

opposite to the Palaces of the Procurators of *St. Mark*, are call'd the Houses of State, and they belong to the Church of *St. Mark*, having some fifty shops under the Arches of the upper roofs; these yield great Rents to the Church. Also the Steeple or Belfrey of *St. Mark*, distant some 80 foot from the Church, and set over against it; it is to be admired not only for the foundation strangely laid, but for divers other causes.

There is also in the second Market-place of the Palace the library, whose Building is remarkable. Also in the said market-place is the stately Palace of the Duke, all covered with Marble, and most sumptuous in the carved Images and Pictures, and in the pillars of the Arched Walk on the out side. The four square Market-places of *Rialto*, is compassed with publick Houses; under the arches whereof, and in the middle part lying open, the Merchants meet.

About this City are seated 75 other Islands the chief whereof are, *Onurano*, and *Barano* especially *Mucano* which aboundeth with Goodly Orchards and Gardens, and a 1000 other objects of delight and pleasure. Also here are the famous Glass houses.

The whole Dominion of the *Venetian* Signeury, is divided into firm Land and Sea.

Sea. On the Land they possess in *Lombardi*, *Marca Trevigiana*, *Friuli*, & *Istri*.

Again, it is divided into Continent and Island. In the Continent they have *Istria*, *Da'matia*, *Sclavonia*, and *Albania*, or some parts thereof.

The Islands are *Corfu*, *Cephalonia*, *Zant*, *Candia*, *Conigo*, and other in the *Adriatick* Sea.

The State of the firm Land contains *Marca Trevigiana*, lying East of *Friuli*, and the Gulph of *Venice*. *Marca Trevigiana*

The chief City is *Padua*, a very fair City, the building whereof is with Arches of stone, hanging over the Street under which they walk dry in the greatest rain; but the Streets are thereby made narrow, and in the midst very dirty; 2. *Brescia*, the Seat of an Arch-bishop, who is an Earl, a Marquess and a Duke. The Cities Building is of Brick; the Streets are large and paved with flint. 3. *Bergamo*, a City seated on a Mountain; and 4. *Vicenza*.

*Friuli*, environed with *Histria*, the *Friula* *Alpes*, *Trevigiana*, and the *Adriatick*. The length of it is 50 miles, and in the breadth as much, the chief Town of it is *Palma*, built by the *Venetian*, 1583 and the best fortified of any in *Italy*.

The greatest Territory of this Continent is *Istria*, and the best, unless it were

for that the Air is naturally unwholesome especially about *Nolo*, It yields great abundance of Oyl, Fish, and Salt. The chief Cities are, 1. *Istinopolis* 2. *Pola*. This City is an Episcopal See. There are in the Provinces of this common-wealth of *Venice*, two Patriarchs, and sixteen Bishops.

### The Dukedome of Florence.

**T**He Dukedome of *Florence* containeth the greater part of *Tuscany*, parted from *Genoa* by the *Magra*; and the West, from *Romagna*, and *Ancona*; by the *Alpenine*, on the North; by the *Pisseo*, East and the *Pyrrbene* Sea, South. The chief City is *Florence*, seated nigh the Confluence of *Arnus*. This City is of a round form, and upon the Walls thereof lye 8 Forts, wherof the greatest and Strongest lyes towards the South. The Houses after the manner of *Italy*, are built with a low roof, excepting the Pallaces, which are stately, built of free-stone, engraven. The Streets are most broad, and have an open Air, and the pavement is of a very broad and fair free-stone. The River *Arno* running from East to West, divides this City, but into unequal parts, the greater part lying on the North

North, and the Bridge to pass from one to the other is almost in the midst of the City. Also there be 3 other Bridges over *Arno*, But far less in bigness and magnificence than the Former.

Towards the North and East this City is encompassed with pleasant Hills, planted with excellent Fruits; and behind them the high Mountains of the *Apennine* somewhat removed, are instead of strong walls to the City.

Also on the South side are the like Hills and distant Mountains; but towards the West it lyes open to the most pleasant Valley *Arno*. On all sides without the Walls, Palaces of Gentlemen are most frequent, and Houses of Citizens, not distant above three or four closes one from the other.

Within this City the Duke hath two Palaces, the one called *Palazzo Dipitti*, the other Palace of the Duke is seated in the corner of the market-place of *Piazza della Signoria*, It being the fairest and largest market-place within this City; there being four more, (*viz.*) *Merchato Vecchio*, *S. Spirito*, *Sancta Croce*, and *Vecchia Novella*.

2. *Pisa*; the River *Arno* runs through this City, from East to West. It is seated in a plain, and toward the North-west by North is a Gate, and a fair Cathedral

thedral Church, paved with Marble, and most curiously wrought. In the midst of this City, upon the Bank of *Arno*, is the Palace of the Duke of *Florence*, 3. *Sienna*; the situation of this City is most pleasant upon a high Hill; all the pavement of the Street is of brick, which lasteth the longer because their be neither Carts nor Coaches, but all burthens are carried on the backs of Asses. It is vulgarly said, that *Sienna* abounds with Fountains, Towers and fair Women. There is no better places to live in through all *Italy*, than the State of *Florence*, and more especially this City of *Sienna*. Besides it is commended for the best language in all *Italy*.

4. *Massa*, famous for her quarries of white Marble:

5. *Ligorne*; this City is seated in a plain, being somewhat longer from North to South; than it is broad from East to West, and the Sea lyes upon it partly on the North, partly on the South, and altogether on the West side; and it hath one Tower on the North-side, and another on the South, reaching into the Sea; and between these two Towers, full on the West-side there is a Haven for great Ships; farther out into the Sea, and also near the City and compassed with the Walls thereof, are  
two

two Havens for Gallies and small Barks. In this City our *English* Factors do reside for the traffick of *Italy*.

### The Dukedome of Millain.

**T**He Dukedome of *Millain* hath on the East, *Mantua* and *Parma*; on the South, *Liguria*; North, *Trevigiana*; and on the West, *Piedmont*. It is in circuit 300 miles. The chief Cities are, 1. *Pavia*: this City lyes in length from East to West, and a new fair Street divides it in the midst from the North to the South. On the West-side are two market-places, one greater than the other. The buildings of the City are of Brick and seem to be of great antiquity. 2. *Alexandria*, 3. *Cremona*: The form of this City is like unto a *Cardinal's* Hat, with broad brims; seated in a plain. Within this City is a Tower built of Brick, which requires 492 stairs in the Ascent. 4. *Millain*: This City is of a round Form, and hath 9 Gates; the Building shews antiquity, and the Houses are of brick, and low built, excepting some stately Palaces. The Streets are broad, and the Pavement of Brick, raised in the midst with broad stones. In this City is thought to be inhabited 200000 souls, of the best  
Arti-



Artizans in *Italy*. This City was the Seat of St. *Ambroses* Bishoprick.

---

### The Dukedome of Mantua.

**T**He Dukedome of *Mantua* hath on the East, *Romagna*; West, *Millain*; North, *Trevigiana*; and South, *Parma* and *Placentia*. The chief Cities are 1. *Mirabella*. 2. *Modena*. 3. *Lucera*. and 4. *Mantua*; a very strong Town being environed on three sides with a Water being a quarter of a mile broad. The Form of this City is round, save that the foresaid Lake on the North and East-sides, enters into the City in form of a half Moon, The buildings are partly of Brick, and partly of freestone; and the Streets are large and clean. In the midst of this City is a large Market-place, wherein the *Jews* have there, and sell all manner of Wares; for all traffick is in their hands, growing rich by the poverty of the Citizens. It is unlawful to were a sword without licence of the Magistrate, either at *Millain*, *Cremona*, or *Mantua*, or almost in any other City of *Italy*; only at *Venice* and *Padua*, and the Cities of that State, strangers may wear swords; and only the wearing of

of Pistols or short Guns is forbidden. *Mantua* was the birth-place of that excellent Poet *Virgil*. And to this Principality belongs the Dukedom of *Mountferrat* in the South East of *Piedmont*.

---

### The Dukedome of Urbin.

**T**He Dukedom of *Urbino* lyeth in the midst of the Papal Territories, having on the North, the *Adriatick*; on the South, the *Apenine*; on the West, *Romagna*; on the East, *Marca Aconitana*. The length of it is 60, the breadth 35 miles. Here are in this Dukedom 200 Castles, and 7 Towns; the chief of the seven being *Urbino*, seated on the bottom of the *Apenine*, and built in the fashion of a Miter. 2. *Pisauero*, a good Haven. 3. *Belforto*, seated in the Mid-land. The chief of the Castles are the Rock of *S. Leo*, and *Marivola*. At *Urbino* was another *Virgil* born, though not equal in fame: yet one in whom we have somewhat more Interest: he writ an *English* History, being at that time here resident and Collector of the Popes *Peter* pence.

The

### The Dukedome of Modena.

**T**HE Dukedom of *Modena* containeth the Cities of *Modena* and *Reggio*, with the Territories adjoyning to them, both of them situate in that part of *Lombardy* which is called *Cispadana*; and consequently partake the pleasures and commodities of it.

The people of this Dukedom are said to be better natured than most of *Italy*: those of *Modena* being quick in their resolution; easie to be pacified when wronged and friendly in their entertainment of strangers; the *Reggians* being affable, of present wits, and fit for any thing they can be employed in: the women in both Towns of a mild disposition, neither too Courtly, nor too froward, as in other places.

The first principal City is that of *Modena*, anciently better known by the name of *Mutina*; and famous in those times for the first battel betwixt *Antony* and *Augustus Caesar*; this latter being then not above eighteen years of age, and yet made Head of a new League against *Antonius*, whom the Senate and people looked upon as a common enemy. It was ruined by the *Goths* and was afterwards Rebuilt by the Citizens

zens, situate in very good soyl, and of indifferent fair buildings. 2. *Reggio* the second Town of note, hath tasted much of the same fortunes with *Modena*, both which are now in a flourishing condition.

### The Principality of Parma.

**T**HIS Principate hath on the North, *Mantua*; and on the South, the *Apenine*; on the West, *Millain*; and on the East, the Countrey of *Modena*. The city of *Parma* is seated on the River *Pirnia*. *Placentia* is seated on the *Po*. To this Principate belongeth *Mirandula*, with her territories, a place often heard of by reason of Learned *Picus de Mirandulo*.

The City *Parma* is beautified with very hansom buildings, and peopled by a Race of ingenuous men, whether they do betake themselves to Arts, or Arms, the grounds about this City of are excellent Pasturage, and yield great plenty of Cheese which is called *Parmesan*, and so do the grounds about *Placentia* yield excellent Cheese, and also Salt-pits and Mines of Iron.

### The State of Genoa.

THE State of *Genoa* was once very great, but now they have nothing left but *Liguria* and *Corfica*.

*Liguria* hath on the East, the River *Varus*; West, the River *Magra* by which it is parted from *Tuscany*; North, the *Apenine*; and South, the *Ligurian*, or *Tyrhene* Seas. The chief Towns are, 1. *Noli*. 2. *Sarazena*; 3. *Savona*. And 4. *Genoa*. This City is seated upon the sides of *Mountains*, declining from the highest Mountain on the West-side toward the East, and to the Sea-side. On the South-side is the outward Haven, in form of an half-Moon; upon the horn thereof, towards the East, lyes the Sea-bank, called *Lamola*, about 600 paces long, which keepeth off the waves of the Sea that beat upon the City. On the East-side, and in the midst of this Bank, is a Fort built to defend the Navy. The whole circuit of this City is said to be 8 miles. The Streets are narrow, but the Palaces are stately, built of Marble, and the Houses of free-stone, 5 or 6 stories high; and the Windowes are glazed, which is rare in *Italy*; the streets are paved with flint, and the Houses of the suburbs are almost as fair as within the City.

The

The people of *Genoa*, are noble minded: and forward to any honourable action, be it in wars by Land, or Hazard by Sea, one *Christopher Columbus* is sufficient to make good this Elogie, for whose birth she deserves to be honoured to the worlds end. The Women of *Genoa* are the most happy of any in *Italy*, for they may see a Man, and speak, and be courted, if not too boldly, without suspicion of their Friends or Jealousie of their Husbands.

---

### The State of LUCCA.

THE State of *Lucca* is situate in *Tuscany*, and comprehendeth the Territory and Town of *Lucca*. This Town is seated in a plain, and strongly fortified, and compassed with Mountains on all sides, but somewhat distant, and only lyes open on the Sea-side towards *Pistola*, being 3 miles in compass. The Streets are, narrow and paved with broad free-stone most easie to be walked on. The Palaces of the chief Gentlemen are built of free-stone, but with a low roof, after the *Italian* fashion, and they have many pleasant Gardens within the Walls. Within this City no man may wear any weapon

pon

pon, no not a Knife, except the point be blunt.

Thus much of *Italy*.

## NETHERLAND.

**O**N the North-west of *Italy* lyeth *Germany*, which is divided into the higher and the lower : this latter is called *Netherland*. It is bounded on the East, with *Ems*, and part of *Germany* ; on the west, with the *German Sea* ; on the North, with East *Friezland* ; and on the South, with the *Some*, *Champaign*, and *Lorrain*.

The situation.

The Air of this Countrey is very intemperate, the winter-cold being excessive, and the Summers-heat far exceeding the ordinary heat of that Clime. But the Air is not altogether so moist and unwholesome as in former times: for the multitude of Inhabitants, and those wonderful industrious, have laboured out many of her Marshes, and drawn their Pools into running Channels, and by this means fewer vapours arise ; Their Summer abounds not with such troublesome *Knats* and *Flies* as ours doth. There is seldome any Thunder heard

heard, or Lightning seen, or Earth-Quake felt.

The men for the most part are well proportioned, much given to our *English* Beer, being excessive in their drinking, so that you shall hardly find a *Dutch*-man sober in an afternoon, the Women generally are of a good complexion, well proportioned, especially in their leg and foot ; honourers of virtue, active, and familiar ; both within doors and without they govern all.

And as to the generality of the People, they are very thrifty, painful, and ingenuous in the Invention of many pretty things, which draw many other Nations to them for Traffique : they are very skilful Sea Men, and love rather to Fight at Sea than Land, and yet at Sea too they get often more by pollicy then valour, though they will fight desperately when once Engaged. They have the name of the first Authours of the Compass, Clock, and Printing. They are excellent Artificers for working Pictures in glass, for laying colours in Oyl, for Tapestry, and other hangings, in brief for any other Oeconomical commodity either for use or Ornament : and in their own private families excel any other people. They neither love nor hate any extreamly, but will soon forget both

both a good turn, (and they say) an injurie : they are not very open or easie of belief, nor apt to be deceived, not very proud nor exceeding base, nor much given to *Venus*, but great odorers of *Bacchus*, especially when he presents himself npon an *English* Beer Barrel: for they will hardly make a bargain before they be well whetted.

Diet.

In their Diet, Butter is the first and last dish at the table, whereof they make all sauces; as well your men as women passing from City to City to trade, carry with them Cheese, and Boxes of Butter for their food. They use no Spits here but seethe little pieces of flesh with Roots, and Gobbets of fat mingled without any curiosity; or else bake them in earthen Pipkins.

Fertility.

They have abundance of Butter, Cheese, and Roots; for Corn, they have not sufficient for their own use, yet by traffick at *Dantzick* they furnish themselves and many other Nations therewith. They have little plenty of River-fish, but Sea fishes salted and dryed they make great traffick therewith. There is great abundance of Sea fowl, and they want not Land-fowl.

Commodity

The Commodities in which they most abound, are Tapestries, Sayes, Searges, Worstedes, Frigadoes, and divers sorts of

of linnen Cloath, with abundance of other small trifles.

This Countrey is divided into seventeen Provinces, viz.

- Into 4 Dukedoms, {
1. *Limburg.*
  2. *Luxenburg.*
  3. *Gelderland.*
  4. *Brabant.*
- Into 1 Marquisate, {
- Of the Holy Empire.
  1. *Flanders.*
  2. *Artois.*
  3. *Hainault.*
- Into 7 Earldoms, {
4. *Namurre.*
  5. *Zutphen.*
  6. *Holland.*
  7. *Zealand.*
- And into 5 Barronies {
1. *West-Friezland*
  2. *Utretcht.*
  3. *Overyssell*
  4. *Machlyn.*
  5. *Groyning.*

### Limburg.

THIS Dukedom of *Limburg* hath *Mastrich* for the chief City, and the Bishoprick of *Leige* pertains to it, where in the City of *Leige* is the Bishops Seat, and

and hath under him 52. Baronies, this City is also an University and memorable for this one story above any other in Christendom: that at one time there studied nine Kings Sons, twenty four Dukes Sons, and 29 Earls Sons &c.

This City is seated on the *Meuse*.

The Buildings of this Town are, very fair, especially the Monastries and Abbeys.

This Bishoprick comprehends in it 24 walled Towns, and 1800 Villages. Also the Eastern part (which is properly called the Dukedom of *Limburg*) contains in it five Towns and 23 Villages. The chief of these is *Limburg*, this City stands upon the River *Wesla*: The whole Region is exceeding Fertile, and affords almost all necessaries, except Wine: among other Commodities, it abounds with a kind of stone, of excellent use in Physick, called *Lapis Calaminaris*.

*Luxenburg* is bounded with *Limburg*, on the North; *Lorrain*, South; the Bishoprick of *Triers*, East; and the *Meuse*, West. It is in circuit 240 miles, in which are contained 1169 Villages, and 23 walled Towns; the chief whereof is, 1. *Luxenburg*, on the River *Asnuius*, or *Elze*. 2. *Bostonake*, a fair Town. 3. *Danvillers*. The Inhabitants of the upper part of this Dukedom are *Germans*, but the

the lower part are *French*, both in language and manners.

Near to this Dukedom is the Forest of *Arden*, once 500 miles in compass, now scarce 90 round.

Near to *Ardenna* is the *Spaw-Bathes*, of great fame for the cure of sundry diseases, within this Region is seven Earldoms, and many other petty governments, in the South is the Dutchy of *Bouvillon*, belonging to a Peere of *France*.

*Brabant* hath on the East, North, and South, the *Meuse*; and West, the *Schald*. It is in length 75 miles; in breadth 60, comprehending under it 700 Villages, and 26 Towns; the chief being *Lovain*. It is in compass within the Walls four miles, and 6 without, within which compass are many goodly Gardens, Valleys, Mountains, Meadows. It is a famous University in which are 20 Colledges. 2. *Bruxels*, the Dukes Seat. 3. *Bergeapzone*; this City is strongly fortified, and is seated in *Brabant*. 4. *Breda*, this was the place of the Prince of *Orange*, got from the *Spaniard* by a desperate policy of a small number of Gentlemen, which ventured themselves into the Castle, being conveyed in a Boat covered with Turves: when they were past Recoyl, they were forced to set their

their best strength forward, as well for their lives as the Victory; and were blest with a success beyond hope, *Bruxels* is strengthened with a double Wall, and is adorned with elegant Buildings; and in *Lovain* is a Seminary for our *English Jesuits*.

The Marquisate of the Empire is contain'd in *Brabant*. The chief Town is *Antwerp*, being in circuit seven miles. It was a Town of infinite trading, but now the *Hollander* hath so blockt up the Haven that the trading is remov'd from hence to *Amsterdam*.

*Antwerp* formerly had two Martes every year qualified with an extraordinary privilege, that during the time no man might be arrested nor his Goods seized; and questionless this invited many which were in debt, and could not have the freedom of traffick elsewhere.

*Flanders* is divided into *Imperialem Gallicam*, and *Teutonicam*, this last is severed from the other two by the River *Ley*. The chief Towns of it are, 1. *Gaunt*, whose Wall is in compass seven miles, in which there lyeth much waste ground, *Gaunt* was the Birth place of our *John Duke of Lancaster*: she is severed by the River *Shead* into 26 Islands, and hath passage from one to another by Ninety-eight Bridges. 2. *Burgis*

*Burgis*. 3. *Ypres*, a strong Town. The four principal Ports are, 1. *Dunkirk*. 2. *Scluse*; it hath a very fair Haven, able to contain five Hundred good Ships. 3. *Newport*. 3. *Ostend*.

*Imperial Flanders* is severed from *Brabant* by the River *Dender*. The chief Towns are, 1. *Alost*, on the *Dender*. 2. *Dendermond*, on the mouth of the said River, 3. *Hulst*.

*Gallica Flanders*; so called because it properly belongs to *France*. The chief Towns are, 1. *Lisle*, the third Town of traffick in all the *Netherlands*, in this *Gallica Flanders* also stands *Doway* an University: and *Tornay* taken by King *Henry* the eighth, and ransomed by the Inhabitants for 100000 Duckets. There are in all *Flanders* 35 Towns, 1178 Villages. It is in length 95 miles, and in breadth much less.

*Artoys* contains 854 Villages, and 12 Towns; the chief being, 1. *Arras*; whence comes our Cloth of *Arras*. 2. *Lilliers*. The chief of the Frontier Towns between this and *Picardy* are *Hedinfort*, a very defensible town. 3. *Ayre*. 4. *Pernes*, as also *St. Omer*.

The length of this Province is sixty miles, the breadth 48; in which space are 950 Villages, and 24 Towns. The chief are, 1. *Mons* strong, ancient, and rich

rich. 2. *Valenciens*, so seated that it cannot be besieged but with three Armies at once. 3. *Conde*, in this Region also stands *Banais*, supposed to stand in the same place where the Ancient *Belgium* was built.

*Namurre.*

The County of *Namurre*, so called of the chief City, hath Mines of Iron, and plenty of Stony Coal, contrary to all other Coals, in that it is quenched by the infusion of Oyl, and burns more clear having water cast upon it.

This Countrey hath also quarries of free-stone, and Marble of divers colours, and hath but four Cities, and 182 Villages, the chief places besides *Namurre*, are *Charlemont*, *Valen-Court*, *Bornies*, &c.

*Machlyn.*

*Machlyn* is a Town in *Brabant*, and contains besides it self 9 Villages. It is a goodly strong Town, and seated in the midst of the waters of the River *Dole*, that it may on all sides be drowned.

This Town of *Machlyn* before the *Spanish Wars* was a Parliament place for the States: since a great part of it was scattered and by unfortunate chance of Fire which catcht among 800 Barrels of Gunpowder, in this Monastery, which at sometimes hath in it sixteen-Hundred Nuns; and within these aforesaid Limits is the power of the Arch-Duke confined.

The

## The State of the LOW-COUNTRIES.

THE Provinces united are these, *Zealand*, *Holland* *Utretch*, *Ove*, *Yssel*, *Zutphen*, *Groningen*, and *Gelderland*, with some pieces of *Brabant* and *Flanders*.

This Union was made 1581, the Fleets and Forces of which Confederation are from the chief Province, called altogether *Hollanders*.

The first of these Provinces is *Zealand*. *Zealand*. *land*, this Province stands in the North tract upon the Seas, from whence it hath the name as it were of *Zeland*; and indeed it oft falls out, that they can hardly say whether they Live in Sea or upon Land; eight Islands have been utterly lost, what remains of this Province is by the water divided, into 7 Islands, to wit, *Walcheria*, *South Beeveland*, *North Deeveland*, *Wolfers dicke*, *Scheven*, *Tolen*, and *Deeveland*. The chief City whereof is *Middleburg*, famous for traffick, and the Staple for *Spanish* and *French Wines*. Near this City is *Ulishing* or *Flushing* strongly fortified. 3. *Vere*. All these Islands are fertil, and yield excellent good Corn, more plenti-



ful than any other Province. *Madder* for dying of Wool grows plentiful here, which likewise they export ; as likewise *Spanish* and *French* Salt, and like traffick.

The Inhabitants of this Province, are most of them a fiery people, crafty in Merchandize ; good Sea men, and great Fishers.

*Holland.* The Countrey of *Holland* is in situation the second of the United Provinces, but the first in dignity ; the Cities whereof are, 1. *Amsterdam*, famous for traffick. 2. *Rotterdam*. 3. *Leyden*, and an University. 4. *Harlem*. 5. *Dort*, the Staple for the *Rhenish* Wine. And 6. *Delph* ; all very fair Cities. And there is likewise the most pleasant Village of the *Hague*, call'd *Gravenbage*.

This is a woody, but a small Region such as be a Man where hee will within her Compass ; he may Travel it out in 3 hours : This Province is said to comprehend 400 Villages, and 29 walled Towns, The City *Harlem* first sent out a printed book into other parts of *Europe* : And the *Hague* though but a Village is yet said to be the fairest in Christendom, and is the Seat of the States Councel : It is said that *Margaret* sister to the Earl of *Floris*, in this Province brought forth 365 Children at one Birth all Living till they

they were Christned.

*Utretch* contains 70 Vilages, and 5. *utretch*. Towns ; the chief whereof are, *Utretch*, *Rhenen*, and *Mont-fort*.

This Province hath the Name from her Mother City *Trajectum* ; and she hers (as is supposed) from a common Ferry which was there ; for before it was called *Antonia*.

*Overissel* contains 101 Villages, and *Overissel*. 11 Towns ; the chief whereof are, *Swall*, *Campene*, and *Deventree*.

The City *Deventer*, was won by our *Robert Dudley* Earl of *Leicester*, from the *Spaniard* to the States.

*Zutphen* is a Town in *Gelderland*, *Zutphen*. which long hath been an Earldom ; it is seated on the River *Iffel*, and is a Town of very great strength : It was subdued by the States Army 1591.

At this place, did that valiant Souldier, and incomparable Poet *Sir Philip Sidney* receive his last wound.

This Dukedom contains 300 Vilages, and 24. Towns, the chief being 1. *Mimegue*, seated on the part of the *Rhene* which is called the *Wrael*. 2. *Ruremond*. 3. *Arnheim* ; This countrey is fit for feeding of Beasts, which grow so great and fat, that *Anno* 1500 a gelt Bull was at *Antwerp*, which weighed 3200 l.

This Dukedom is said to have its  
E. 3. Name.

Name from *Gelduba* once her chief City; it is a very fertil Soil, especially if it be well tilled, it returneth the Husbandman a liberal reward for his Labour.

*Greining* *Groyning* is a Town of *West Frizeland*, containing under her command 154 Villages; the chief being *Old-haven* and *Keikerk*.

*Frezeland* It containeth 345 Vilages, and 11 Towns: the chief are, 1. *Lewarden*. 2. *Harlingem*. 3. *Zwischen*. This territory aboundeth with excellent pastures for fattening of the greatest herds of Cattel, and yieldeth it self all kinds of Cattel of extraordinary bigness Also near unto this province is the Island *Scelinck*, the shores whereof are plentifully stored with *Dog* fish.

Although this be the lesser part by far, and more in respect of the Soyl, yet it is more populous, and by the Industry of the People far more rich.

Thus much of the *Netherlands*.

## G E R M A N Y.

**G**ermany is bounded on the West, with *France* and *Belgium*; on the North, with *Denmark*, and her Seas on the East, with *Prussia*, *Poland*, and *Hungaria*;

*garia*; and on the South, with the *Alpes*.

The compass of this spacious Countrey is 2600 *English* miles: the figure of it is almost an exact square, each side containing 650 miles.

It is situate in the Northern temperate Zone, under the 7 and 11. Climates; the longest day being 17 hours and an half.

Of all *Europe* this is the greatest Fertility. Countrey, and beautified with the best and richest store of Cities, Towns, and Castles, and Religious places.

It also doth abound with many things necessary for life, and many things to be transported. They have Corn sufficient, and for Cattel they want not of all kinds, but they are commonly lean and little: so are there Horses many in number but little in stature.

The Commodities wherewith it is enriched, are mines of Silver, and other inferior Metals: Wines, which they transport into other Countreys, together with fresh Fish, Linnen, Quick-silver, Allum, Armors. Commodity.

The Air in this Countrey is wholesome, and her Bathes healthful, her Gardens pleasurable, her Cities fair, her Castles strong, and her Vilages very many, and well Peopled.

The Inhabitants, for honesty of conversation.

Natures  
of the  
people.

versation, probity of manners, assurance of loyalty, and confidence of disposition, setting aside their imperfect customs of drinking, excelling all people.

Generally the poorer sort of people Mechanics, and the rest for the most part Schollars. The Gun and Gunpowder was first brought to light in Germany by one Bartholdus Swart a Franciscan Fryer.

Upper  
Germany  
contain-  
ing Swit-  
zerland.

Germany is divided into the higher and lower; the upper lying on the Alps is subdivided into Austria, Bavaria, Suevia, Helvetia, (or Switzerland,) and Alsatia.

Austria.

Austria. This is an Arch-Dukedom, and was formerly called Pannonia Superior. This is a goodly and Rich Countrey, yea the best of all Germany, both for Corn, Cattel, Wine, and Fish. It is separated on the East from Hungaria, by the River Leire; West, from Bavaria, by the Ems; North, from Moravia, by the Tems; and South, from Styria, by the Muer.

The chief Cities of it are, 1. Wien, or Vienna, a famous Fort against the Turk. The City is of a round form; the Streets are narrow, but the buildings are stately of free-stone; two Towers of the Church is curiously engraven, the like whereof is not in Germany, except

cept Strasburg. 2. Emps, so called on the River Ems, on whose Banks is seated. 3. S. Leopold. 4. Neustat. 5. Hamburg. 6. Crems.

It containeth the Provinces of Styria, Carinthia, Tyrolis, and Carniola.

Styria is a small Region in the midst of the Alpes. The chief Cities are, 1. Murpurgh. 2. Hall. 3. Greits, the chief City.

Carinthia: this Countrey is seventy five miles in length, and 5 in breadth. The chief Towns are, 1. Vellach. 2. Spittal. 3. Veit, the Metropolis of this Countrey.

Tyrolis: this Countrey is 72 miles in length, and as many in breadth. It hath on the East, Carinthia; West, the Grifsons; North, Schwaben; and South, Marea Trevigiana. The Soyl of this Countrey is very good, and full of Silver Mines. The chief Towns are, 1. Innspruck. 2. Tyrol. 3. Trent, on the River Odesis, at this Town was the General Councel held Anno Domini 1546 called the Councel of Trent.

Carniola: this Countrey is 150 miles long, 45 broad; it is environed with Sclavonia, East; Italy, West; Carinthia, North; and Istria, South.

The chief Cities are, 1. Newmercht 2. Esling, upon the Sanus.

*Bavaria*: This Dukedom hath on the East, *Austria* and *Styria*; West, the *Leike*; North, *Danubius*. And part of *Franconia*; and South, *Tyrolis* and *Corinthia*. This is a large rich and goodly Country lying in great length on both sides the *Danubius*. And is divided into the upper and lower *Bavaria*; at *Saltzburgh* in this Countrey lyes *Paracelsus* buried. The chief Cities are 1. *Munchen*, upon the River *Aser*, the Dukes Seat. 2. *Ingulstad*, on *Danubius*, an University. 3. *Ratisbone* seated on the *Donow*. 4. *Passaw*. 5. *Saltzbourg*; it is seated on the River *Saltzech*.

This City is honored with a Bishoprick, whose revenue is the greatest in *Germany*. 6. *Frising*. The whole number of Cities in *Bavaria* are 34; besides 46 great walled Towns, the Soyl about which is sufficiently fruitful in all things, saving Wines, with which they are supplied from *Austria*.

*Rhetia*.

*Rhetia* or the Countrey of the *Griffons* hath on the East, *Tyrolis*; West, *Switzerland*; North, *Suevia*; and South *Millain*. This Country is half in *Germany* and half in *Italy*, so that they use both Languages, The chief Towns are, 1. *Coyra*, the Metropolis of the *Griffons*, seated about half an hours journey from the *Rhene*. For form it is a triangular; the Houses indifferent handfom, but not uniform,

form; one within another. 2. *Musocco*. 3. *Bormia*. In this countrey they have free use of Religion, both they of the *Romish*, and they of the *Reformed Churches*.

*Suevia* or *Schwaben* hath on the East, *Suevia*; *Bavaria*; West, *Dannubius*; North, *Franconia*; and South, *Tyrolis* and the *Griffons*. The chief Towns are, 1. *Ulm*, so call'd from the company of Elms which inviron it. 2. *Lindair*: this is a free City and it is almost an Island, seated in the Lake called *Acronius*. 3. *Auspurgh*: this is a stately City, the beauty whereof lyeth on the West-side; the Houses being built upon a Hill, are of free-stone, six or seven roofs high. Also there be many Palaces built of the Fugares, and other Citizens; but in other places it is more Poorly built. 4. *Norlingen*. 5. *Wherlingen*. 6. *Ravensperg*, all imperial Towns.

The Countrey of *Suevia* is full of people, and those of goodly Personages, great wit, and valiant. In this Province is the head of the great River *Danubius*, which runs through the middle of this Country: The City *Auspurgh* is a Marquisate.

*Helvetia*, (or *Switzerland*) is almost *Helvetia* situate among the *Alpes*, and therefore supposed to be the highest Region in *Europe*; and the rather, because the most famous

famous rivers in those parts of the world, (*viz.*) *Rone*, *Rhodan* and *Po*, falling from those high places disperse their channels through Christendom. It is bounded on the East with *Tyrolis*; North, with *Lorraine*; West, with *France*; and South, with *Italy*. The length of it is 240 and the breadth 180 miles. The chief Cities are, 1. *Zurich*: this City is one of the Cantons of *Switzerland*, and is divided in the midst by the Lake *Zurechsea*, having three Bridges for passage, the greater whereof the Merchants use for their meetings. The Streets are narrow, and the Houses built of timber and clay, and the City it self is seated upon and between Hills, 2. *Basil*, now one of the *Swizzers Cantons*. Herein was that famous Council held by *Eugenius* the Pope, in the year 1431. 3. *Constance*, seated on the *Bodense*, over against *Lindaw*. It is within the Confines of *Switzerland*, but belongeth to the House of *Austria*. This Town is famous by a Council held there, where *John Hus* was condemned of Heresie, and burned. Near unto the City in a fair Meadow and the Stone to which he was bound when he was burnt; where also his fellow, *Jerom* of *Prague*, was burnt in September the year following. 4. *Berne*: this City is built upon a Mountain, yet it seems

seems to be seated on a Valley, because it is compassed with mountains. The Houses are uniformly and fairly built of free-stone, and round about this Mountain the Citizens have their Gardens, so that it is a most fair and pleasant City. 5. *Baden*, seated in the Midst of the Countrey, and is for that cause the place of meeting for the Council of Estate, Near unto this City are the famous hot Bathes being 30 in number.

This Country of *Helvetia* or *Switzerland* contains 13 Cantons; *Zurich*, *Berne*, *Lucerne*, *Prenii*, *Glaris*, *Zug*, *Basil*, *Friburg*, *Schaffhausen*, *Apensel*, *Soloturn*, *Vadenew*, and *Suits*. The City *Baden* is a Marquisate.

*Alsatia* hath West, *Lorraine*; South *Alsatia*. *Helvetia*; East, the *Rhene*; and North, the *Palatinate*. The chief City is *Strasbourg*: this City is in circuit three hours walking; the Building and Churches are fair and high, of free-stone; most of the Streets are narrow, but those divided by the water are broader. Many things in this City are remarkable, but especially the steeple of the Cathedral Church, which is counted one of the 7 miracles of the world: the Clock hereof is of all other the most famous. 2. *Pfaltzburg*. 3. *Wesenberg*.

The lower *Germany* is divided into  
Fran-

The Pro-  
vinces of  
lower  
Germany  
among  
which  
Bohemia  
is reckon-  
ed.

Franconia

*conia*, *Bobemia* and its territories; the three Electorates of the *Palatinate*, *Brandenburg*, and *Saxony*, with its members, *Pomerania*, *Medenburg*, *Brunswick*, *Luneberg*, *Hassia*, *East Friesland*, *Westphalia*, *Cleveland*, and *Vetervia*, or *Weteraw*.

*Franconia* is an ancient & noble Nation; it is bounded on the East, with *Bobemia* and *Saxony*; West, with *Elfas*, North, with *Hassia*; and South with *Bavaria*.

The Inhabitants of this Province of *Franconia*, were converted to Christianity by *Boniface*. The Bishop of *Weirzberg* is entituled Duke of *Franconia*. In the Bishop of *Bamberg*s limits stands *Forchia* where, they say, *Pontius Pilat* was born.

This Province hath many ancient and fair Cities; as namely *Bamberg* a Bishops seat: *Weirzberg*, and *Mentz*, or *Metz* both Bishops Seats; the latter whereof is the Seat of the chief Elector Bishop, and is a fair City, and well fortified: it is seated on a Hill, and in a fertile Soyl, fruitful of Corn, at this place was Pope *Joan* born, that famous *Virago* and only the Pope. The free Cities in this Province that belong to the Emperour, are. 1. *Norimberg*: this City is seated in a barren sandy ground, yet is very rich by the Citizens Industry. This is a most  
stately

stately City; the Buildings whereof are of free-stone, six or seven roofs high. In this City is a Granary, which is so large, as divers years provision may be laid up therein. It hath also ten Churches whereof only four are used for Prayer and Preaching. 2. *Rottenberg*, a very fair City. 3. *Francfort* this City is famous for the Electors meeting here to choose the Emperour, and for two yearly Fairs. It is compassed strongly with a double Wall; upon the East-side the Jews have a Street, who are permitted to dwell in this famous Mart-Town. This City is of a round form, seated in a large plain; the Streets are narrow, and the Houses being built of Timber and Clay, the foundation of some being laid of free-Stone. All the Province (excepting the free Cities, and the three Cities belonging to the Bishops) is subject to the Marquess of *Brandenburg*.

The Kingdom of *Bohemia* containeth *Bohemia*, the Dukedom of *Silesia*, the Marquisates of *Lusatia*, and *Moravia*. It is in a manner round, and incompassed with great Mountains. It contains in circuit 550 *English* miles; in which compass are comprehended 780 Cities, Walled Towns and Castles 32000 Villages.

The Soyl is pleasant and fruitful, a-  
bounding Fertility.

Natures  
of the  
People.

bounding with Corn, Wood, Wine, and Grapes, and affords Gold & Silver, Copper, Iron, Tin and Lead great quantity. The people for the most part live in great plenty and delicacy, much resembling the *English*. The Women, be very beautiful, but somewhat luxurious, and that with consent of their Husbands.

The Inhabitants generally are of tall and portly Personage, broad shouldred, and strong Breasted, generall Yellow haired, which they wear long and curled, of great spirit, which seldom goeth without Pride, Ambition, vain glory, and contempt of others. The King of *Bohemia* is one of the seven Electors of the Emperour, and in case the other six be equally divided he hath the casting voice: at the Coronation of the Emperour he is Cup Bearer, and performs it himself in person if he be present.

The chief Cities are, 1. *Prague*, the Metropolis of *Bohemia*, seated on the River *Mulda*. It is a very great City, as being three Towns in one, each divided from other by the River *Mulda*, and all three conjoyn'd together by a wooden Bridge of 24 Arches. The Streets of this City are filthy; there be divers Market places; the Buildings of some houses are of free-Stone, but the most part of Timber and Clay, and are built with little

little beauty or Art: The second Town of note is *Egra*, and the third is *Budweis*.

*Silesia* is in length 240, and in breadth *Silesia* 80 miles, it is a most delicate and plentiful Countrey, divided in the midst by the River *Oder*. The chief Cities are, 1. *Breslaw*, a Bishoprick. 2. *Jadendorf*. 3. *Glogaw*.

In this County of *Silesia*, the Air is somewhat cold, but mild: and the Land Fertile. The Inhabitants good Husband Men to make the best. They have here a kind of forced Wine, which the meaner Sort Drink freely. The City *Perislaw* or *Breslaw* in this Country is one of the Stateliest Cities of Germany.

*Lusatia*: this Countrey although but little, is able to arm 20000 Foot as good as any in Germany. The chief Cities are, *Gorliz*, and *Trabel* on the River *Nisse*. *Lusatia*.

*Lusatia* is divided into the higher and Lower, and is watered with the River *Nisso*: it is very fruitful in most kind of Grain: And the Inhabitants though much imployed in husbandry yet are they a warlike people as most of Germany.

*Moravia*: this Countrey is the most *Moravia* fertil in Corn in all Germany; it aboundeth also with good and pleasant Wine; besides it hath also no small store of Myrrh



Myrrh and Frankincense. The chief Towns are 1. *Brinne*, the Seat of the Marquess. 2. *Almutz*, an University. This Country is very mountainous and woody; the people are very warlike and fierce, especially the Mountainers.

They are a People which use a kind of a confused mixt Language of *Sclavonick Bohemick*, and *Teutonick*. This Countrey was formerly called *Marcomanna*, and received the latter name from *Moravia*, a River which runs through the Country.

The Electorate of the Palatinate.

*The Electorate of the Palatinate*: His Dominion contains the upper and lower; the lower being the chief of the two, as being both richer and Larger, and the Seat of the *Electtor*. It is called the lower, to distinguish it from the upper. This *Palatinate* is said to be the most pleasing and delicious part in all *Germany*, stored with all Fruits and Metals, abounding with those Wines which with us are called *Rhenish* Wines.

This Prince Electorate in the vacancy is Governor of a great part of *Germany*: at the Coronation of the Emperour he is Arch-Sewer, and placeth the Meat on the Emperours Table. The *Rhenish* Wines take their Name from the River *Rhene*. This Countrey of the *Palatinate* is about 96 miles long, and 72 broad. It is adorned with many Gallant Towns.

Towns; the chief whereof is, 1. *Heidelberg*, the seat of the *Palsgrave*. It is encompassed with high Mountains on the South, East, and North sides; but towards the West it hath its Suburbs, being longer than the City. 2. *Openheim*. 3. *Crutznach*. 4. *Frankendale*. On the East-side of this Countrey standeth *Winheim* and *Lauden*; on the West side are the Towns of *Newstat* and *Keifers*.

*Upper Palatinate*: this Countrey lyeth East and North of *Bohemia*. The chief Towns of it are, 1. *Amberg*, the birth-place of the present *Electtor*, whose silver Mines yield yearly to the Prince's Coffers sixty Thousand Crowns. 2. *Newberg*. 3. *Castel*, where the *Palatines* of the *Rhene* when they journey in this Countrey, use to keep their Court. *Saxony* is bounded on the East, with *Lusatia*; west with *Hassia*; north, with *Brunswick*; & South, with *Franconia* and *Bohemia*. It containeth the Countreys of *Turingia*, *Misnia*, *Voitland*, and *Saxony*. *Turingia* is invironed with *Hassia*, *Franconia*, *Misnia*, and *Saxony*. It Comprehends the Principalities of *Anhalt*, and *Mansfield*. The Prince of *Turingia* is a Lantgrave, this Countrey though not above 12 miles neither in length nor breadth according to the *German* miles; yet is very Rich and contains 12 Counties, as many

upper Palatinate.

The Electorate of Saxony.



many Abbies, 144 Cities, as many Towns, and above 2000 Vilages, and 250 Castles, as *Maginus* reports. The chief City is 1. *Erdford*, the Dukes Seat. This City is large and ancient, and one of the free Cities of the Empire. 2. *Jene*; an University of Physitians. *Misnia* is invironed with *Bohemia*, *Voitland*, *Thuringia*, and *Saxony*. The chief Towns are, 1. *Dresden*, seated on the *Albis*. This City is very fair, and strongly fortified, in which the *Elect*or keeps his Court. It is of a round form, seated in a plain, running between two Mountains, but somewhat distant; and the Houses are fair built of free-Stone, four or five roofs high, whereof the highest roof after the *Italian* fashion, is little raised in steepness. 2. *Leipzig* is a famous University for Philosophers and Physitians. It is seated in a plain of most fruitful Corn-ground; the Streets are fair, the Market-place large and stately; and such are the chief Houses, built of free-Stone, four roofs high. 3. *Rochlitz*. 4. *Misen*; and 5. *Wittenberg*; seated in a Plain sandy ground: one Street lyes the whole length of the Town, being all the beauty thereof. *Voitland* is a little Countrey, South of *Misnia*; whose chief Cities are, 1. *Olnitz*. 2. *Werda*. This Dukedom is seated almost in

in the midst of *Germany*; all of it together is imagined to be about the bigness of a third part of *England*.

In this Province of *Saxony*, was *Luther* born, at *Isleben*; this Prince *Elect*orate is Lord Marshal, and bears the sword at the Emperours Coronation.

The *Elect*orate of *Brandenburg*: The *Elect*orate of *Brandenburg*. this Marquisate is limited on the East, with *Poland*; West, with *Saxony*; North with *Pomerania*; and South with *Lusatia*. It is in circuit 520 miles; in which are contained fifty Cities, and 64 walled Towns. The chief is, 1. *Brandenburg*, 2. *Francfort* and *Oderam*. It is an University, and situate in a Soyl most plentifully stored with Corn, and Wines. It is most famous for the Mart here kept. 3. *Berlin*, the Prince's Seat; it is situate on the River *Spre*. 4. *Havelbourg*, the Seat of a Bishop. This Marquisate is divided into the New and old; the River *Odera* watering the last, the *Albis* the first.

And the Province *Elect*orate thereof is chief Chamberlain, and serveth the Emperour with water to wash at the Coronation.

*Pomerania* hath on the East, the River *Vistula*; West, *Medenburg*; North, the *Baltick Ocean*; and South, *Brandenburg*. The chief Towns are, 1. *Stetin*,

*tin*, the Prince's Seat, and the Metropolis of the Countrey. 2. *Wolgaſt* 3. *Wal-lin*, once a famous Town, and flouriſhed in traffick, but now decay'd. 4. *Gripſwald*. 5. *Newtrepon*, a Sea-Town.

To this Province belong three Iſlands *Rugia*, *Wiſedonia*, and *Volinia*.

*Meden-  
burg.*

*Medenbourg* is on the Weſt-part of *Pomeren*. The chief Towns of it are, 1. *Malchaw*. 2. *Sternberg*. 3. *Wiſmar*. 4. *Roſtock* an Univerſity.

*Brunſ-  
wick.  
Luneburg.*

*Brunſwick*, *Lunebourg*: theſe two Dukedomes are bounded on the Eaſt, with *Brandenburg*; Weſt, with *Weſtphalen*; North, with *Denmark*; and South, with *Saxony* and *Haffia*. The chief Cities are, 1. *Brunſwick*. It is a free City of the Empire, ſtrongly fortified, and not any way ſubject to the Emperor. 2. *Wolfbaiten*, where the Duke keeps his Court. 3. *Halberſtad* a Biſhops See. 4. *Lunebourg*. 5. *Cæla*, the Seat of the Duke of *Lunebourg*.

*Haffia.*

*Haffia*, this *Lantgravedom* is invironed on the Eaſt, with *Saxony*, South, with *Franconia*; and Weſt, and North, with *Weſtphalen*.

This *Haffia*, is a Mountainous Countrey but fruitful.

The chief Towns are, 1. *Dormſtad*, the Seat and Inheritance of the youngſt Houſe of the *Lantgraves*. 2. *Marpurg*, an

an Univerſity, and the Seat of the ſecond Houſe of the *Lantgraves*. 3. *Dryes*. 4. *Frankenbourg*; and 5. *Caffels*, three Towns belonging to the elder Houſe of the *Lantgraves*, whereof *Caffels* is chief, as being the Seat of their reſidence, This City is ſeated in a fruitful Countrey, and is well fortified with ſtrong earthen Walls, and deep Ditches; yet are the Houſes of no great beauty being compoſed for the moſt part of Wood, Thatch, and Clay. Unto this Province belongeth the County of *Waldeck* and *Corbach*. And alſo the Countyes of *Naffaw*, and *Hannaw*.

*East-Frizeland* hath on the Weſt, the *Ems*; Eaſt, the *Weſer*, South, *Westphalia*; and North, the *Sea*, The chief Towns are, 1. *Emden*. This City lyes in the utmoſt borders of the Empire, and is only divided by the River *Ems*, from the United Provinces of the *Netherlands*.

*East-  
Friez-  
land.*

This City is fairly built of Brick, and is almoſt of a round form. It is an Earldom of it ſelf. 2. *Oldenbourg*, which hath an Earl of its own.

*Westphalia* is bounded on the Eaſt with *Westphalia*; Weſt, with *Belgium*; North, with the *Sea*; and South, with *Haffia*. This Countrey of *Westphalia*, is famous for Swine and Bacon, which we call *Westphalia Hams*, eſteemed a great

great dainty to commend a Feast.

The Northern Part of this Countrey is called *Bremen*, from the chief City *Breme*, the Bishop whereof is Lord of this Tract. The next part belongeth to the Duke of *Saxony*.

The chief Cities of which are, *Clapenburg*, *Exenberg*, and *Alsdrop*. The other parts belong to the Bishopricks of *Cullen*, *Munster*, and *Triers*.

1. The Bishoprick of *Cullen* containeth a great part of *Westphalia*. The chief City is, 1. *Collen*; the Arch-bishop whereof is said to be the second special *Elect*or of the *Empire*, and Chancellour of *Italy*. 2. *Ernance*, or *Andernach*. 3. *Lints*. 4. *Bonna*, where the Bishop hath a Palace, esteemed to be one of the fairest Houses of *Germany*.

The Inhabitants of *Cullen* have received Tradition among them, that the bodies of the wise men, which came from the East to worship Christ are here Interred, None almost but have heard of the three Kings of *Cullen*.

The chief Towns under the Bishop of *Munster* are, 1. *Warendorp*. 2. *Munster* seated on the *Ems*.

The chief Towns belonging to the Bishop of *Triers* are, 1. *Boppert*, seated on the *Moselle*. 2. *Engers*. 3. *Coblents*. 4. *Triers*.

This

This is the Seat of the Chancellour of *France*, and third spiritual *Elect*or; it is built on the *Moselle*.

*Cleveland*: this Dutchy containeth *Cleveland*, *Cleve*, *Gulick*, *Berge*. The Dutchy of *Cleve* conjoyneth to *Gilderland*. The chief Cities are, 1. *Cleve*, 2. *Calker*. 3. *Wesel*. 4. *Emmerick*.

The commodity of *Cleve*, is the *Tophus* stone, of which they make Cement.

2. The Dutchy of *Gulick*: The chief Citie is *Aken*, where the Emperour after his Election is invested with a silver Crown, and doth worship to a Clout, which they take to be our Saviour's Mantle, in which he was wrapped.

The Dutchy of *Berge* or *Monte* is in compass 130 miles. The chief Towns are, 1. *Duseldorp*. 2. *Hattingen*, and 3. *Arusberg*.

*Veteravia*: On the South-West of *Veteravia* *Hassia* is the Countrey of *Veteravia*, or *Weteraw* containing among others the Countrey, of *Nassaw*, *Hannaw*, and the free City of *Friberg*, situate in the midst of most pleasant and delicious Corn-Fields. The City *Hannaw* is distant from *Francfort* and *Moenum* ten miles, and is a County of it self. The next Town of Note to it is *Windeck*.

As for the County of *Nassaw*, it hath in it many prime Towns; as 1. *Del-*  
F linbourg

*linbourg*, the principal. 2. *Nassaw*. 3. *Catzenelbogen*, an Earldom of it self; and 4. *Hebron*.

Thus much of *Germany*.

## D E N M A R K.

**D**enmark hath on the East, *Mare Balticum*; on the West, the *German Ocean*; on the North, *Sweden*; and on the South, *Germany*.

Situation

It is situate near the *Arctic Circle*, and therefore must needs be subject to great cold; howsoever, the misty Air caused by the frequent Isles, doth in some sort mitigate the Extremity thereof.

Fertility.

The Soyl of the Countrey is rather fit for pasture than herbage; for in regard of the Clime it cannot be expected that fruits should grow here, which are only ripened by the heat of the Sun. They have Corn sufficient; and likewise feed such a multitude of Oxen that 50000 are said to be sent hence yearly into *Germany*.

Commodity.

Their other Commodities are Fish, Tallow, Furniture for Shipping, Armors, Ox-Hides, Buck-skins, waincot, Fir-wood Filbeards, and the like: and great store

store of goodly Horses, Cattel, Butter, and Cheese.

The People are naturally good Souls, Natures both by Sea and Land, fitter for the of the People. Sea than the Field. The Magistrate is wise rather by experience, than Study; the old Man covetous; the young Man thrifty; and the Merchant ambitious. The Women are of the same conditions as the Women of *Belgium*.

The men for the most part, are strong of Body, bigg boned, and of a terrible Countenance; ambitious of a glorious Death, rather than a sluggish Idle life.

Their Diet is much like the *Germans*, Diet. and their Neighbours the *Saxons*. Their dainties are Bacon, and Salt meats; but the common people feed most on dried Fishes.

It containeth the *Cimbrick Chersoness*, the Islands of the *Baltick*, and part of *Scandia*.

## The Cimbrick C H E R S O N E S S.

**T**His *Chersoness* hath on the South-West, the *Albis*; on the South-East, the River *Trave*; on the South, a little  
F 2 piece

piece of *Germany*; and on all other parts, the *Sea*. It is in length 120 miles, and in breadth 80, and containeth 28 Cities, 4 Bishops Sees and 20 royal Castles or Palaces. It is divided into the Provinces of *Holsatia*, *Dithmars*, *Slesia*, and *Fuitland*.

*Holsatia*. *Holsatia* is the most Southern province of *Denmark*, towards *Germany*, having on the North, *Slesia*; and on the other sides, the *Sea*. The chief Towns are, *Niemunster*, and *Bramstead*. Upon the Confines of *Holst* lye the fair Imperial Cities of *Lubeck* and *Hamburg*.

*Dithmars*. *Dithmars*, taketh up the West-side of this *Chersonesus*. The principal Towns of it are, *Marnes*, and *Meldorp*.

This Countrey of *Dithmars*, is situated betwixt the Rivers *Albis* and *Enderra*; and is the Title to the first Son of the King of *Denmark*, as *Wales* is to *England*, and *Dolphine* to *France*: The Metropolis of this Countrey is *Breme*.

The Soyl by reason of the moist Air and many Marshes is generally unfit for Tillage, and indeed unpassable for Travellers: upon which Impediments the Inhabitants have made this Advantage, to keep out all forrein Invaders, and appropriate what wealth they have to their own secure possession.

*Slesia*. *Slesia* hath on the North, *Fuitland*; and

and South, *Holst*. The chief Towns are, *Sleswick*, *Goterpe*, and *Londen*, an Haven-Town situate upon the River *Ender*.

*Fuitland* is the most Northern part of this *Chersonesus*. The chief Towns of it are, *Rincopen*, *Nicopen*, *Halne*, and *Arhausen*. *Fuitland*.

This Countrey of *Fuitland* is a fruitful Region, for wheat, Rice, Barly &c. and transports into other Countreys great store of good Horses for Service, besides Barly, Cheese, Butter, Suet, Hides, and Rich skins, Nuts, and Fish.

The *Baltick Islands* are in number 35, and are so called, because they lye dispersed in the *Baltick Sea*. Of these, Eight are of more special note, viz. *Zeeland*, *Fionia*, *Barnholm*, and *Finera*, *Laglant*, *Loylant*, *Mæna*, and *Falsteria*. *The Baltick Islands*.

1. *Zeeland* is in length 64 miles, and in breadth 52. It containeth 7 strong Castles belonging to the King, and about 13 Cities. The chief is *Haffen* or, *Hafnia*, call'd by the *Germans*, *Copenhagen*. It is the Kings Seat, yet of no great beauty. It is of a round form; and the Houses are of Timber and Clay. It hath a fair Market-place, and is reasonably well fortified. The Castle of the King is built of free-stone in a Quadrangle. This *Copenhagen* is an university, and all there is within the King of *Denmarks* Government.

vernment. 2. *Helsingura*, standing on the Sea-side. At this Town the Mariners which are to pass the *Sound*, use to pay their Custome. 3. *Roschilt*, the sepulchres of the *Danish* Princes ; it is not walled, yet hath it the title of a City.

*Fionia.*

2. *Fionia* contains in it 8 Towns ; the principal whereof are, *Ottonium*, or *O-sel*, and *Sweinbourgh*.

This Countrey is 12 miles in length, and four in breadth, a pleasant Region, Fertile, and Fruitfull, the second to *Zee-land* in bigness and plenty of rich Commodities.

*Bornholm.*

3. *Bornholmia* is situate on the *Baltick Sea*, not far from *Gotbland* The chief City is called *Bornholm*.

This Countrey is full of Butter and Cheese, Wool, Hides, &c. And sends into other Countreys much of her Provision for Victuals, powdered and Barreled up.

*Sinera.*

4. *Finera* is the Island in which *Tycho Brahe*, that famous Mathematician, built an artificial Tower, wherein are many rare Mathematical Instruments. The chief Town is *Petersborne*.

The Castle built by *Tycho Brahe*, is called *Urainbourg*.

*Laglant.*

5. *Laglant*, is seven miles in length, and hath in it many Villages and fair Buildings, the City *Kutheopinga*, and the

the Castle *Trancura*.

6. *Loylant*, is so full of Hazels that they fraught Ships with Nuts, and Traffick for them into many other Countreys : the chief Towns are *Nistad*, *Nasco*, *Togropp*, *Rothus*, and *Marilus*.

7. *Moena*, in this Island stands the *Moena* City *Steck*, and *Elmelanda*.

8. *Falsteria*, is in length four miles, *Falsteria* her Cities are *Stubecopen*, and *Nicopen*, a pleasant and fair one, for which she is by some styled the *Neopolis* of *Denmark*.

*Scandia* is invironed with the Seas, save *Scandia* where it is joyned to *Muscovy*. It lieth part on this side, part beyond the *Arctick Circle* ; so that the longest day in the more Northern part is about three months. It contains the Kingdoms of *Denmark*, *Norway*, and *Swedeland*. That part which belongeth to *Denmark* is situate on the South of this *Peninsula*, and is divided into three Provinces, viz. *Hallandia*, *Scania*, and *Blescida*.

1. *Hallandia* hath on the North, *Hallandia* *Swedeland* ; and South *Scania*. The chief Town is *Halanego*.

2. *Scania* hath on the South, *Hallandia* ; on all other parts, the Sea. It is in length 72 miles, and 48 in breadth, and is the pleasantest Countrey in all *Denmark*, most abundant in Fruits, and

most rich in Merchandise. The chief Towns are, 1. *Lonpen*, a great Haven-Town. 2. *Elbogen*. 3. *Falskerbode*. Here is *Elsimbouurg*, one of the keys which openeth into the Sound.

This Countrey is said to abound with dainty Rivers, store of Fish and Cattel, Mines of Iron, Lead, Silver, and Gold.

*Blescida.*

3. *Blescida* hath on the North, *Swedeland*. It is a Mountainous and barren Countrey. The chief Towns are, 1. *Malmogia*. 2. *Colmar*, a strong Fortrefs against the *Swedelanders*.

At *Malmogia* was *Casparus Bartholinus* born, a late approved Author in the Arts.

## N O R W E Y.

**N**orwey on the East respecteth *Denmark*; on the West it is bounded with the *Ocean*, on the South, lyeth *Suevia*; and on the North, it is separated from *Lapland*.

Fertility.

The Land of it self is not sufficiently fruitful, and towards the North yieldeth no sort of Corn, therefore the Inhabitants instead of Bread eat dryed Fish, called by us, *Stock-Fish*, which is transported through *Europe*, in exchange of Corn.

The

Comme-  
dity.

The Countrey, especially the Southern part, transports rich Furrs, Tallow, Butter, Tanned Leather, Train-Oyl, Pitch, Clap-boards, all sorts of Timber-Works, and Mafts, Firr-wood and that with great ease and little charge.

Their buildings are base and poor; the Inhabitants honest, lovers of Strangers; liberal of gift; and most serviceable. Amongst them are neither Filchers, Thieves, nor Pirats. Their chief towns are, 1. *Nidrosia*, the See of an Archbishop, who is Metropolitan of *Norwey*. 2. *Bergen*, one of the four Ancient Mart-Towns of *Europe*. 3. *Ansloyn*, a Bishops See.

Natures  
of the  
people.

Thus much of *Denmark*,  
and *Norwey*.

## S W E D E L A N D.

**S**wedeland is bounded on the East, with *Muscovy*; on the west, with the *Dofrine Hills*; on the North, with the frozen Seas; and on the South with the *Baltick Seas*. This Countrey alone without the adjacent Provinces of *Lappia*, *Scricfinia* and *Biarmia*, is little less than *Italy* and *France* joyned together; and with the Additions of the said Nati-

F S

on,

on, is bigger by a tract of 900 miles.

**Fertility.** The Soyl is so fertil, that to see a beggar is a difficult matter ; and the Air is so healthful, that it is ordinary to see Men of an 130 or 140 years of age. It aboundeth with Mines of Lead, Copper, and Silver, which are transported into other Nations ; together with Hides of Bucks, Goats, and Oxen, Tallow, Tar, Barley, Malt, and Furrs.

**Natures of the people.**

The People participate much in nature with the *Norweians*, hospitable and valiant as they.

It containeth the Provinces of *Lapland*, *Finland*, *Gothland*, and *Sweden*.

*Lappia.*

*Lappia* is the most Northern part of all *Scandia*, and is divided into the Eastern, containing *Biarmia* and *Corelia*, which belongeth unto the Duke of *Russia* ; and the Western comprehending *Lappia* and *Scricfinia*, which are under the King of *Sweden*.

These two Provinces use to give worship and divine honour to that living creature, what ere it be, which they see at their first going out of their doors in the morning ; and are so poor, that they pay unto the King of *Sweden* for tribute, rich Skins and Furrs.

The Inhabitants of this Countrey of *Lapland*, are much given to Witchcraft and live to a great Age, of 140 years.

*Fin-*

*Finland* is situate between the *Baltick Sea*, and the *Finland Bay*. The chief Towns are, 1. *Abo*, a Bishops Seat. 2. *Narve*, a place of great strength ; *Rangina* and *Augo*, both famous Mart-Towns ; *Varnes*, *Viburg*, and *Castholme*, places of good strength.

This Countrey is called *Finland*, *quasi Fine-land*, as being a very fine brave Countrey.

*Gothland* is the best and richest Province of the North. It is divided into Island and Continent ; the Island is seated in the *Baltick Seas*, being in length 18 miles, and five in breadth. The Continent of *Gothia*, is the hithermost part of *Scandia*, next to *Denmark*. The chief Cities are, 1. *Stockholme*, seated after the manner of *Venice*. 2. *Lodusia*, a Town of great traffick. 3. *Waldbourne*, a well fortified place ; and 4. *Colmar*, famous for its impregnable Castle.

This Countrey is called *Gothland*, *quasi Goodland*, the Soyl being very fruitful for Corn, and Cattel, affording also plenty of mines, with great store of Fish, and generally a better conditioned Countrey, than any of the rest of these Northern Regions.

*Sweden* is situate on the South of *Sweden*. *Gothland*. The Countrey is very fruitful and delicious, unless in some places, where



where the cragginess of the Mountains maketh it more barren, and less pleasant. The chief Cities of it are, 1. *Upsal*, a famous Bishoprick. 2. *Nicopia*, a Sea-Town of good strength. 3. *Copperdel*, famous for its abundance of Brasse. There is also *Finmach*, bordering on the Northern Ocean, whose Inhabitants be Witches, and Idolaters; they use to sell windes to Merchants, to carry their Ship to any Port. *Bodia* is also under his Dominion; whose chief Town is *Hel-singa*, honoured with the title of a Dukedom.

*Bodia.*

This Countrey of *Bodia*, is not very plentiful of Grain or Fruits but full of great variety of wild Beasts, whose rich skins yield great profit to the Inhabitants. Thus much of *Sweden*.

### Moscovy, or Russia.

**M***oscovy*, is bounded on the East, with *Tartary*; on the West, with *Livonia*, *Lithuania*, and part of *Sweden*; on the North, with the *Frozen-Ocean*, and on the South, with *Mare Caspium*, the *Turks*, and *Palus Maeotis*. This Countrey containeth in length from East to West 3300 miles, and in breadth

breadth 3065 miles. This Countrey is also known by the name of *Russia Alba*; the whole Region is subject to the Emperour of *Russia*.

It is situate partly in *Europe*, partly in *Asia*, which separation is caused by the River *Tanais*, bounder of *Asia*, and running through the middle of the Countrey.

Situation

The People are for the most part of a square proportion; broad, short, and thick; gray-ey'd, and broad bearded; the Commons live in miserable subjection to the Nobles, and they again in as great slavery to the Duke or Emperour. they are perfidious, unnatural, and malicious; altogether unlearned; even the Priests themselves are meanly indoctrinated; it being cautioned by the Great Duke, that there be no Schools, lest there should be any Scholars besides himself. the women are private, fearful to offend, but once lascivious, intolerably wanton. It is the fashion of those women to love that Husband best which beateth them most, and to think themselves neither loved nor regarded, unless they be soundly swadled two or three times a day.

Natures of the people.

The People are generally very base, contentious, Ignorant, and sottishly Superstitious; they Bury their Dead upright,

right, with a Staff in his hand, and a penny in his purse, and a Letter to Saint *Nicholas*, to procure him enterance into Heaven.

Cities.

The chief City of this Kingdom is *Mosco*, where both the Emperour and Patriarch resideth. *Roscovia* and *Novogrod* are the Seats of Arch-bishops; the latter of these containeth about 20000 Households, and was one of the four ancient Mart-Towns of *Europe*. *Vologda*, *Smolensko*, and *Plescovia*, the only walled-town in *Muscovy*, *Mosayce*; *St. Nicholas*, *Sugana*, *Ustium*, *Gargapolia*, are Bishopricks.

The soyl,  
and Climate.

The Soyl of this Countrey is of a slight, sandy mould, yet very much different one place from another, for such things as grow out of the earth. Northwards towards the Port of *St. Nicholas*, and *Chola*; and North-Eastward towards *Siberia*, it is barren, and full of desert Woods, by reason of the Climate, and extremity of cold. So likewise along the River *Volga*, betwixt the Countreys of *Casan* and *Arstrachan*, notwithstanding the Soyl be fruitful, it is ill inhabited, saving that upon the West-side the Emperour hath some few Castles and Garrisons in them. From *Vologda*, that lyeth almost 1700 versts from the Port of *St. Nicholas* down towards *Mosco*, and so toward

toward the South parts that border on the *Crim*, containing the like space of 1700 versts, it is a very pleasant and fruitful Countrey, yielding pasture and Corn, with Wood, and water, in great store and plenty. The like is between *Rezan*, (lying South-East from *Mosco* to *Novogrode* and *Vobsko*, that reacheth farthest toward the North-West. So betwixt *Mosco* and *Smolensko*, (that lyeth South-West towards *Lituania*) is a very fruitful and pleasant Soyl.

For the most part it is covered with woods and Lakes. Here grow the goodliest and tallest Trees of the world; an unspeakable deal of Rozin distilleth from them. Here is the never wasting Fountain of Wax and Honey; for without the industry of Man, the Bees make their Hives in the barks and hollows of trees. Here is also plenty of Cattel and wild Beasts, as Bears, Mastives, Wolves, and black Foxes, whose skins do bear high prices.

The native Commodities are, Furrs, Riches  
Sables, Martines, White Fox, and the and Com-  
like; Corn, Fruits, and Cattel, Wax, modities.  
Honey, Tallow, Hides, Train-Oyl, Caviar, Hemp, Flax, Tar, Slad, Salt-petre, Brimstone, and Iron. these wares they barter for Cloth, and divers other Commodities, which the *Armenians* bring

to *Astrachan* by the *Caspian* Sea, and the *English* to *St. Nicholas*, by the Bay of *Graduicam*. They will not suffer any Stranger to enter into their Countrey, further than the necessity of vending their Commodities and taking in of forreign doth inforce them.

Government.

This Government is more tyrannical than any other Prince in the world; for he is absolute Lord and disposer both of the bodies and goods of his subjects.

In matter of Ceremony they follow the *Greek* Church. The Priests marry; and maintain adoration of Images; fast, and compell to confession.

Thus much of *Moscovy*.

## P O L A N D.

**P**oland is limited on the East, with *Boristhenes*, which parteth it from *Moscovy*; on the West, with *Vistula*, which parteth it from *Germany*; on the North, with the *Baltick-Sea*, and *Sinus Finnicus*; and on the South, with *Hungary*.

Situation

In general, *Poland* is subject to as great cold as the lower part of *Germany*, lying under the same parallel; and the Countreys as they lye more Northerly,  
so

so they suffer more cold: they use stones heated with earthen Ovens, for remedy against the cold, as the *Germans* do.

*Poland* aboundeth with Beasts, as Fertility. well wild as tame, and yieldeth excellent Horses, not great, but quick and stirring; neither do the Gentlemen more delight in anything than in their Horses, so as they hang gold Chains and Jewels at their ears, and paint them half over with exquisite colours. It likewise aboundeth with Fish, White-meat, Birds, fresh-water-Fish, (it being far within land) and all kinde of Pulse, as Pease, and the like. It hath some Mines of Gold and silver, towards the *Carpathian* Mountains of *Hungary*.

The chief commodities that go from hence are Wax, Flax, Linnen Cloaths made thereof, Hemp, Pitch, Masts for Ships, boards, and timber, rich furs Salt digged out of pits, Amber, Sopeashes, and all kind of Grain, especially Rye, which hath made *Dantsick* famous for relieving all Nations therewith in time of dearth.

The natural Commodities.

This Countrey hath store also of milk, butter, cheese, and Rozin, &c. And in her Forrests is seen a kind of wilde Horse, with an horn like an Harts horn; and the Alces &c.

The People are very Industrious and studi-

Natures  
of the  
People.

studious of all Languages, especially the Latin, in which they are so devoted, that you shall hardly find a mean man which is not able in some measure to express himself in that tongue. They are according to their abilities rather prodigal than truly liberal; and are generally good Souldiers. The gentlemen free; the Peasants in miserable Subjection to their Lords; proud they are, and impatient; delicious in Diet; and costly in their attire.

Theft is a vice not yet known to the *Po-landers*; on Peasant here is suffer'd to bear Arms, but only their Nobility, and Gentry of place in their common-wealth. All kinds of Religion are here tolerated; their King is chosen by the general States, and is for the most part some great warrior of their neighbouring Princes: for they have no peace on their East Limits, with the *Muscovites*, and *Tartars*, but what they make with their sword.

The women are for the most part indifferently fair, and rather witty, than well spoken.

The chief Provinces of this Kingdom are, 1. *Livonia*. 2. *Lituania*. 3. *Volinia*. 4. *Samogitia*. 5. *Podolia*. 6. *Russia Nigra*. 7. *Mazovio*. 8. *Prussia*. 9. *Podlaffia*; and 10. *Poland*.

Li-

*Livonia* hath on the East, *Moscovy*; on the West, the *Baltick Sea*; North, *Finland*, and South, *Lituania*. It is in length 500 in breadth 160 miles, and is a Country exceeding Mountainous and fenny, yet withal so abundantly fruitful, that no small store of provision is sent hence into other Countreys. The chief towns are, 1. *Riga*, an Arch-bishops Sea. 2. *Derpt*, a town of great commerce. 3. *Rivalia*, a strong fort in the hands of the *Swedelanders*; so also is *Narve*.

This Country hath cattel good store wild and tame, especially Horses. They have honey, wax, &c. enough to exchange with other Countreys for wine and oyl, for this yields little or none. About some 12 miles from the Continent is the oyl of *Osel*.

*Lituania* is a most large Province, fen-ny and woody, so as in summer-time there is no passage into it, but in the winter when the Fens are frozen, Merchants trade with the Inhabitants. The chief Cities are, 1. *Vilna*, the Metropolitan City, the Seat of a Bishop, and an University. 2. *Vilcomire*. 3. *Brestia*. They have plenty of honey, wax, wilde Beasts, and rich Furrs, but they scarce know the use of money.

This Country hath great want of corn, wine, salt, &c. The People are of a slavish

flavish disposition, and the women have a freedom by custom to keep many Stallions, which their Husbands love as themselves, and call them their Adjutories : but the men may by no means play false. their condemned persons (be it to death) must execute themselves, or be tormented till they expire ; the City *Norigredam* in this Countrey by report is larger than *Rome*.

*Volinia.*

*Volinia* is invironed with *Lituania*, *Podolia*, and *Russia* ; the people are strong and warlike, the chief Towns are *Kiovia*, and *Circassia*, on the Banks of the River *Neiper* ; it is a small woody Province, but very fertil.

*Samogitia.*

*Samogitia*, whose Inhabitants are most Idolaters. It hath no walled town, but the people live in Cottages; being rude, and of great stature. It is a Northern Region, having *Livonia*, North ; and the *Baltick Sea*, West. It is very woody, and in the midst of the trees is found excellent Honey.

The Peasants of this Countrey, are truly so indeed, for they reckon themselves but little better than their Cattel, living under the same Rooff with them, without any partition between the Lodgings of the one and the other : the silly Blasphemers nourish in their House a poor Snake (like themselves) gathered out

out of some Ditch, and call it their God.

*Podolia* aboundeth with excellent pastures, and the ground is so fertil that of one sowing they have three harvests. The chief Cities are, 1. *Camienza*, seated on a Rock. 2. *Orkzacow*. 3. *Winiecza*.

This Countrey of *Podolia*, is but very thinly and poorly Inhabited, by reason of the often incursions of the *Tartars*, who use great cruelty in their Victories.

*Russia nigra* hath on the East, *Podolia*; *Russia nigra*. West, *Poland*; North and South, *Hungary*. The chief towns are, 1. *Leopolis*, or *Lemburg*. 2. *Grodeck*. 3. *Luckza*. It is a very fruitful Countrey, well stored with fair Houses and numerous heards of Cattel.

The people of this Countrey are valiant, and in their Fights use weapons of exceeding weight and bigness: her Prince is intituled Duke : the name of King they will not endure. This Province contains these territories *Leopoliensis*, *Luntburg*, *Haliciensis*, *Belzensis*, *Premisliensis*, &c. It is called *Russia Nigra*, to distinguish it from *Moscovy* called also *Russia Alba*.

*Prussia* or *Borussia* hath South, *Ma-Prussia*. *zovia*; North, the *Baltick Sea*; East, *Lituania*; and West, the River *Vistula*. This Countrey yieldeth abundance of Amber. The chief Cities are, 1. *Dantzick*,

*zick*, where are daily sold 1000 measures of wheat ; it is situated in *Pomerania*, but subject unto the *Polonian*. This is a very fair City ; the Houses for the most part are built of Stone or Brick, six or seven roofs high. The Garners for laying up of Corn are very fair, and very many lying together, in which the Citizens lay up Corn brought out of *Poland*, and according to the wants of *Europe*, carry it into many Kingdoms. 2. *Mons Regius*, call'd by the Germans, *Koningsberg*, and by us, *Regimount*. It is the most famous University in these parts. 3. *Holsperg*. 4. *Maneburg* ; and 5. *Culme*.

The chief commodity of this Country is Leather, which we call *Russia-Leather*.

*Podlaffia*. *Podlaffia* hath East, *Lituania* ; and West, *Mazovia*. The chief towns are, 1. *Tycokzin*, a Fort well furnished with Munition, as being the place wherein the Kings treasure is reserved. 2. *Biesco*. 3. *Kniffen*, where the Kings of *Poland* have a fine retiring House, as being well furnished with fishing Ponds, and Parks, abundantly stored with Game.

*Mazovia*. *Mazovia* lyeth West of *Podlaffia*. The chief City is *Warsaw*, where the Parliaments of this Kingdom are held. *Poland*, hath on the East *Lituania* ; West,

West, *Germany* ; North, *Mazovia* ; and South *Podolia*. The Metropolis is, *Cracovia*, seated on the banks of *Vistula* ; here the King and Council reside. The buildings are very fair, of free-Stone, four roofs high, but covered with tiles of wood for the most part. It is of a round form, but somewhat longer from the East to the West. In the midst of the City is a large Market-place, wherein is a Cathedral Church ; and in the midst of the Market-place is the Senate-house for the City, about which are many Shops of Merchants. 2. *Lublin*. 3. *Guisna*, an Arch bishoprick. 4. *Bosnau* ; and 5. *Ladislavia* seated on the River *Vistula*. The Bishop of *Guisna* is Primate of the Kingdom, and during the *Interregnum* hath the power of a Prince, & Crowns the new King at his Inauguration.

Thus much of *Poland*.

## H U N G A R Y.

**H**ungary is bounded on the East, with *Transilvania* and *Wallachia* ; on the West, with *Austria* ; North, with *Poland* ; and South, with *Sclavonia*.

It was formerly called *Pannonia inferior*,

*rior*, to distinguish it from *Austria*; which was called, *Pannonia Superior*.

Situation

It is situate in the Northern temperate Zone, under the seven and nine Climates. This Countrey by some hath been stiled the Cock-pit of the world, where once in a year at least a prize is played, and some ground either won or lost, by the *Turks* or *Hungarians*.

Fertility.

The Soyl is wonderful fruitful, yielding Corn there thrice in a year; the Grass in some places (as in the Island of *Comera*) exceeding the height of a man, which doth feed such a number of Cattel, that this Countrey alone is thought to be able to feed all *Europe* with flesh. It hath also fruits of all kinds in abundance, and Grapes which make an excellent, wholesom, and rich wine: Venison is here no dainty; Does, Hares, Harts, Goats, Boars, &c. are every mans meat, and the Game common, aswell to the Boors as the Gentry.

Also they have Deer, Partridge, Pheasant, in such abundance, that any man that will may kill them; which in other places is prohibited, these creatures being reserved as Game for Gentlemen.

The other Commodities which are transported, are Gold, Silver, Fish, Copper, Wine, Iron, and Steel.

Nature  
of the  
people.

The People for the most part are strong,

strong, fierce, revengeful, harsh to strangers: briefly ill mannered and worse learned; for they affect not either Liberal Arts or Mechanick Trades, yet one great father of the Church, *St. Hierome*, had his birth-place here: they even hate to put up the name of a coward, yet the person charged may not acquit himself upon his upbraider, but must make good his honour in single combate with a *Turk*, when he hath overcome him (and not till then) he may (by order of the Countrey) wear a Feather, as a note of his true Gentility. In this Countrey if males fail, the Estate is forfeited to the common Treasury: for it descends not here to Daughters; they have no portion with their wives but a wedding-Garment: and till they be Married, neither Men nor Women are accustomed here to lie in Beds; it is thought there are more Protestants than Papists here.

This Kingdome now standeth divided betwixt the *Turk* and *Hungarian*; the former having 1. *Buda*, once the Metropolis of the Countrey, and Court of the Kings. 2. *Gyula*, a strong Town in the confines of *Transilvania*. 3. *Pest*, over against *Buda*. 4. *Alba Regalis*, called by the *Germans*, *Weisenberg*. 5. *Quinque Ecclesia*; and 6. *Faurinum*, or *Rab*. 7. *Newbanfel*.

Emperour.

In the Emperours part the chief towns are, 1. *Presberg*, seated hard upon the edge of *Austria*; it hath been the Metropolis of *Hungary*, since the taking of *Buda* by the *Turks*. 2. *Strigonium*, or *Gran*. 3. *Agraria*. 4. *Commora*, in an Isle so called. 5. *Tetlac*. 6. *Camsta*. 7. *Alkenbourg*.

## TRANSYLVANIA.

THIS Countrey hath nature it self both fortified and honoured; for the woods and *Hereynian* Mountains do round about environ it. The length of it is 225 *English* miles, and the breadth 200.

It is bounded on the North, with the *Carpathian* Hills; on the South, with *Wallachia*; on the West, with *Hungaria*; and on the East, with *Moldavia*.

Their chief Towns are, 1. *Weissenberg*. 2. *Clausenberg*. The whole Countrey is fruitful in one Commodity or other; Corn, Beeves, Fish, and Mutton they have great plenty, and very cheap. It is very rich in Salt-pits, Stone-quarries, and Mines both of Gold and Silver, Iron, Quick-silver, and other Metals.

It breeds also fair and fierce Horses, and wilde Bulls; indeed their men in some

some parts are not very tame, for towards the North they live most upon the spoyle, warring continually with the *Turks* and *Germans*; and acknowledge no difference of worth among themselves. Their Government or rather want of Government is compared to the *Helvetian*. There Places they have (*Hisdj*, *Corbay*, and *Sceply*) whither they resort to determine of their State-business.

Thus much of *Hungary*  
and *Transylvania*.

## SLAVONIA.

SLAVONIA hath on the East, the River *Drinus*, and a line drawn from thence to the Sea; on the West, part of *Italy*; on the North, *Hungary*; and on the South, the *Adriatick Sea*.

It is in length 480 miles, and 120 in Situation in breadth. It is situated under the six and seven Climates; the longest day being fifteen hours and an half.

This Countrey is more fit for grazing Fertile than for harvesting; for the Sheep and other Cattel bring forth young twice a year and are shorn four times.

The people are courageous, proud, and stubborn, and use their own *Slavonian* tongue,



tongue. They are of the Christian Faith, and follow the *Greek Church*. It is divided into *Illyris*, *Dalmatia*, and *Croatia*. The meaner sort will tugg lustily at an Oare, and are by their Sovereigns of *Venice* (such of them as remain under that State) imployed to that purpose. The women not married till the age of 24, nor the men until thirty; perhaps the cause of their strength, and so big Proportions: or for that they are bred in a Mountainous Countrey, who are generally observed to oversize those that dwell on low Levels. 3000 Horsemen of this Countrey and the Islands hereabout, are inrolled in the *Venetian Militia*. The Men wear half sleeved gowns of Violet-Cloth, with Bonnets of the same: they nourish only a Lock of Hair on the Crown of their Heads, the rest is all shaven off. The Women wear theirs not long, and dye them black for the most part.

*Illyris.*

*Illyris* was once the name of the whole Province, but is now accommodated to one part. It hath on the East, *Danubius*; West, *Carniola*; North *Dravus*; and South *Savus*. The chief Cities are, 1. *Zatha*, on *Danubius*. 2. *Zacocz*. 3. *Windishgretz*, on *Dravus*; and 4. *Sagona*, nigh unto *Savus*. This is now a member of the Kingdom of *Hungary*.

*Dal-*

*Dalmatia* hath on the East, *Drinus*; *Dalmatia*; West, *Croatia*; North, *Savus*; and South, the *Adriatick Sea*. The chief Cities are, 1. *Ragusa*, situate on the *Adriatick Sea*; a City of great traffick and riches: it is tributary to the *Turks*. 2. *Sebenicum*, or *Sicum*, standing on the Sea-shore. 3. *Zara*, or *Jadera*, on the same shore. 4. *Scorda*, or *Scrtary*; and 6. *Lissa*. It is now divided betwixt the *Venetians*, (who keep the greatest part) and the *Turk*.

*Croatia*, called by the Ancients *Li-Croatia*; *burnia*, and *Valeria*, hath on the East and South, *Dalmatia*; North, *Savus*; and West, *Isfria* and *Carniola*. The chief towns are, 1. *Gardiska*, situate on *Savus*. 2. *Bruman*. 3. *Novigrod*, situate on the *Savus* also, hard upon *Germany*; and 4. *Sisseighk*.

The *Croatians* are generally called *Crabats*: their Countrey hath the Title of a Dukedom, and is subject partly to the *Austrian*, and partly to the *Venetian*.

Thus much of *Sclavonia*.

# OF ASIA.

**A** *SIA* is the greatest and vastest part of the world, exceeding *Europe* and *Africk* both in largeness and circuit.

Upon three parts it is bounded with the *Vast Ocean*, firnamed the *Orient*; on the South, with the *Indian*; upon the North, with the *Scythian*; upon the West, it is somewhere disjoyned from *Europe* and *Africk*, with the *Red Sea*; somewhere with the *Mediterranean*; somewhere with the *Euxine*; and somewhere with the River *Tanais*.

Through the middle runs the mount *Taurus*, at full length with the whole Continent of *Asia*; and divides it towards the North and South, into *Asiam Exteriorem*, and *Interiorem*: with so many windings, that the length is reckoned about 6250 *English* miles. Generally it enjoyeth a most excellent temperature of Air, and is so rich and fertil, that it excelleth all Countreys whatsoever. For here are to be found divers sorts of living creatures, and plants, the like whereof the whole world affordeth not; as Balm, Sugar Canes, Frankincense, Myrrh,

Myrrh, Cassia, Cinamon, Nutmegs, Pepper, Saffron, Sweet wood, Musk, and divers other sorts of Drugs and Odours; excellent Gold, all sorts of Minerals and precious stones.

Of Beasts it affordeth the Elephant and Camel, with divers strange sort, both wilde and tame.

The People are of excellent wits, exceeding rich and happy in all good things.

This Countrey hath worn the Garland of super-eminency: 1. Because here man was created. 2. Here was our Saviour Christ born, wrought his divine miracles, and suffered for our salvation. 3. Here were done the Actions memorized by the holy Pen-Men, mentioned in the Old and New Testament.

The principal Regions are, 1. *Natolia*. 2. *Syria*. 3. *Palestine*. 4. *Armenia*. 5. *Arabia*. 6. *Media*. 7. *Affyria*. 8. *Mesopotamia*. 9. *Chaldea*. 10. *Persia*. 11. *Parthia*. 12. *Tartaria*. 13. *China*. 14. *India*. 15. The *Islands*: a great part of which Regions are at this day possessed by the *Turk*.

## T U R K Y.

**T**He great Turk, commonly called the *Grand Seigneur*, for wealth, territory and command of Souldiery, all other Princes come short of him; witness the Countreys which he possesseth: in Europe he possesseth all *Dacia*, *Grecia*, all the *Aegean Isles*, and the *Taurica Cherfoneesus*.

His  
Countreys  
in Europe

In Asia.

In *Asia* he possesseth wholly *Asia minor*, now *Natolia*, with all the Regions within the *Propontis* and *Hellepont*, as *Phrygia*, *Galatia*, *Bithynia*, *Pontus*, *Lydia*, *Caria*, *Paphlagonia*, *Lycia*, *Magnesia*, *Capadocia*, and *Comagena*. Near the *Caspian* he hath *Georgia*, *Menteglia*, and *Armenia*; next hath he *Assyria*, *Syria*, *Palestine*, *Mesopotamia*, *Judea*, the three *Arabies*: to which if you add the Empire of *Trebisond*, you shall find him great Comptroller of the *black Sea*. Likewise all the Islands of the *Archipelago*, except some few, are under his subjection.

In *Africk* he possesseth *Aegypt*, and the Kingdoms of *Tunis* and *Algiers*, and whatsoever he hath taken from *Prester John*.

Fertility. The fertility of the Soyl generally through this vast Empire, is exceeding great,

great, yet have they less plenty of all things than *Europe*; for they very sparingly, and only to serve necessity, set, plant, or sow, by reason they have no free fruition of their own goods in the great tyranny under which they live, as well of the Emperour, as under Governours; and the general rapacity and licentiousness of the Souldiers.

They have divers kinds of Grain, as Wheat, the Grain call'd *Milet*, Barley, Oats, Rye, Pease, and all kinds of pulse, which for the kinds are like those of *Europe*, but for the bigness are to be preferred before them. There is great abundance of Rye, Flax, and Cotton growing in the Fields: they have good plenty of all kinds of cattel; yet are they no more industrious in grasing and feeding, than in sowing and planting. They have Hens, Rye, Honey, Fruits, and Bread for daily food: they desire no other dainties, nor greater riches, since they can neither enjoy their goods while they live, nor yet bequeath them at death; and nothing is more dangerous than to be accounted rich.

The *Turks* are generally well complexioned, of good stature; proportionably compacted, no idle talkers, no doers of things superfluous, hot and venereous; servile to the Emperour, and zealous

Natures  
of the  
People.

lous in Religion. They nourish no Hair on their Heads, and therefore keep on of all sides, counting it an opprobrious thing to see any uncover their Head. In their familiar salutations they use to lay their hands on their bosom, and a little decline their bodies; but when they accost a Person of Rank, they bow almost down to the ground, and kiss the hem of his Garment. They prefer as they pass the Streets the left hand before the right, as being master of his Sword with whom they walk, but in *Constantinople* they carry no Swords about them, but they thrust under their Girdles great crooked Knives of a Dagger-like size, in Sheaths of Mettal, the hasts and Sheaths of many being set with Stones; and some of them worth 500 Sultanies. Some of the people perfume their Beards and Turbants with Amber; and they never so much as make water but they wash both their hands and Privities, at which business they sequester themselves and touch to the Earth; Reviling the Christians whom they see pissing against a wall, and sometimes beating them. They use no exercise but shooting, wherein they take as little pains as may be, sitting on Carpets in the shadow, and sending their Slaves for their Arrows. Every man is allowed four Wives of his own Religion, and

and as many Concubine-slaves as hee's able to keep of what Religion soever. If a Christian through Ignorance chance to wear Green Clothes there, he shall not only have them torn from off his back, but be soundly beaten besides.

The Women are small of stature; for the most part ruddy, clear and smooth, as never ruffled with the weather; and often frequenting the Baths; they seldom go abroad, and then masked; lascivious within doors; pleasing in matters of incontinency; and they are accounted most beautifull which have the greatest eyes, and are of the blackest hue. These Women live in great awe and respect of their husbands, never sitting with him at the table, but waiting till he hath done, and then withdrawing into some by-room.

The Husbands may put away their Wives at pleasure: The Wives give Reverence to them as to their masters, and receive Chastisement from them, and that they hold to be an argument of the Husbands affection: no Male accompanies the wives above 12 years old, except they be Eunuches.

In their Diet they are very sparing, and negligent, not using any pomp or magnificence. The richer sort sit like Taylors (bending with their knees) upon Carpets, or on the Grass; and their table

ble is so low, that they may well reach it sitting on the ground : they use no Knives, but seeth their Meat until it be very tender, that they may break it with their fingers ; neither have they variety of Dishes, but one, all sitting in a round circle, fall upon one Dish, and talk not whilst they eat, but silently fall hard to work.

All the *Turkish* Household-stuff consists in one poor Pot to seeth Meat in ; one Spoon of wood, one Cup of leather or wood, to drink in ; a poor Bed or Mattress ; yea often a single Coverled, and the Earth serves them for Bedstead, Table, and Stools.

---

*Of those Countreys which the Turks term ROMANIA, anciently known by the Names of GREECE and Dacia.*

**G**reece is bounded on the East, with the *Aegean Sea*, the *Hellepont*, *Propontis*, and *Thrace Bosphorus* ; on the west, with *Italy*, and the *Adriatic Sea* ; on the North, with the *Mountain Hannus* ; and on the South, the *Ionian Sea*.

**Situation** The situation of this Countrey is in the Northern temperate Zone under the 5 and 6 Climates.

The

The *Greeks* were once brave Men, <sup>Natures of the</sup> sound Scholars, and addicted to the love of virtue and civil behaviour ; but now they are an unconstant People, destitute of Learning, and the means to obtain it ; uncivil, riotous, and so lazy, that for the most part they endeavour their profit no further than their Belly compels them. The Women for the most part are brown complexioned, exceedingly well-favoured, and excessively amorous : Painting they use very much, to keep themselves in grace with their Husbands ; for when they once grow wrinkled, they are put to all the drudgery of the House.

The *Grecians* are immoderate drinkers ; they pledge one another in order, and he that calls for wine out of his turn is accounted uncivil : Their Glasses are little, but at every draught emptied, and when they have once drank hard, they observe no Rule, but provoke one another to excess. Never silent, and ever and anon kissing those that sit next them on the Cheek and Fore-head, and so likewise they do in their salutations after a long absence, and to those to whom they would give Assurance of their good will.

The more natural Commodities that this Country affords, and from hence are transported into other Countreys, are,  
Wine

Wine, Oyl, Copper, Vitriol, some Gold and Silver, Velvets, Damasks, and Tarques-Grograms.

The ordinary division of this Countrey is into *Peloponnesus*, *Achaia*, *Epirus*, *Albania*, *Macedonia*, and *Thessalia*, *Migdonia*, and *Thracia*.

*Peloponnesus.*

*Peloponnesus* is a *Peninsula* rounded with the Sea, except where it is tyed to the main land of Greece, by an *Isthmus* of six miles in breadth. Upon this *Isthmus* stood the renowned City of *Corinth*, in hearing of both Seas, and having a port unto either, to which City *St. Paul* wrote 2 Epistles, from *Philippos*, and of this City of *Corinth* was *Silas* Bishop.

This *Peninsula* is in compass 600 miles, and is at this day called *Morea*.

In this Countrey are contained the Provinces of *Ælis*, *Messenia*, *Arcadia*, *Laconia*, *Argolis*, and *Achaia propria*.

1. The Countrey of *Elis*. hath East, *Arcadia*; West, the *Ionian Sea*; North, *Achaia propria*; and South, *Messenia*. The chief Cities are, 1. *Elis* 2. *Olympicum*, famous for the Statue of *Jupiter Olympus*, one of the seven wonders, being in height 60 cubits, composed of Gold and Ivory.

*Messenia.*

2. *Messenia* hath East, *Arcady*; North, *Elis*; South and West, the *Sea*. It takes name from the Metropolis, *Mes-*

*Messene* now called *Golfo di Coron*.

2. *Pilon*, now *Navarino*.

3. *Arcadia* hath East, *Laconia*; West, *Arcadia*. *Elis* and *Messene*; and North, *Achaia propria*. The chief Cities are, 1. *Psophis*.

2. *Mantineia*. 3. *Megalopolis*.

4. *Laconia* hath East and South, the *Sea*; North, *Argolis*, and West, *Arcadia*. The chief Cities are, 1. *Lacedæmon*, once a famous Commonwealth. 2. *Thalana*, nigh unto which is the Lake *Lerna*, where *Hercules* slew the monster *Hydra*; and the Mount *Tenarus*, from whence he drew the three-headed Dog *Cerberus*.

5. *Argolis*, so called from the chief City *Argos*. It hath East, and North, the *Sea*; West, *Achaia propria*; and South, *Laconia*. The 2d. City is *Micene*; and 3. *Nema*, where *Hercules* slew the Lions.

6. *Achaia propria*; the chief City is *Corinth*, seated at the foot of the *Acro Corinthium Hills*.

*Achaia* hath on the East, the *Ægean Sea*; on the West, *Epirus*; on the North, *Thessaly*; and South, *Peloponnesus*. It is divided into *Attica*, *Megaris*, *Bœtia*, *Phocis*, *Ætolia*, *Doris*, and *Locris*.

The chief City of this Countrey is *Athens*, seated in *Attica*, from this place *St. Paul* wrote his first and second Epistle

file to the *Theſſalonians*, and here lived *Solon*, *Aristotle*, *Demosthenes*, *Socrates*, *Plato* and many others, as *Dionysius*, *Arceopagitus* whom *St. Paul* converted, who afterwards was first Bishop of *Athens*: here was *Hyginus* the eighth Bishop of *Rome* born also. This City hath been famous for many things; especially first for the famous Scholars that are here taught, and flourish. And 2. For the excellent Souldiers it hath brought forth.

*Megaris.* 2. *Megaris* is a small Region; the chief City was *Megara*.

From hence was the *ſecta Megarita*, of which *Euclid* was the chief.

*Bœotia.* 3. *Bœotia* is a very large Region; the chief City whereof is, 1. *Thebes*, built on the Brook *Cephissus*, by *Cadmus* the *Phœnecian*. 2. *Aulis*. 3. *Platea*.

*Phocis.* 4. *Phocis*; the chief Town whereof was *Delphis*; seated at the foot of the Mountain *Parnassus*, having the temple of *Apollo*.

*Loris.* 5. *Loris*; this is a small Region. The chief City is now called *Lepanto*, which once belonged to the *Venetians*, but now to the *Turks*; near unto which the *Christian Navy* gave a great overthrow to the *Turkish Navy*.

*Ætolia.* 6. *Ætolia* is divided from *Epirus* by the River *Pindus*. The chief towns are, 1. *Chalcis*. 2. *Thermum*, the Parliament-City

City of all *Ætolia*.

7. *Doris* pertains to the Region of *Doris*. *Locri*. The chief Cities are, 1. *Amphissa*.

This Tract of *Doris* is near *Parnassus* Mount, and Mother to the most elegant *Greek Dialect*, in this Countrey also is *Guidus*, a Town in which *St. Paul* was, in it was a goodly Temple dedicated to *Venus*, in this Town were *Eudoxus*, *Agatarchides*, *Parapateticus*, *Theopompus*, and several other Learned men born.

*Epirus* was once a famous Province, *Epirus*. and had in it 70 Cities, now most of them destroy'd; but the chief of the remainder are, 1. *Antigonis*. 2. *Cassiope*. 3. *Toronna*; and on the Western part is *Nicopolis* and *Actium*.

This Countrey of *Epirus* was formerly fertile and populous, but now lyes wast, and breeds better Cattel than men: especially Bulls, Sheep, and Dogs, of wonderful bigness, and among the rest extraordinary Mares, which from thence were called *Epirotica*; it was the Kingdom of *Pyrrhus* formerly.

*Albania* hath East *Macedonia*; *Albania*. West, the *Adriatick Sea*; North, *Sclavonia*; and South, *Epirus*. The chief Cities are, 1. *Albinopolis*. 2. *Sfetigrad*. 3. *Durazzo*; and 4. *Croya*.

*Macedonia* hath on the East, *Migdo-Macedonia*; *Albania*.

nia; West, *Albania*; North, *Mysia Superior*; and South, *Epirus* and *Achaia*. The chief towns are, *Scydra*, *Andaristus*, *Edessa*, all mid-land Towns; *Eribea* on *Albania* side, now called *Pressa*; and *Pidna* seated on the Influx of the River called *Alaicomon*, into the Bay called *Sinus Thermaicus*.

This Countrey of *Macedonia* is fertile and pleasant, rich with Mines of Gold and silver: and the qualities of the Inhabitants were in former times answerable. Here great *Alexander* who Conquered the World, set the throne of his third Empire: In this Countrey also stood the City of *Philippos* from which place *St. Paul* wrote his second Epistle to the *Corinthians*; and *St. Paul* also wrote an Epistle from *Rome*, to the Christians of this Town, and sent it by the hands of *Epaphroditus*: And *Hermes* whom *Paul* mentions in the 16. of the *Romans*, was Bishop here.

*Thessalia.* The Southern part of *Macedon* is *Thessalia*, a fruitful and pleasant Countrey. Here is the *Olympium*, of such an infinite height, that it seemed to transcend the clouds. Here is also the Hill *Othris*, and the Hills *Pelion* and *Ossa*, about which the *Centaur*s dwelt; and here lived the *Myrmidons*, over which at the siege of *Troy* *Achilles* was Captain The

The chief towns are, 1. *Tricca*. 2. *Lamia*. 3. *Pharsalia*, nigh unto which was that bloody Battel fought between *Cesar* and *Pompey*. 4. *Philippi*.

In this Countrey also is, *Tempe*, *Pinus*, *Nymphæus*, *Athos*, &c. and the Rivers *Axius*, and *Erigonius*.

*Migdonia*; this Country is by some *Migdonia* accounted a part of *Thrace*. Herein is the Hill *Athos*, which is 75 miles circuit, three days journey in ascent, and casteth a shadow as far as *Lemnus*, which is 40 miles distant. The chief Cities are 1. *Nicalidi*. 2. *Apollonia*. 3. *Pallene*. 4. *Neopolis*; 5. *Thessalonica*, vulgarly *Salonica*, seated in the Sea, a town of great traffick: to the People of this City *St. Paul* wrote two of his Epistles. It is a populous City replenished with *Christians*, *Turks*, and *Jews*, in which there is abundance.

*Silvanus* one of the 70 Disciples, was Bishop of *Thessalonica*.

*Thrace* hath on the East, the *Euxine* *Thrace*. Sea, *Propontis*, and *Hellepont*; West, *Macedon*; on the North, the Hill *Hæmus*; and South, the *Ægean* Sea.

This Countrey of *Thrace* hath the Name from the sharpness of the Air: And indeed it is very unpleasant for the most part, and so unnatural to its own Fruit, that it scarce ever Ripens what it brings



brings forth. The People are many, and those very strong, fierce, & heady, & most impatient of Government or Discipline; and by this means they have seldom had success in their battels, whereas if they could have been brought to a joynt force, it is said they would have been Invincible

It is a most noble Province; cold, plain, and admirable populous; stored with Grain, Pulse, and excellent Wine toward the Sea-side, whereof *Sestos* on the *Hellespont* (just over against *Abydos*) not above two miles different, the one being in *Asia*, and the other in *Europe*.

The Castle of *Sestos* is seated in a most fertile Soyle; here the Ships that come from *Constantinople* use to be detained some three dayes, to the end that if they carry away private mens slaves, the Masters may have time to follow them; likewise the searchers and customers look that they carry no prohibited wares; neither can the Ship nor any Passengers be suffered to pass these Castles, except they bring the Passport of the great *Turk*, which is granted by the chief *Viziere* or *Basha*. 2. *Abdera*. 3. *Cordia*, seated in the *Thracian Chersonesus*. now called *St. George's Arm*. 4. *Lysimachus*. 5. *Callipolis*, situate on the northern Promontory of the *Chersonesus*, and the first town that the *Turks* had in *Europe*. 6. *Trajanopolis*,

*janopolis*, founded by *Trajan*. 7. *Adrianople*, built by *Adrian*. 8. *Constantinople*, seated in a most commodious place for an Empire, over-looking *Europe* and *Asia*. It was built (663, years before Christ was born) by *Pausanias* a *Lacedemonian*, and was first called *Byzantium*. The *Turks* took this City from the Christians 1453 and by them is at this day called *Stambolda*. It is built in form of a triangle, whereof two sides towards the North and East lye upon two Seas; and towards the West it lyes upon the Continent of *Greece*. For many causes this City is famous, and for two especially may be preferred to any in the world known to us; namely, for pleasantness of situation, and the largeness and safety of the Haven: the fruitfulness of the Fields, the sweetness and beauty of the Flowers. and the goodness of the Fruits, cannot sufficiently be praised. The Haven will receive an huge number of Ships; and upon both the banks of the City, and *Gallata*, Ships of 500 tun once unloaded, may so lye with their Cables fastned on the Land, as they can passe from the Ships to the Land without any Boats.

This City is walled with Brick and Stone, intermixed orderly: having 24 Gates, and *Posterns*; whereof five do regard

regard the Land, and 19 the water, being about 13 miles in Circumference: Than this there is hardly a more delicate object in Nature, if beheld from the sea or adjoining Mountains: the lofty and beautiful *Cypress* trees so intermixed with the buildings that it seemeth to present a City in a wood, to the pleasant beholders. The magnificent Mosques all of white Marble, and round in form, coupled above; being finished on the top with gilded Spires, Reflect the Beams they receive with a marvellous splendour: some having too, some four, some six adjoining Turrets, exceeding high, and very slender: Tarrast aloft on the outside like the main Top of a Ship, and that in several places equally distant. From whence the *Talifmanny* with elated voices (for they use no Bells) do Congregate the People; pronouncing the *Arabick*; *La Illab, Illella Muhemet re Sal Allab*, viz. *There is but one God and Mahomet his Prophet.*

There is not in the world an object that promiseth so much afar off to the beholders, & once entered so deceiveth the Expectation; for the buildings of this City have no magnificence, being partly of a matter like brick, but white, and (as it seems) unhardened by fire; Partly of Timber and Clay, excepting some few Palaces

Palaces which are of free stone, but nothing at all so stately built as may be expected from the pride and riches of the great *Turks* servants; and these Houses are built two stories high, with a low roof, without any windows, after the manner of *Italy*. The Streets of this City are narrow, and shadowed with Pent-houses of wood, and upon both sides the way raised some foot high, but of little breadth, and paved for Men and Women to pass; the midst of the Street being left low, and unpaved, and no broader than for the passage of Asses, or Beasts loaded.

There are two Houses for the same Use as the Exchange is at *London*, but not to be compared to it for the buildings, where Merchants use to meet for the selling of wares; they are called the great and less *Bezeestan*, and use to be opened for certain days of the week, and for some six hours; at which time are to be sold, Jewels, Semitars, or Swords, pieces of Velvet, Sattin, Damask, and the like: and the Market-place is not far distant, where captives of both Sexes are to be sold; and the buyers if they will may take them into a House, and see them naked, and handle them, to know their fatness and strength.

The

## Turky Romania.

The chieft buildings of this City, are the Palace of the great *Turk*, the Church of *St. Sophia*, now made a *Mosche*, the stately *Mosche* (or *Turkish Church*) built upon the Palace, which of old belonged to the *Grecian Patriarch*; the *Mosches* and Sepulchres of the *Turkish Emperours*, amongst which that of *Solyman* is numbred amongst the Miracles of the world. This City of *Constantinople* is seldom or never free from the Plague. It is death to bring any Wine into this City. The *Turks* prefer our Beer above all other drinks.

The principal Commodities that our Merchants fetch from hence; are *Turky-Carpets*, *Chamolets*, *Grograms*, *Raw Silk*, and *Carpets of Persia*, brought over Land from thence by the *Armenian Merchants*.

Thus much of *Greece*.

## D A C I A

**D**acia of old belonged to the Kingdom of *Hungary*, but at this day is tributary to the *Turks*.

It is bounded on the West, with *Hungary*; on the East, with the *Euxine Sea*; North,

## Turky Romania.

North, with the *Carpathian Mountains*; and South, with *Hemus*, by which it is divided from *Greece*.

The People are generally stubborn and untractable; they read like the *Jews*, from the right hand to the left; and are of the Christian Faith, following the *Greek Church*.

The Countrey is sufficiently fruitful, abounding with mines and Horses, whose Manes hang down almost to the ground.

It is divided into *Transylvania*, *Moldavia*, *Wallachia*, *Servia*, *Rascia*, *Bulgaria*, and *Bosnia*.

Of *Transylvania* I have already spoken in the Kingdom of *Hungary*.

*Moldavia*, is seated on the North end of *Malda-*  
*Transylvania*, and extendeth to the *Eu-*  
*xine Sea*. The chief Cities are, *Occazonia*, *Fucciana*, and *Falezing*.

It is exceeding fertile in Corn, Wine, Grass, and Wood; it affordeth great plenty of Beef and Mutton; a fat Ox being sold here for 30 s. and a Sheep for 3 s. To this *Moldavia* belongeth the little Countrey of *Bessarbia*: It lyes between Mount *Hemus*, South; and *Lithuania*, North; and is seated very commodiously on the *black Seas*. The chief Towns are, 1. *Kilim*. 2. *Chermen*, or *Moncastrum*, the Seat of a *Turkish Sanziack*.

H

Wal-

*Wallachia* *Wallachia* is a plain fertile Countrey, stored with excellent Horse, Cattell, Mines of gold and silver. The chief Cities are, 1. *Sabrinum*. 2. *Prailaba*. 3. *Tergovista*, the *Vaivods* Seat.

*Servia*. *Servia* lyes between *Bosnia* and *Rascia*. The chief Cities are, 1. *Stonibourg*. 2. *Samandria*. 3. *Belgrade*, on the *Danubius*.

*Rascia*. *Rascia* lyeth between *Servia* and *Bulgaria*. The chief City is *Boden*, famous for her annual Fairs.

*Bulgaria*. *Bulgaria* hath East, the *Euxine Sea*; West, *Rascia*; North, *Danubius*; and South, *Thrace*. The chief Cities are, 1. *Sophia*, the Seat of the *Beglerbeg* of *Greece*. 2. *Nicopolis*.

*Bosnia*. *Bosnia* hath East, *Servia*; and West, *Croatia*. The chief Cities, *Gazachium* the residence, and *Laiza* Sepulture of the *Bosnian* Kings.

Thus much of *Dacia*, and of the Continent of *Europe*.

## N A T O L I A .

**N**atolia was formerly called *Asia minor*: It hath on the East, the River *Euphrates*; on the West, the *Thracian Bosphorus*, *Propontis*, *Hellepont*, and

and the *Aegean Sea*; on the North, *Pontus Euxinus*; and South, the *Rhodian* and *Lycian* Seas.

This Countrey was once of great fertility, but is now laid waste and desolate. The people were once valiant and industrious, but now given over to luxuriousness and effeminacy.

Here once flourished the Faith of Christ; and here likewise stood the seven Churches to whom St. *John* dedicated his Revelations: All which are long since removed, so that few Christians remain, and they which are, follow the Church and Communion of *Greece*.

This Region comprehendeth the provinces of *Cilicia Pamphilia*, *Lycia*, *Caria*, *Ionia*, *Lydia*, *Aeolis*, *Phrygia major*, & minor, *Bythinia*, *Pontus*, *Paphlagonia*, *Gallacia*, *Capadocia*, *Lycania*, *Pisidia*, and *Armenia minor*.

On the South-East of *Anatolia*, is *Cilicia*. It lies under the Mountain *Taurus*, under the bosom of the *Mediterranean Sea*, or *Iecian Gulf*, where *Alexander* the great overcame *Darius*, he having but 30000 and the other 600000 men. The chief Cities are, 1. *Nicopolis*, built by *Alexander*. 2. *Pompeiopolis*, built by *Pompey*. 3. *Alexandria*, built also by *Alexander*. 4. *Tarsus*, the birthplace of St. *Paul*. The Inhabitants are

giving for the most part to feeding of Goats, of whose fleece they make their Chamblets.

*Pamphilia.*

On the West-side of *Cilicia* lyeth *Pamphilia*. The chief Cities are, 1. *Seleucia*. 2. *Perga*. 3. *Faselis*. In this Countrey are woven those fine Cloaths which we call Chamblets, watered and unwatered: at *Perga* was usually every year a great feast kept in honour of *Diana*, but *Paul* and *Barnabas* coming hither converted the Inhabitants.

*Lycia.*

*Lycia* lies upon the Sea, between *Pamphilia* and *Caria*. The chief Cities are, 1. *Patras*, or *Patara*, this was St. *Nicholas* his birth-place, and here *Apollo* in certain moneths of the winter-Season, by help of the Devil gave answer to them that sought after him. 2. *Isaurus*. 3. *Phaselis*.

*Caria.*

On the West side of *Lycia*, is *Caria*. The chief Cities are, 1. *Mindum*; upon this City *Mindum*, it was that *Diogenes* broke his Jest, and bid the Citizens take heed that their City did not run away out at their Gates. 2. *Halicarnassus*, in which was the Sepulchre of *Mausolus* the King, held for one of the seven wonders of the world. 3. *Magnesia*.

These four Countreys are now called *Carmania*, and is a Turkish Zanziack-ship.

On

On the North side of *Caria*, is *Ionia*, *Ionia*. whose chief Cities are, 1. *Miletum*; here *Paul* made his Oration to the Elders of *Ephesus*. 2. *Smyrna*. This is the second City to whom St. *John* dedicated his *Revelations*; here was *Homer* born, as *Herodotus* saith; and of this City was *Polycarpus* Bishop: and so was *Appelles* also, whom St. *Paul* mentions *Rom.* 16. 3. *Colophon*. 4. *Ephesus*, where *Timothy* was Bishop: to the people of this City did *Paul* direct one of his Epistles. This Town is famous for the burial of St. *John*, and for the Temple of *Diana*, which was accounted one of the World's wonders; it was 200 years a building. In this Countrey is the Hill *Latinus*, the dwelling place of *Endymion*.

*Phigellus* whom St. *Paul* mentions, 2. *Tim* 1. 2. was Bishop also of *Ephesus*; and so was *Gaius*, mentioned 1. *Cor.* 1.

On the North East of *Ionia*, is *Lydia*. *Lydia*. This Countrey is watered with the Rivers *Cæstrus* and *Meander*; the first is famous for its abundance of Swans. The chief Cities are, 1. *Sardis*. 2. *Pergamus*; where *Galen* was born. 3. *Laodicea*. 4. *Theatyræ*. 5. *Philadelphia*. Of these *Sardis* was the strongest, but now are they only known in their names and ruins.

At *Sardis* did *Cræsus* keep his Court; near this place is a precious Stone found, called *Sardis*. At *Pergamus* was the Seat of *Attalus*, that made the *Romans* his Heir; these two Cities with the other three *Laodicea*, *Tbeatyra*, and *Philadelphia*, were five of the seven Churches, to whom *St. John* wrote his *Revelations*; at *Philadelphia* also was *Lydia* born that gave entertainment to *Paul* and *Silas* at *Philippa*.

*Phrygia*  
*minor.*

On the East side of *Phrygia major*, is *Phrygia minor*. The chief Towns are, 1. *Adramyttium*, mentioned in the 17th. of the *Acts*. 2. *Trajanopolis*. 3. *Sigeum*, the Haven-Town to *Troy*. 4. *Ilium* or *Troy*, a famous Town, in this Countrey also is Mount *Ada*, famous for the judgement that *Paris* past upon the three Goddesses.

*Æolis*  
and *Mys-*  
*ia.*

On the North of *Lydia*, is *Æolis*. The chief Towns are, *Merinia*, and *Hidra*: nigh to this Province are both the *Mysias*, whose chief Towns are *Lampsacus*, and *Cyzicus*.

*Phrygia*  
*major.*

*Phrygia major* lyeth East of *Phrygia minor*. The chief Towns are, 1. *Gordion*. This is the town where *Gordius* hampered his plough-tacklings into such a knot, that none might untie, but he that should possess the Monarchy of the world: and indeed it proved true enough in *Alexander*

der the great. 2. *Midaium*; here it was that *Midas* Son to this *Gordius*, turned all to gold with a Touch. 3. *Colosse*, where dwelt the *Colossians*, to whom *St. Paul* directed his Epistles.

On the North side of the *Phrygia*, is seated *Bythinia*. The chief Towns are, 1. *Bythinia Nicomedia*; at this place was *Prochorus* Bishop. 2. *Phasso*. 3. *Hercalia*. 4. *Nice*, where the first General Council was held. 5. *Chalcedon*, where the fourth General Council was held, to repel the Heresie of *Nestoran*. 6. *Prusa*, or *Bursa*, where the *Turks* eldest Son is sent until he be dead. *Pontus* lyeth on the North-East of *Pontus-Bythinia*. The chief Towns are, 1. *Tomos*, to which *Ovid* was banished. 2. *Claudio-polis*. 3. *Pithius*, where *Chrysostome* lived in exile: This Countrey, together with *Bythinia*, are now called *Bursia*.

These two Countreys were governed by *Mithridates*, who first found out the medicine that still bears his name.

On the East side of *Pontus*, is *Paphla-* *Paphlago-*  
*gonia*. The chief City is *Pompei-* *nia.*  
*opolis*, built by *Pompey* the Great. 2. *Sinope*, famous for its plenty of Brasse and Lead. 3. *Amisus*, a Sea-Town, now called *Simoso*; the *Venetians* had their Original from this Countrey of *Paphlagonia*, as is reported by some Authors; *Philologus*, mentioned *Rom.* 16. was made

Bishop of *Sinope* by St. Andrew the Apostle.

On the South-side of *Paphlagonia*, is *Galatia*; to this Province did St. Paul direct one of his Epistles. The chief Cities are, 1. *Gutia*. 2. *Ancyra*, (now *Angauri*) famous at this time for the making of Chamblets; at this place heretofore was a Synod held, called *Synodus Ancyrana*. 3. *Pisus*, a Town. of great traffick; and 4. *Tavium*. This Countrey yieldeth the Stone called *Ametrists*, which are said to preserve the man that wears them, from Drunkenness.

*Capadocia*.

On the East-side of *Galatia*, is *Capadocia*. The chief Cities are, 1. *Erzyrium*, situate on the confines of the greater *Armenia*. 2. *Amasia*. 3. *Mazaca*; where St. Basil lived. 4. *Sebastia*; and 5. *Trapezus*, or *Trapezond*, once the Imperial seat of the *Comneni*. This Empire contained the Provinces of *Pontus*, *Galatia*, and *Capadocia*; here the *Amazones* are said to have lived, from the destruction of *Troy*, to the time of *Alexander the Great*.

The Countrey of *Galatia*, was the Seat of King *Deiotarus*, Clyent to *Cicero*, as appears by an Oration in his behalf; into this Province were many *Jews* dispersed after the Passion of Christ.

On

On the South of *Capadocia*, lyeth *Lycaonia*. The chief Cities are, 1. *Iconium*. 2. *Lystra*, where *Timothy* was born; where *Paul* and *Barnabas* were adored for gods; *Paul* for *Mercury*, and *Barnabas* for *Jupiter*. 3. *Derbe*.

In this Countrey of *Lycaonia*, is the Hill *Chymara*, that gives occasion to a Poetical fiction of a Monster with a Lyons head, a Goats Body, and Tail of a Serpent: for on the top of this Hill were Lyons, in the midst Goats, and in the Valleys below the Hill, Serpents. *Sostater* mentioned by *Paul Rom.* 16. was Bishop of *Iconium*, and *Artemas* mentioned *Titus* 3. was Bishop of *Lystra*.

On the East-side of *Lycaonia*, is *Psidia*; whose chief Cities are, 1. *Antiochia*, mentioned in the 13th. of the *Acts*; at *Antiochia* was St. *Luke* born; and here were the faithful first called *Christians*. St. *Peter* was here Bishop, and after him *Evo dius*, mentioned by *Paul.* 4. *Phil.* 2. *Lysimachia*.

East ward from *Psidia*, is *Armenia minor*, thought to be the land of *Ararat*, upon whose Mountains the Ark of *Noah* rested after the Deluge. The chief town is *Malexona*, whose territory abounds in Oyl and Wine.

H 5

*Syria*.

## S Y R I A.

**S**YRIA hath on the East, *Euphrates*; on the West, the *Mediterranean* Sea; on the North, *Cilicia*; and on the other parts, *Asia minor*.

The Inhabitants of this Countrey are either *Mahumetans*, or *Christians*: these latter are divided into Sects of *Melchies*, *Jacobites*, and *Maronites*: these last inhabit only Mount *Libanus*, so much renowned for its goodly Cedars.

In this Countrey, between it and *Armenia minor*, live a certain people whom they call *Cardi*, or *Coerdes*. These men worship the Devil, and with good reason, as they think, because God is a good man, and will do no man harm; but the Devil is a Knave and must be pleased.

This Countrey is divided into three Provinces, viz. *Phœnicia*, *Cœlo-Syria*, and *Syro-Phœnicia*.

*Phœnicia*: *Phœnicia* lyeth South towards *Canaan*. The chief Cities are, 1. *Acon*, seated in a fair plain within a Creek of the Sea of the same name, and compassing the City: and such a plain lies all along the Coast from *Joppa* to *Tripoli*. This City was famous for the Armies of *Europe* passing

## Turkey Syria.

sing to conquer these parts. 2. *Sarepta*, where *Elias* was sustained in a Famine by a widow. 3. *Sydon*, once a famous City, now contracted into a narrower compass. 4. *Tyre*, the ruins whereof witness the old magnificence. This Countrey aboundeth with Wheat, Honey, Oyl, and Balm.

The second Province is *Cœlo-Syria*; *Cœlo-Syria* whose chief Cities are, 1. *Hieropolis*, *ria*. famous for the Temple and worship of the *Syrian* Goddesses. 2. *Damascus*; this City is seated in a very fruitful Soyl, bearing Grapes all the year long, and girt round with most curious and odoriferous Gardens. The *Syrian* Kings mentioned in the Bible, were of this *Syria*. It is said that *Adam* and *Eve* dwelt here at *Damascus* after they were driven out of *Paradise*; and here *Cain* slew his brother *Abel*; here was *Ananias* Bishop.

The third Province is *Syro-Phœnicia*, *Syro-Phœnicia* whose chief Cities are, 1. *Beirut*, a famous Mart-town, nigh unto which *St. George* is said to have deliver'd the Kings Daughter by killing the Dragon; in memory whereof there was a Castle and an Oratory built in the same place, and dedicated to *St. George*. 2. *Aleppo*; this City was of old called *Aram-Sohab*, (mentioned in the 2. *Sam.* 8. chap. and. 3. vers.) The Traffick in this place is exceeding great,



great, so as the goods of all *Asia*, and the Eastern Islands, are brought hither, or to *Cayro* in *Aegypt*.

This City lyes withinland ; the port whereof (called *Alexandretta* by the Christians, and *Scanderona* by the *Turks*) shall hereafter describe. The building of this City, as of all houses of *Syria*, is one roof high, with a plain top plastered to walk upon, and with Arches before the Houses, under which they walk dry, and keep Shops of Wares. This City is well fortified, pleasantly seated, and hath many fair Gardens. The air is here exceeding hot and subtile, so as the Christians coming hither from *Scanderona*, (a most unhealthful place, choaked with Fens) commonly fall sick and dye; and this is the cause the *English* Factors imployed here, seldom return into *England*. Within this City the *English* Merchants have three houses, as it were Colledges, where they live. In these parts they have Sheep, the tail of one wreathed to the ground, doth weigh 30 or more pounds in fat and wool.

The 3. City is *Biblis*. 4. *Tripolis*, (so called for difference from *Tripoly* in *Africk* :) The Haven lies on the West-side, and is compassed with a Wall, wherein were many little Barks, and some ships of *Marseilles* in *France*. The Haven is forti-

fortified with seven towers, and upon it are built many Store-Houses for Merchants. The City lyes some half a mile from the Haven, and is seated on the side of a Hill ; near unto this City lyes Mount *Libanus*, this Mountain is very pleasant, abounding in fruitful Trees; and with Grapes yielding a rich Wine; upon the North-side without the Gates they keep many Silk-worms, in most pleasant Gardens. The building of *Tripoly*, is like to the other buildings in *Syria*. The Street which leads to *Aleppo* is broad, the rest narrow ; and the air and waters are unhealthful. The chief Traffick of this City is for the most part removed to *Damascus*, and *Aleppo* ; the 5th City is *Antiochia* the Metropolis of all *Syria* : not far from hence is the River *Orantes*, which beginneth in *Cælo-Syria* and passeth under the Earth till it come neer to *Apamea*, were it riseth and watereth all *Antiochia*, so passing thence it runneth some 16 miles, and so falls into the *Mediterranean* Sea ; here *St. Paul* Preached and kept a Synod at *Tripolis* &c. In this Countrey are made great store of excellent Tapestry-Hangings, intermixed with curious Colours, most glorious to behold ; it is said by some Authors, that there are above 4000 Men in

in *Tripolis* that do little else but weave and make Hangings.

## P A L E S T I N E.

**P**alestine hath on the East, *Euphrates*; on the West, the *Mediterranean Sea*; on the North, *Phœnicia*; and on the South, *Arabia*. This Countrey was first call'd the land of *Canaan*, from *Canaan* the Son of *Cham*. 2. The Land of Promise, because the Lord promised it to *Abraham*. 3. *Israel*, from the *Israelites*. 4. *Judea*, from the *Jewes*. 5. *Palestine*, quasi *Philistin*. 6. The Holy Land, because here was wrought the work of our Salvation.

It is in length 200 miles and not above 50 in breadth, yet of that salubrity of air, and fertility of Soyl that it maintained the 2 potent Kingdoms of *Israel* and *Juda*, wherein *David* reckoned 1300000 fighting Men besides the tribes of *Levi* and *Benjamin*.

The People hereof are now accounted a perjured, vagabond Nation, and great Usurers.

It is divided into the four provinces, viz. *Galilea*, *Judea*, *Idumea*, *Samaria*, and is watered with the Rivers *Cedron* and *Jordan*.

*Gali-*

*Galilea* is the most Northern part of *Galilea*. all *Palestine*; it is divided into the higher and lower; the higher *Galilea* contained the tribes of *Asher* and *Neptali*, and part of the tribe of *Dan*; in *Asher* the chief Cities were, 1. *Acon*. 2. *Tyre*. 3. *Sydon*. 4. *Sarepta*; at this place it was were *Elisha* multiplyed the widdows Oyl: 5. *Cana* the great; whereof was that woman whose Daughter Christ dispossessed of a Devil. 6. *Aphék*, whose falling down slew 27000 of *Benhadad's* Soldiers. 7. *Giscala* the birth-place of *Jehu*, In the tribe of *Neptali* the principal Towns are and were, 1. *Jabin*. 2. *Capernaum*; here Christ healed the centurions servant, and not far off fed an Army of Guests with five loaves and two Fishes. 3. *Riblah* were King *Zedekiah* (more unhappy that he saw so long, than that he was blind so soon) had his eyes put out after he had beheld the slaughter of his Sons. 4. *Genesareth*. The chief Cities of that part of *Dan*, are *Hamath* and *Ramath*.

The lower *Galilea* contains the tribes of *Zabulon* and *Isacker*. In the tribe of *Zabulon* the chief Cities are, 1. *Hippopolis*. 2. *Cana*, where our Saviour turn'd water into wine 3. *Bethsadia*, the birth-place of *Peter*, *Andrew*, and *Philip*; this is the place that was upbraided by Christ,

Christ, famous for her great means, great Ingratitude, and great punishment. 4. *Tiberias*, on the Sea of *Galilea*. 5. *Nazareth*; in this tribe is the Brook *Chison*, and Mount *Tabor*, in this Mount was our Saviour transfigured, the Earnest of his future Glory. 6. *Naim*, where our Saviour raised the Widow's Son to life. 7. *Bethulia*, where *Judeth* struck off *Holofernes* head. In the tribe of *Isachar* the chief Cities are, 1. *Tarichea*. 2. *Enbadda*; near this *Saul* slew himself. 3. *Daberoth*, seated in the valley of *Israel*, in this lower *Galilea* was our Saviour very conversant. 4. *Shumen* where *Elisha* was so often entertained by an honourable Woman. 5. *Naim*, where Christ raised the Widow's Son to life at the Gates of the City.

*Samarita* *Samaria* is here taken for that part of *Palestine* seated between *Judea* and *Galilea*; the People whereof were the descendants of such *Affyrians* as were by *Sallamanfer* sent hither to possess the Inheritance of the captive *Israelites*. This Province of *Samaria* contained the tribes of *Ephraim*, *Gad*, *Reuben*, and the two half tribes of *Manasses*, the one situate on the *Mediterranean*, the other beyond *Jordan*. In the half tribe of *Manasses* on the *Mediterranean*, the chief Cities are, 1. *Bethsan*; on the walls  
of

of this City the *Philistins* hanged up *Saul's* Body. 2. *Thebes*; here *Abimelech* prodigal of his life, but niggardly of his reputation, not so pained with his death, as angry with his killer, (because a woman) would needs be killed again, by his Armour bearer; in the tribe of *Manasses* also is *Dothan*, where *Holofernes* was slain, and *Elias* the Prophet being besieged here by the *Syrians*, shewed to his servant the Host of Angels that defended him with Chariots of fire; here also was *Joseph* cast into a Ditch by his Brethren, and sold to the *Ismaelites*. 3. *Ephra*, where *Gideon* dwelt. 4. *Endor*, where *Saul* consulted with the witch. 5. *Jesreel*; nigh unto this place lay the Vineyard or rather blood-yard of *Naboth*. 6. *Cesarea Philippi* seated in a plane 25 miles distant from *Joppa*, now for the most part ruin'd; here was *Herod* eaten up with worms: and here lived the Woman healed of the bloody Issue. 7. *Antipatris*, whither the Souldiers led *Paul*, by command of *Lysias*. 8. *Megiddo*; at this place *Josiah* that bright Sun set in a Cloud, engaging himself in a needless quarrel, wherein he was slain. In the tribe of *Ephraim* the chief Cities are, 1. *Samaria*, the Metropolis of the Kingdom of *Israel*. This City now shews more Ruines than *Jerusalem*. 2. *Bethel*,  
this.

this Town stood partly in *Ephraim* and partly in *Benjamin*; here it was that God appeared to *Jacob*. 3. *Sichem*, here *Dinah* bought the satisfying of her curiosity with the loss of her Chastity. 4. *Lidda*. 5. *Arimathea*. 6. *Silo*, here the Ark lay long Leiger; and here *Eli* heart-broken with bad news breaks his neck with a fall.

On the other side *Jordan* was the habitation of the Children of *Gad* and *Reuben*, and the other half of *Manasses*: the Countries of these last was called *Basan*, whose last King was *Ogg*. The chief Cities are, 1. *Edry*, the Seat of King *Ogg*. 2. *Astaroth*, in this City the four Kings of the East conquered the Giants of *Karnaim*, that were mighty Princes and Commanders there. 3. *Gaulon*; and 4. *Hus*, the birth place of *Job*. The chief Cities of the *Gadites* are, 1. *Gergesa*. 2. *Gilead*. 3. *Succoth*. *Gideon* caused the Citizens of this town, to be torn to pieces with thorns. 5. *Gadara*; neer to this place is a venomous Lake, of which what Beast soever drinketh, he immediatly looseth his horns, his hoofs, and hair, and therefore there are many that think that this Lake became thus venomous, because of the 2000 Swine that were drowned in it, when our Saviour suffered the Devils to enter into them,

them. 4. *Ramoth-Gilead*, where *Jacob* and *Laban* swore. 5. *Rabba* now called *Philadelphia*, under the walls whereof *Uriah* was slain by the command of *David*. In the tribe of *Reuben* the chief Cities are, 1. *Macherus*; in this Town was *John* the Baptist slain. 2. *Bethbara*, where *Moses* made his divine exhortations to the People; here also *John* taught the People the doctrine of Repentance and Baptism, here *Elias* was taken up into Heaven in a fiery Chariot; and here also *John* baptized Christ. 3. *Abel Sittim*, seated in the plains of *Moab*. 4. *Ramath-Baal*, to which place *Baleck* brought *Baleam* to curse the People.

*Idumea* was the habitation of the *Idumea* *Idumites*, the off-spring of *Esau*, who also inhabited the Countreys called *Mount Seir*, in which the Children of *Israel* were stung with the fiery Serpents.

This Countrey of *Idumea* contained the tribes of *Dan* and *Simeon*. The chief Cities of the tribe of *Dan* are, 1. *Joppe*, now *Jaffa*, a famous Mart-Town, situate very pleasant upon a Hill declining towards the Sea; here the Prophet *Jonas* took Ship to fly to *Tarsus*. 2. *Gath*, the Countrey of that huge Giant *Goliath*. 3. *Ekron*, where *Belzebub* was worshipped. 4. *Asotos*, where a Temple was built

in honour of the Idol *Dagon*. 5. *Ciritharim*, where the Ark of the Lord was kept twenty years. 6. *Timnath*, where *Judah* committed incest with *Tamar*, here *Sampson* married his wife, and by the way killed a Lyon, the chief Cities of *Simeon* are, 1. *Ascalon*; here was *Herod Ascalonites* born, 2. *Gaza*, a very fair and strong Town, The Gates of this City, *Sampson* carried away, and hither being sent for to make sport in the House of *Dagon*, acted such a tragedy that he plucked down the stage, slew himself and all the spectators. 3. *Baersheba*, where *Abraham* and *Abimelech* swore to each other, where *Hagar* wandred with her Son *Ismael*.

*Judea*.

*Judea* is of the same extent now, as it was when it was the Kingdom of *Judea* containing the two great tribes of *Juda* and *Benjamin*. The chief Cities of the tribe of *Juda* are, 1. *Cariath*, the birth-place of *Judas Iscariot*. 2. *Maresa*, the native Soyl of the Prophet *Micah*. 3. *Hebron*, the Seat of the Giants called the *Anakims*: adjoyning to this Town is the plain of *Mamre*, where *Abraham* was visited by the Angels. 4. *Tecoa*, the City of *Amos* the Prophet. 5. *Libna*, seated in the wilderness. 6. *Ziph*, in the wilderness wherein *David* hid himself from the fury of *Saul*. 7. *Bethlem*, where *Christ* was.

was born: this Village is from *Jerusalem* some three miles. In this Countrey also are the Hills of *Engaddy*, in a cave of which *David* cut off a Lap of *Saul's* garment. 8. *Zoar*, *Lots* Refuge, neer to which his wife for one farewell-glance at *Sodom*, was turn'd into a Pillar of Salt; adjoyning is *Lots* Cave, where he affecting solitariness, had too much company of his own Daughters. 9. *Carmel*, where *Nabal* lived as Rich as Foolish; but those grains of wisdom which were wanting in him, were found over weight in his wife. 10. *Gerar*; here King *Abimelech* kept his Court, at such times as *Abraham* came thither; and here *Isaac* was born. In the tribe of *Benjamin* the chief Cities are, 1. *Gilgal*, near unto which *Joshua* pitched the 12 stones, as a memorial that the waters of *Jordan* divided themselves, to give passage unto the Children of *Israel*. 2. *Mispah*; in this Town *Samuel* dwelt. 3. *Geba*. 4. *Ai*, a strong Town; here the *Israelites* were slain for the sacrilege of *Achan*. 5. *Gibeon*; the Inhabitants of this place couzened *Joshua* with a Pass of false dated Antiquity; here also *Joshua* sent his Mandate to the Sun to stand still, and to wait on him whilest he Conquered his Enemies; here stood the Tabernacle of the Covenant and the Brazen Altar; here *Saul*

*Saul* was first made King of *Israel*; and here he put the Sons of *Abimelech* the Priests to death. 6. *Jericho*, destroyed by the founding of Rams Horns. 7. *Mispah*. 8. *Jerusalem*, the City of the Lord, built by *Melchisedeck* Prince and Priest of *Salem*. This City is strongly seated on Mount *Sion*, encompassed with stately walls of red and black stone, more than an ell long and about half an ell broad. Here are seven Gates well fortified with Ordnance; it is strong enough against sudden tumults, although no way able to hold out a siege. The Houses here, as in all parts of *Asia*, are built very low, of Flint-stone, only one story high, the top whereof is plain and plastered, and hath Battlements almost a yard high. All the Citizens are either Taylors, Shoemakers, Cooks or Smiths, and in general poor rascal People, mingled of the scum of divers Nations, partly *Arabians*, partly *Moors*, and partly the basest Inhabitants of neighbour Countreys. In this City are still to be seen divers of the places mentioned in the Old and New Testament, or the ruins of them, if you will credit your Guides, which shew them unto such Travellers and Strangers as come to behold this City: but let a man believe no further than his own Judgment will warrant him.

*Armenia*

## A R M E N I A.

**A** *Armenia* hath on the East, *Media*, and the *Caspian Sea*; on the West, *Euphrates*, and the *Euxine Sea*; on the North, *Tartary*; and on the South, *Mesopotamia*, now *Dierbechia*.

This Countrey is very mountainous, which are reputed to be those parts of the Hills *Taurus* and *Antitaurus*, which are called *Periadres*, *Scodrisci*, and *Amamus*.

The People hereof are more famous for nothing, than their want of all things: stout, cruel, and warlike; maintaining themselves by hunting and stealing, as men living in so barren a Soyl that Husbandry were vain and foolish. They are generally good Archers, merry, careless of honour, desirous of ease, great bo-dyed, comely and willing to be soothed. The Women tall, but homely, having Children commonly at ten years old; it is accounted a great credit unto them if they can please and be acceptable to such Guests as the Husbands bring in.

The whole Countrey is divided into three Provinces; 1. *Colchis*. 2. *Georgia*; and 3. *Turcomania*.

*Colchis* lyeth on the *Euxine Sea* to-wards the North and the East.

The

The People are barbarous, defending themselves from the *Turks* by their rough hills and ragged poverty, they are so inhumane, that they sell their own Children to the *Turks*.

The Countrey of it self is very fertile; but the People are so careless, that they neither plant nor sow to any purpose.

The chief Towns are, 1. *Alvati*. 2. *Phasis*, or *Phassum*; and 3. *Dioscurias*.

Georgia.

*Georgia*: This Countrey is now called *Mengrelia Georgia*; is bounded on the East; with the *Caspian Sea*; West, with *Colchis*, North, with the *Tartars* of *Asiracham*; and South with the greater *Armenia*.

In this Countrey is a thing monstrous and Wonderful; for in it there is a Province called *Hamsem*, containing in circuit three days journey; and so far it is covered with an obscure darkness, that none can see any thing, nor dare enter into it: the Inhabitants thereabouts affirm, that they have often heard the voice of Men howling, Cocks crowing, neighing of Horses; and by the passage of a River it appears to have signs of habitation, This Province was formerly called *Iberia*: the chief Towns of it are, 1. *Lori*. 2. *Bascapan*. 3. *Teflis*, exceeding well fortified by the *Turks*. 4. *Tomanis*, For the greater part, this Countrey is covered

red with Mountains, woods, and thickets; it is notwithstanding fertile, and adorn'd with many large plains and valleys.

*Turcomania* is seated on the South of *Turcomania*, *Colchis* and *Iberia*: the chief Towns are, *nia*.

1. *Albanopolis*. 2. *Van*, a strong Bulwark against the *Persians* Invasions. 3. *Arnimig*, the Metropolis of the Countrey.

4. *Artazata*, now *Coy*. 5. *Sebastia* the residence of the *Patriarch* of *Armenia*.

This Countrey was formerly called *Armenia* the great, to distinguish it from a less in *Natolia*; is now vulgarly called *Turcomania*. It is environed with Mountains, and beautified with Plains, amongst the which *Chalderan* and *Mons niger* are most renowned. The People by nature are much given to theft and spoil; some of them inure themselves to tillage and mechanical trades, in weaving of *Chamblets* and Hangings watered and unwatered.

## A R A B I A.

**A** *Rabia* is bounded on the East, with the *Persian Gulf*; on the West, with the *Red Sea*; on the North, with *Mesopotamia*, and *Palestine*; and on the South,

South, with the *Ocean*.

The People hereof are extreamly addicted to theft, which is the better part of their living. They are mean of stature, swift of foot, raw-boned, and tawny: they are indifferently called *Arabians*, *Saracens*, or *Moors*. Those that are the true *Arabians* live out of Cities in Tents dispersed over *Syria*, *Ægypt*, and *Africk*, these give themselves to feed Cattel and droves of Camels. Those that Inhabit the Cities are called *Moors*; these are dispersed over all the Southern part of *Asia*, as *Pedia*, *East-India*; and likewise are advanced to divers Kingdoms, famous Cities, and worthy Mart-Towns; yea and over all the South coast of *Africk*. This Countrey is 4000 miles in compass: the People use the *Arabick* Language, which extends it self through *Palestine*, *Syria*, *Mesopotamia*, *Ægypt*, and all *Barbary*, excepting *Morocco*. It is divided into *Deserta*, *Petrosa*, and *Felix*.

*Arabia  
Deserta.*

The *Desart Arabia* hath a name answerable to the nature of it, being in great part without Inhabitants for the barrenness of the Soyl; only towards the River *Euphrates*, and the Mountains of *Arabia Felix*, it hath some Towns, and is frequented with Merchants; other

ther-where fed with such roving *Arabians*, as having no Houses wander to and fro, seeking where to find pasture for their Beasts, and lodge in Tents. *Bosra* the City.

*Arabia Petrosa* joyneth on the West *Petrosa*. and North, to *Syria*; on the East to the *Desart Arabia*; and South, to the *Happy*, nigh to *Syria*. This is somewhat fertile, but other-where exceeding barren. Both in this part and the former they had need go strong and well accompanied, for fear of robbery and spoil which the *Arabians* attend, This passage is famous for the passage of the *Israelites* through the same, and abode therein forty years. The memorable things herein, are the Mountains *Sinai* and *Horeb*, upon the former whereof is built a Monastery of Christians, following the *Greek Church*, and the only receptacle (or Inn) for way-faring Christians; other place of relief there is none. Within this Countrey are good store of Dromedaries, which will carry a Man an hundred miles a day: here is also good store of Ostriches. The chief Towns are, 1. *Petra*. 2. *Aresh*. 3. *Eziongeber*, on the coast of the *Red-Sea*, where *Solomon's* Navy kept station before they put forth to the land of *Ophir*.

*Arabia Felix* containeth a *Peninsula*, *Felix*.  
I 2 girt



girt almost round with the *Persian Gulf*, the *Red Sea*, and the *Ocean*. In this Countrey is the Phoenix, which growing old burneth her self to ashes, and from the ashes another Phoenix is ingendred.

This is the most fruitful and pleasant Countrey in all *Asia*, abounding with Gold and Pearl, Balsamum, Myrrh, and Frankincense, besides Cassia and Cinnamon. This seemeth to be the Countrey wherein *Saba* stood, the chief City of the *Sabeans*, whose Queen visited *Solomon*. 2. *Medina*. 3. *Meccha*, where Christians are not permitted to enter. Within this City is the body of *Mahomet* inclosed in an iron Chest. 4. *Oran*, the key of the South Ocean. 5. *Elter*, the only Town of *Arabia*, where the Christians are of the greatest number. Besides, it is full of Villages, especially toward the Sea-side, where are many excellent places of trade.

## A S S Y R I A.

**A**ssyria hath on the East, *Media*; on the West *Mesopotamia*; on the North, *Armenia major*; and on the South, *Susiana*, a Province of *Persia*.

The Assyrians were much addicted to Astro

Astrology, which questionless they were led to by the opportunity of their Situation, which gives them a more perfect view of the Heavens, and several courses of the Planets, than any other Parts of the world besides.

It is a custome in this Countrey, that the maids which are marriageable, are yearly brought forth in publick, and set to sale to such as would marry them, and the money which was given for the fairest, was given to the most deformed for their portions.

The chief Cities were and are, 1. *Nineve*; It was once a great City, containing 66 miles in circuit, but now almost ruined to nothing. To this City was *Jonah* sent to preach. 2. *Arzeri*, whence the whole Region is called *Arzeri*, 3. *Arvela*, nigh unto which *Alexander* fought his third and last Battel against *Darius*. 4. *Mosull*, the Seat of the *Nestorian* Patriarch. This City is in fame for its Cloth of Gold, and Silk; and for its fertility. It is said that this *Mosull* stands in the very same place where *Nineve* stood.

## MESOPOTAMIA.

**M**esopotamia hath on the East, *Tygris*, on the west, *Euphrates*; on the North, the Hill *Caucasus*; and on the South, *Chaldea*. This Countrey in the Scriptures is called *Padan Aram*: it is invironed with the Rivers *Tigris* and *Euphrates*, which over-flow the Countrey as *Nilus* doth *Ægypt*, making it very fertile; and now it is called *Dierbeck*.

Fertility. The Soyl is exceeding fertil, yielding in some places two and in some three hundred increase. Here was *Abraham* born; hither sent he his Servant to choose a wife for his Son *Isaac*, and hither *Jacob* fled from his Brother *Esau*, and here Paradise is by most Men affirmed to have stood; and as some think, in an Island made by the River *Tigris* and *Euphrates*. The chief Cities are, 1. *Rechiais*, formerly *Edeffa* the second Town of note is *Caramit*, the Seat of a *Turkish* Bassa, who is of great command in those parts; it is the Mother City of the Countrey, and is said to be 12 miles in compass. Between this City and *Orpha* was the Paradise of *Aladules*, where he had a Fortrefs destroyed by *Selim*.

This City *Orpha* was formerly called  
*Haran*

*Haran* or *Charan*, and is a fair City well inhabited, and indifferent great, compassed about with walls and Towers, Richly furnished with Merchandize: but especially with fair Coverlets of divers Colours which are made therein; here *Abraham* settled himself when he was call'd out of *Chaldea*; here also *Marcus Crassus* the Rich Roman lost his life: And here also is the well at which *Rebecka* gave drink to *Abrams* Servant and his Camels, and where *Rachel* first spake with *Jacob*. 3. *Madrin*.

## CHALDEA.

**C**haldea is bounded on the East, with *Assyria*; on the West, with *Syria*; on the North, with *Armenia*; and on the South, with *Arabia deserta*.

The chief Cities were, 1. *Ur*, now *Horrea*, where *Abraham* departed when he went to live at *Aram*. 2. *Erech*. 3. *Accad*. 4. *Bagdet*, built out of the ruines of *Babylon*: this City standeth upon the River *Euphrates*, and is a great, rich, and strong City, with mighty strong Walls, whereon are planted one Hundred and twenty pieces of Brass Ordnance. It is a Town of great traffick, be-

tween which and *Aleppo* Carriers travel very often with many hundred Camels laden with Commodities. There are only two *Venetian* Factors, who trade for inestimable wealth of all sorts: also some small number of *Armenians*, which are all the Christians that are there resident. They have a custome here of sending Post Pidgeons, or sending by Pidgeons Letters of all Occurrences in hast. The chief Rivers of this Countrey are, 1. *Euphrates*. 2. *Tygris*.

Out of *Chaldea* the three wise Men are thought to have come, who worshipped Christ, and presented Gifts unto him.

Thus much of *Chaldea*, and the Continent of the *Turkish* Empire in *Asia*.

The Islands, and his other Dominions, subject unto him, shall be mentioned in their due places.

## PERSIA.

**P**ersia is bounded on the East, with the River *Indus*; West, with *Tygris*, and the *Persian* Gulf; North, with the *Caspian* Sea, and the River *Oxus*; and on the South, with the Main Ocean.

It is a spacious Land, and contains from  
East

East to West 38 Degrees, and about 20 from the North to South. This variety of distance in respect of the Heavens, must needs cause as much difference in the qualities of her several Regions: in some places there is that fertility which makes her equal to any part of *Asia*; in others again she is so barren, unfruitful, and unprofitable, that the Land is left wast, as being not able to nourish an Inhabitant.

The people of this Countrey are for the most part valiant and proper, being Olive-coloured; they have no hair on their head, nor their Chin, only on their upper lip they have it very long, and turned downwards; their eyes are generally black, their noses high, as be their foreheads.

They are great warriors, great Scholars, especially in Astrology, Physick and poetry: the Mechanics deal much in making of Silks, which they send into all the Eastern Countries in great abundance: They are milde and courteous to strangers, yet very Jealous of their wives, which for the most part are very fair, & richly attired; but for all this they will go frequently to the Stews: The Christian Religion was once planted here both by St. *Thomas*, and St. *Andrew*, yet are they now fallen to Mahumetism,

and differ but as Schismatics from the *Turks*, which occasioneth much hatred and perpetual war betwixt them.

**Apparel.** In their apparel they are very fantastical; about their heads they wind great rowls of Callico, some of Silk and Gold. Their outward Garment is commonly of Callico, quilted with Cotton; some wear them of party coloured Silks, some of Sattin and some of rich Gold or silver Chamblets.

The Women likewise are gorgeous in attire; their stature is mean, but streight and comely; their hair black and curled, their forehead high, their cheeks fat, round, and painted; they look wantonly, drink strongly, and covet mens moneys really.

**Houf- hold Fur- niture.** Their Houses to speak generally, within are poor and fordid; a carpet, a pan, and a platter, epitomizes all their Furniture. The better sort sleep on Beds two foot high, matted or done with girthweb, on which is a shagg or yopanger, which riding serves as an *Umbrella* against rain, and sleeping, for a Bed and Coverture.

**Diet.** They feed most on Rice, boiled with Butter; also Mutton, Hens, and Almonds: The better sort sit on carpets, cros legged, using neither Spoon nor Knife; for the poorer sort the feed most on

on Roots, as Melons, Garlick, Opium, and Honey.

They hate Swines flesh, Veal, Beef, Hares, and Buffles, because *Mahomet* forbids it them.

This Empire containeth the provin-<sup>Provin- ces.</sup>ces of *Persis*, *Susiana*, *Caramania*, *Gedrosia*, *Drangiana*, *Aria*, *Arachosia*, *Parapomissus*, *Saca*, *Hircania*, and *Ormus*.

The chief Cities of this Kingdom are,<sup>Persis</sup>  
1. *Persepolis*, now called *Siras*, standing within the province of *Persis*. This City continued the mightiest in *Asia* 230 years, at which time *Alexander* the Great gave a period to its greatness, by the whorish council of the *Athenian* *Lais*. It is in compass now some eight or nine miles, and seated at the North-West end of a large plain, some twenty miles long and 6 broad; the sides environed with mighty Hills, under one of which this City is plac'd. The prime beauty of this City, is her Churches and Gardens: there are some 14 or 15 Churches, most of which are round like Theatres, their out-side tyling pargetted with Azure Stones; two of these have two pillars or Steeples as high as *Pauls* in *London* covered and wrought with Blew and Gold.

Their Houses are of Sun-burnt brick, flat on the top; the windows trellized very

very curiously ; and though generally within they have no ornament, yet some peculiar Houses, as the Dukes and some others, may be Competitors for delicacy with most in *Europe*.

The Gardens within this City abound in all kinds of Fruits. In a word, for all delicacy this City may compare with any part of *Persia*.

*Sushan.*

The second City of note is *Sushan*, deriving her name from the Province wherein she stands: this was once one or the three Royal Palaces of the *Median* Emperor, one being at *Babylon*, and another at *Ecbatana*. Here it was that *Ahasuerus* made a Feast, mentioned 1. *Hester*; and yearly to this day the King celebrates a Feast of Roses; and the Duke of *Shiras*, who is Lord of *Sushan*, a Feast of Daffadillies of like continuance.

*Caramania.*

3. *Caramania*, famous for Cloth of Gold, and the best Scymitars.

*Gedrosia.*

4. *Gedrosia*, or *Geste*. 5. *Sige*. 6. *Aria*; most of them deriving their names from the Provinces wherein they stand.

In this Region also is *Laodicea*, built by *Antiochus*, and *Passagarda*, where *Cyrus* had his Sepulchre, on the Sea-Coast also stands the City *Cyrus*, the Bishop-Seat of Learned *Theodoret*.

*Hyrcania*  
or *Sirava*

*Hyrcania*: This is now made a Province

vince of the *Persian* Kingdom. It hath on the North, the *Caspian* Sea ; South, Mount *Taurus*; East and West, *Media*: this people are of late civilized by the *Persians*.

The Countrey of old, and yet abounds with Tygers, Wolves, Lyons, Wild-Cats, Bears, and Scorpions. It is full of Woods, which both befriended them against Winter cold, and Summers heat, which in their Seasons are extreme.

The prime Cities of this Kingdom are, 1. *Ashtaraff*; she hath in her some two Thousand Houses, and is seated in a Plain not above two miles from the *Caspian* Sea. The Buzzar in this Town is but homely, nor enjoys she any Mosques or Prophets to be spoken of. 2. *Farahant* is a very fair City; this lies one mile from the *Caspian* Sea, and five miles West from *Ashtaraff*: it is yet the best Town for beauty, greatness, and wealth, in the Kingdom of *Hyrcania*. It is furnished with some long deep Prams sowed together with Hemp, and Cord, (but unpitch'd or calk'd) in these the *Muscovian* Merchants sail down *Volga*, over the *Caspian* Sea, and arrive at *Farahant*, to traffick for raw Silks.

This City glories in her too large and beautiful Buzzars, and fragrant Gardens, and

and in a sumptuous Palace of the Kings.

3. *Omoall* is built under Mount *Taurus*; it hath 3000 Houses, and inhabited by divers Nations. In this City is a Church or Mosque, wherein is intomb'd 444 Princes and Prophets of that Kingdom: the people of this City are very courteous, and beautified with complements, and dainty feature.

The people of this Kingdom speak the language of the *Persians*; their apparel is like the *Irish* Trooses: their heads have a high woollen cap, furred with their Sheep-skins: they are very kind and loving unto Travellers, and upon any signall will receive them; and hold it a point of rudeness in their Virgins if they be coy or disdainful unto strangers.

*Ormuz.*

*Ormuz* is an Isle within the Gulf, it is in circuit 15 miles; at the end of this Isle appears yet the ruines of that late glorious City built by the *Portugals*, and lately taken from them by the *Persians*, with the help of some of our *English* Ordnance; so that it is now utterly ruined, and not worth the owning, which was but 15 years ago the only stately City of the Orient; it is now disrobed of all her bravery, the *Persians* each moneth conveying her ribs of Wood and Stone to aggrandize *Gombroone*,

*broone*, not 3 leagues distant out of whose ruines she begins to triumph.

*Gombroone* is by the Natives called *Bander*, (or Port-Town) it is distant from *Ormuz* nine *English* miles. It is seated on the Gulf, and in the *Ormuzian* Kingdom: It containeth well-near 1000 Houses. In *January* here arrive Ships from *India*, *English* and *Dutch*, and here the *English* Agent receives custom of all strangers, that honour being granted for their good service done at *Ormuz*. The *English* and *Dutch* Merchants have their Houses here: This Town in winter is inhabited by sundry Nations, as *Persians*, *Indians*, *Arabs*, *Jewes*, all which fly away in the Summer, to avoid the intollerable heat. In the winter Season there is abundance of all things necessary, chiefly of Fruits and Flowers. In the Town also is some Moschees, and and Synagogues of *Jews*.

MEDIA.

**M**edia is limited on the North, with the Mountain *Taurus*; on the South, with *Parthia*; East with *Aria*, or *Sablestan*; and West, with *Armenia minor*.

This

Fertility.

This Countrey is generally barren, especially in the Northern parts; so that they make their bread for the most part of dried Almonds, their Drink of the Roots of certain Herbs, and feed ordinarily on Venison.

The great Cities of *Media* are, *Casbeene*, *Tabris* or *Taurus*, *Ordavill*, *Tyroan*, *Cashan*, and *Coom*.

*Tyroan* is situate in the midst of a fair large Plain, which although on some parts is environed with hills of stupendious height, yet some ways it affords an ample Horizon. The building is of Sun-burnt brick, and it is watered with a small Stream, which runs in two parts through the Town, and mellows most of the Gardens and Groves within it. The Town is most beautified with a vast garden of the Kings, succinct with a large tower'd Mud-wall, larger than the circuit of the City. The Houses are open at the tops, whereon are spread Carpets, where each Man sleeps with his *Seraglio*; some have three, some six, and some twelve sleeping by them. It containeth some 3000 Houses, and hath in her a *Caravans* Lodge, which exceeds her *Mosque*.

*Tauris* or *Ecbatana*, derives her name from the Mountain *Taurus* and is now a City both great and famous; her cir-

circuit is six miles; it is placed by a River, and is shaded by the Hill *Baretano*, and to the South sheweth a large Plain; 'tis well peopled, and much resorted to for traffick, which makes it famous throughout all *Asia*: it hath a small Mud-wall of little service; the Houses are flat above, and built of Brick dried in the Sun; her best ornament is a Garden built toward the South-East, planted by *Shaw Tamas*.

*Casbeene* was of old called *Arsatia*: this City is situate in a fair even place, no Hills being near it. The compass of this City is seven miles; her *Buzzar* is large and pleasant; the Kings House and *Seraglio* are near the Market, built of raw bricks, but painted and varnished very rarely with blew, red, and yellow, the *Mosques* and *Hummums* are very resplendent with the Azure paint where-with they are ceruleated; for their other buildings they are of no great magnificence.

*Coom* is a pleasant City, standing in the half-way betwixt *Casbeene* and *Spahawn*, and in front of both. 'Tis a pleasant, fruitful, and healthy City, and the People courteous: it hath in her 2000 Houses well built, sweet, and well furnished; her Streets are wide; her *Buzzar* fair; and her *Mosque* of most honourable.

nourable esteem among them. It is watered with a sweet but small River, and hath plenty of all fruits.

## P A R T H I A.

**P**arthia is bounded on the East, with *Aria* ; West, with *Media* ; North, with *Hircania* ; and South, with *Carmania*.

The chief City is *Spahawn*, it being the Imperial City; it is situate in a fair and pleasant Horizon; 'tis by some called *Hispaan*. It is a City both great, antient and famous; it is of an Orbicular form, and is some 9 miles in compass; her Inhabitants some 300000 Souls. The chief Ornaments of this City, are the *Mydan*, (or great Market) the *Hummums*, (or Hot-Houses the *Moschees*, the Kings Palace, and Gardens. The *Mydan* is in the heart of the City; and to say truth, all the beauty, concourse, wealth, and trade, is comprized in her. It is built in form of the Royal Exchange, with four Isles, and court within called the *Hypodromo*: It is stored with all Merchandizes, chiefly Drugs; and to this place daily resort most Nations, as *English*, *Dutch*, *Portugal*, *Arabians*, *Turks*, *Jews*, *Armenians*, *Muscovians*, and *Indians*; there are

are many Surroyes, where are Houses made of purpose for laying in and keeping Merchants goods, and to harbour and lodge themselves, and their Camels, Horses, and other Cattel. Within this *Mydan* is nothing sold but things of great value, as Cloath of Gold, Silver, and Tissue, Sattins, Velvets, Jewels, and Pearles. In one end are nothing but raw Silks; in another end are twisted and wrought Silks; and in another those that sell all sorts of Apparel, ready made after the *Persian* fashion, very rich, as as Suites of Cloath of Gold, Silver, and the like. The buildings of their Mosques or Churches, are large and handsom. In this City is a Column compact of several Heads of men and Beasts; 'tis at the base above 20 Foot in compass, and the height is three times as much.

*Gashan* is also a famous City in *Parthia*; the antiquity of it is not much in this name. It is well seated, well Peopled, and well built; the people are orderly, and more given to trade than in some Towns about her. Silks, Sattins, Cloth of Gold, are here in abundance, at reasonable prizes. The *Caravans-Raw*, the *Mosque*, and *Hummums*, are her only Ornaments, of which the *Caravans-Raw* exceeds any in *Persia*: it was built by *Abbas* for Travellers to lodge in upon



on free-Cost, by act of Charity. This City is distant from *Spahawn* some 9 miles. Divers other Cities there are, but of less note.

Thus much of *Parthia*, and of the *Persian King's* Dominion.

## T A R T A R I A.

**T**artaria is bounded on the East, with the Eastern Ocean; on the West, with *Muscovy*; on the North, with the Frozen Sea; and on the South, with *Mare Caspium*, the Hill *Taurus*, and the Wall of *China*.

It extendeth it self from East to West 5400 miles; and from North to South 3600. It was of old known by the name of *Scythia*.

Natures  
and Man-  
ners of  
the Peo-  
ple.

They are generally of a swarthy complexion, square stature, broad face, hollow-ey'd, thin beards, and ugly countenances; barbarous in behaviour, especially in *Antiqua Asciatica*; for their Religion, some are *Pagans*, and some *Mahumetans*.

They have crooked Noses; their heads close shaven; their speech is boisterous and clamorous; their noyse is singing, like the yell of Wolves; and their indu-

indurance of hunger, thirst, heat, cold, and watching, equals them; in strength of Body they may compare with able Beasts, for it exceeds the common power of Man; Their lust is without Law, for they except no kindred, no species, for they mix with Beasts; no Sex, for for they are insatiate *Sodomites*: and yet take liberty for many Wives which they buy of their Parents.

They are given to Divinations, Auguries, Sooth-sayings, Inchantments; and when they receive answer from the Devil, they attribute the same to God, whom they call *Stoga*: they marvelously fear and reverence him, offering him many oblations.

The Women are suitable to the Men, wanting, and scorning Money; adorning themselves with Gew-gaws of Copper, Feathers and Latton.

Their Meat is the raw Flesh of Horses, without regard how they were killed, or of what Diseases they dyed: Sometimes they suck blood from the Living to appease their Hunger and thirst, if (in journey) they be distressed for want of Food. And this the ordinary course of the wilder sort of *Tartars*.

It is now usually divided into the Pro- Division.  
vinces of *Procopensis*, *Asciatica Antiqua*, *Zagathay*, and *Cathaia*.

It

Proper-  
sis, or  
Tartaria  
minor.

It containeth all *Taurica Chersonesus*, and the *Asciatican Banks of Tanais*. The chief Cities are, 1. *Precops*. 2. *Crim*, the ancient Seat of the *Tartarian Rulers*. 3. *Ozaclow*, the residence of the present Princes. 4. *Capha*, (anciently *Theodosia*) a Town of great traffick.

*Asciatica*, or *Deserta*: This (called also *Moscovitica Deserta*, as anciently *Sarmatia Asciatica*) is situate about the Bank of the River *Volga*. The People here for the most part live in tents made of Beasts skins; and account it a great misery to stay longer in one place than the pasture affords meat for their Cattel. They sow no Corn, but make Horse flesh their chief food, either warmed a little at their saddle-bow, or roasted in the Sun, and drink sour Mares-milk.

The chief Cities are, 1. *Cashan*. 2. *Noyhan*. 2. *Charackzicke*. 4. *Astrachan*, a Town well frequented by Merchants.

Tartaria  
Antiqua.

*Tartaria Antiqua* is the old Habitation of the *Tartars*, from whence they dispersed themselves over *Europe* and *Asia*,

The People are of the same life and condition with them of *Asciatica*, and lye farthest North, extending beyond the *Polar Circle*. They have some few Cities, as 1. *Coras*, famous for the Sepulchres of the *Tartarian Kings*. 2. *Cara-*  
*cora*.

*cora*. 3. *Campanion*; these Cities belong to the Kingdome of *Tenduc*: the People hereof account it a great honour to have their Wives and Sisters at the pleasure of such as they entertain.

In this Countrey is the Desert of *Lop*: and in this Countrey groweth *Rheubarb*; an Herb of that excellent nature, that the whole world is beholding to these *Barbarians* for it, as a sovereign help for many diseases.

*Zagathay*: this Countrey was of old *Scythia intra montem Imanum*. It is situate East from the *Caspian Sea*: they are now called *Jeselbas*, from the colour of their Turbants. They inhabit the ancient Countreys of *Bactria*, *Sogdiana*, and *Margiana*; in times past the Habitation of the *Massagetes*, so famous in Arms.

These are the most honourable People of the *Tartars*; indifferent civil; given to Arts; and Lords of many fair Cities; as 1. *Istigias*, one of the most pleasant Cities of the East. 2. *Samarcband*, which gave both a Cradle and a Grave to the mighty *Tamerlain*.

## C A T H A I E.

**C***Athaie* is bounded on the East, with the *Oriental Ocean*; on the West, with the other *Tartarian* Provinces; North, with the *Scythick Seas*; and South, with *China*; this is thought to have been the ancient Habitation of the *Ceres*. It is said of this People, that they have neither whore nor thief amongst them.

Fertility.

The Soyl aboundeth with variety of Fruits; superfluously furnished with Rice, Grain, Wool, Silk, Hemp, Rheubarb, Musk, and excellent fine Chamberlets; so that it scorneth to give precedency to any of the flourishing Provinces of *Europe*.

Natures of the People.

The people are fearless of the greatest dangers; and patient of labour; they are of a very good wit; dress themselves gorgeously; and on occasions fare very sumptuously.

The chief Cities are, 1. *Caraian*, where the Women use to guild their teeth. 2. *Tebeth*, famous for her abundance of Coral, 3. *Cambalu*, seated on the River *Polysanga*, honoured with the great *Cham's* residence, enriched with a mighty confluence of Merchants of all sorts: beside other Merchandize, there are

are every year 10000 Carts loaded with Silks sent thither from *China*. It is in compass 28 miles, besides the Suburbs, which beside other Inhabitants, are 50000 Astrologers, or rather Fortune-tellers. 4. *Xamdu*: within this City did *Cublai Can* build a stately Palace encompassing 16 miles of plain ground with a Wall, wherein are fertile Meadows, pleasant Springs delightful streams, and all sorts of Beasts of chase and game; and in the midst thereof a sumptuous House of pleasure, which may be removed from place to place: here he doth abide in the monthes of *June*, *July*, and *August*.

The Government of this Emperour is tyrannical, the great *Cham* being Lord, and in his tongue consists life or death: he is called by the simple People the shadow of Spirits, and Son of the immortal Gods; and by himself is reputed to be the Monarch of the whole World.

At the Funeral of some of these great Monarchs, they use to kill some of his Guard-Souldiers, whereof he hath 12000 in continual pay.

These *Chams* for the most part are severe Justices, and punish almost every small fault with death, especially Theft, Lying, and Adultery.

Thus much of *Tartaria*.

K

O F

## Of India commonly called EAST-INDIA.

**I**ndia is bounded on the East, with *China*, on the West, with the River *Indus*, from whence it takes its denomination ; on the North, with *Tartary*, and on the South with the *Ocean*. This is the biggest Countrey, comprehended under one name, of any in the world, except *Tartary* and *China*.

Rivers

The chief Rivers of it are, *Indus* and *Ganges*: abound it doth in all manner of Minerals, except Copper and Lead; and is stored with all sorts of Cattle, except Horses ; more particularly with Mines of Gold, pretious Stones, Spices of all sorts, and Civet ; Wheat only and Vines are wanting.

Riches.

Natures  
of the  
People.

The People are indifferent civil, and ingenious both Men and Women imitate a Majesty in their frame and apparel, which they sweeten with Oyl and Perfumes, adorning themselves with Jewels, Pearls, and other ornaments befitting.

Several  
Nations  
in India.

They are a Nation composed of five several sorts of People : 1. The *Indians*, or *Natives*, which are in part *Gentiles*, in

in part *Christians*. The second sort are *Mahumetans*, *Persians*, *Tartars*. The third, *Jews*. The fourth *Arabians*, or *Moors* : and the fifth *Portugals*. The River *Ganges* divideth the Country into two parts, (*viz.*) *India intra Gangem*, and *India extra Gangem*.

*India intra Gangem*, called *Industan*, is divided into 47 Provinces or Kingdoms : whereof two have yet their proprietary Kings ; namely, *Narsinga*, and *Calecute* ; the rest are under the Command of the great *Mogul*. The chief of the 47 Provinces are, 1. *Narsinga*. 2. *Mallabar*. 3. *Balassia*. 4. *Cambaia*. 5. *Mandao*. 6. *Bengala*. 7. *Oristan*. 8. *Canora* ; and 9. *Dellie*.

*India intra Gangem.*

## NARSINGA.

**N***arsinga* hath on the East, the Gulf of *Bengala* ; West, the Mountain *Guate* ; North, the Mountain *Guadaverno* ; and South, the Promontory of *Comary*. It is in compass 3000 miles ; and hath a King acknowledging no superior command : he keepeth in continual pay forty Thousand *Nairos*, and is able to bring into the Field many thousands more, as his expeditions in War have specified.

## East-India.

The people hereof use to burn their Wives when their Husbands are dead; the cause some ascribe to their Wives wonted custom to poyson their Husbands, before this Law.

In these parts the chief City is *St. Thomas*, or *Malleaper*, where they say *St. Thomas* was martyred, and burnt; to his Sepulchre the *Indian* Christians go on Pilgrimage, carrying a little of the earth with them for a great Relique. The *Portugals* now inhabit this Town almost desolate; the *Jesuits* also have here a residence. There is also *Narsinga* and *Bisnagar*, fair and great Towns, standing within this Kingdom.

Mallabar.

*Mallabar* containeth the Western part, which of old was called *Aurea Chersonesus*. It is full of People, divided into many States by variety of Rivers, which causeth many Crocodiles, enriches the Soyl, and yields easie transportation of Commodities, which are spices of divers kinds. The chief Kingdoms in this tract are, 1. *Kanonor*. 2. *Calecute*. 3. *Cranganor*. 4. *Cochin*. 5. *Cariolam*; and 6. *Travancon*. *Calecute* is the chief of these Cities; the City is not walled, nor fair built, the ground not yielding firm foundation.

Fertility.

This Kingdom hath not above 25 leagues of Sea-coast, yet rich, both by the

## East-India.

the Fertility of the Soyl, which yieldeth Corn, Spices, Coccoes, Jaceroes, & many other Fruits; and by the situation as the Staple (especially before the *Portugals* unfriendly Neighbourhood) of *Indian* Merchandize, and therefore inher variety of Merchants being a Map (as it were) of all the Eastern World; the *Aegyptians*, *Persians*, *Syrians*, *Arabians*, *Indians*, yea even from *Catay*, the space of six Thousand miles, had here their trade and traffick. The People here do yield divine honour to divers of the deceased Saints, and build Temples unto Beasts.

The Gentlemen and Merchants have a custom to exchange Wives, in token of great friendship. Some women amongst them have six or seven Husbands, fathering their Children on which of them she best pleaseth. The Men when they marry get others to use them (if they be Virgins) 15 or 20 dayes before they themselves do bed them.

*Cranganor* is a small Kingdom: the <sup>Cranganor.</sup> Inhabitants of this City are Christians of *St. Thomas* his Profession, about seventy Thousand in number.

*Cochin* is now grown great by the *Portugals* traffick and friendship; of the rest there, there is not much worth recital.

The King of *Conlam's* Dominion stretch-

stretcheth some 80 miles, in which there are some 23 walled Towns.

*Balassia.* *Balassia*, or the Kingdom of *Bocan*, is famous for its inexhaustible Mines of Gold and Silver. The chief Cities of it are, 1. *Balassia*. 2. *Bocan*, 3. *Senergian*.

*Cambaia.* *Cambaia* is also called *Guzant*, containing in length from the River *Bate* to *Circam*, a *Persian* Region, 500 miles of Sea-coast, being on other parts invironed with the Kingdoms of *Dulcinda* and *Sanga*; on the North, *Mandio*; on the East and on the West the *Gedrosians*; the Sea, and confin's of *Decan*, are the Southerly bounds. It hath in it by estimation 60000 inhabited places, watered with many streams; the chief whereof is *Indus*.

*Fertility.* This Countrey is very fertil, not yielding to any other in *India*, in the Fruits which the Trees, and Earth bring forth, beside the store of Elephants, Gems, Silk, Cotton, and such like.

*Natures of the People.* The People are of an Olive-colour; go naked, except about their privy parts; they eat no Flesh, but Rice, Milk, Barley, and other lifeless creatures.

Their chief Sea-Towns are *Daman*, *Bandora*, *Curate*, *Ravellum*; and within Land, *Cambaia*, *Mollar*, *Campanel*, and *Tanaa*.

*Cambaia* hath bestowed the name on the

the whole Kingdom, which they call the *Indian Cairo* for the excellency thereof, it standeth three miles from *Indus*. The Inhabitants of it are a mixture of *Mahometans*, *Moors*, *Persians*, *Bannians*, and from *Arabia*: they are crafty and deceitful; the Priests are singularly reputed; of the Women proper, but veiled; and obscure in their best aspect, their faces; they colour their teeth black, thinking that shews most delight and beauty, and to differ from Dogs, whose teeth are white; their Apparel is like the other *Indians*.

*Mandao*: this Kingdom is so called of the chief City, 1. *Mandao* which being 30 miles in compass, held out a siege of 12 years. 2. *Molta*, where the women ride booted and spur'd. 3. *Scernus*, 4. *Polyboethia*.

*Bengala*: the Kingdom of *Bengala* is very large, and hath a coast 120 leagues, and as much within Land; the River *Chaberis* watereth it. It is plentiful in Rice, Wheat, Sugar, Ginger, Long Pepper, Cotton, and Silk; and enjoyeth a very wholesom Air. The Inhabitants near the shore are for the most part *Mahometans*; *Gouro*, the State-Royal, and *Bengala*, are fair Cities; *Chatigan* is also reckoned among the Cities.

They are a most subtle and wicked People, Nature of the People

people, & are esteemed the worst slaves in all *India*, for that they are all Thieves, and the Women Whores; although this fault is common through all *India*, no place excepted. Here are found great abundance of Rhinoceroses, whose Horn and all other parts is good against poyson.

Oristan.

*Oristan*: the Kingdom of *Oristan* hath on the Sea-coast 350 miles, betwixt the richer Kingdoms of *Bengala*, and *Bisnagar*; poor of Ports and traffick; *Raman* is the Royal City. The inhabitants (except a few *Moors*) are *Gentiles*, little or nothing different in Rites from their Neighbours.

Canora.

*Canora*: the chief Cities of this Kingdom are, 1. *Utabat*. 2. *Dangar*. 3. *Lispoe*, famous for her quarries of Adamant. Six leagues from *Decan* is a Hill out of which the Diamond is taken; this Hill is kept by a Garrison and walled about.

Dellie.

*Dellie*: the Kingdom of *Dellie* is Northerly subject to cold and frosts, as in *Europe*. The chief Cities of this Kingdom are, 1. *Dellie*. 2. *Besmer*, famous for the study of Magick. 3. *Tremel*; and 4. *Fultabar*.

This Prince liveth in great state, having a Revenue correspondent thereunto: his Subjects do reverence him exceedingly, making it Holy day when he cutteth his Hair, or shaveth his Beard. He is alwayes car-

carried on Mens shouldiers, in a pompous Chair adorned richly.

Thus much of *India intra Gangem*.

## INDIA extra Gangem.

*India extra Gangem* hath on the East, *China*; West, the rest of *India*. This *India* hath formerly been divided amongst twelve Potentates, but now by the prosperous fortune of the Kings of *Siam* and *Brama* it is wholly subject to their command. The most remarkable of these twelve Kingdoms are *Machin*, *Arachan*, *Camboia*, *Cauchin China*, *Brama*, *Siam*, and *Pegu*.

*Machin*: This Kingdom is accounted famous for the Wood called by us *Machin*, *Aloe*, by the Latin Writers *Lignum vitae*: this wood is valued at its weight in pure Silver. The chief City is *Machin*.

*Arachan*: This Kingdom is environed round with Mountains, and impenetrable Woods. The chief Cities are: 1. *Arachan*. 2. *Ava*, famous for her abundance of Gems.

*Camboia*: This is a great and populous Countrey full of Elephants, and *Abadas*, (This Beast is the *Rhinoceros*.)

The chief City is *Camboia*, a Town of great Traffick and Commerce, for its plenty of Gold, Silver and Aloes, and other Commodities of great worth.

Treacherous people. They are a treacherous People, as may appear by their dealing with the *Hollanders* in 1602. whom they invited to the shore with promise of certain Buffs, and then cruelly slew them.

Cauchin-China.

Riches.

*Cauchin-China*: this Kingdom is situate between the River *Cantan*, and the Kingdom of *Siam*, divided into three Provinces, and as many Kings. It aboundeth with Gold, Silver Aloes, Porcelane, and Silk, Their chief City is *Cauchin-China*, situate on the Sea, much frequented by Merchants for *Porcelane*, or *China dishes*, here made.

Brama.

*Brama*: Of this Kingdom of *Brama* the City Royal is *Pegu*; the Nation where began the greatness of the late Kings, not long since. This Kingdom was of no estimation, but now hath made all his Neighbours his Homagers, having subjected to his Seigniory 12 Kingdoms, being all of them rich in the best Commodities that the *Indians* afford.

Siam.

*Siam*: This was not long since the Queen or Lady of this part of *India*, but now is subject to the King of *Brama*. The Principal Cities are, 1. *Malaca*, now subject to the *Portugals*; they have there

there their Bishop, and a Colledge of *Jesuits*, besides the Castle, It is situate in a very unwholesom air, yet a Town of great resort unto for Traffick of Spices. 2. *Siam*, whose stateliness giveth name to the whole Kingdom; there are besides the Natives, 30000 of *Arabian* Housholds 3. *Odia*, consisting of 400000 Families; it is the Seat of the Kings of *Brama*. *Patane* is also another City, standing between *Malaca* and *Siam*, chief of that Kingdom, whereto, it giveth name in the height of 7 Degrees: The buildings are of Wood and Reed, but artificially wrought; The *Hollanders* have had much Trading here of late.

*Pegu*: This Kingdom is blessed with *Pegu* a rich Soyl and a harborous Sea-shore, extending 300 miles in length, in which the principal Haven is *Martabane*. As for the City *Pegu*, it is the most fair and elegant City in all *India*; it is distant from the Sea 25 miles. This King lives in extraordinary great riches and Majesty; he keepeth 4 Elephants, 3 milk-white, and one black, all which he divinely worships.

Thus much of *India*.



**C**hina hath on the North, *Catay*, and the *Tartars*; on the South *Cauchin* *China*; on the East, the *Sea*; and on the West, *Brama*. It reacheth from 17 Degrees to 42 of Northerly Latitude, and lyeth after their own description almost four square. On the West is separated and secure from unneighbourly Nations, by a Sandy Wilderness. On the North by a wall, which Nature hath framed partly of high Mountains, and Art hath supplied with the nature and industry of men.

Natures  
of the  
People.

The People are in composition of their body short-nosed, and small black eyes; their beards are thin, not having above twenty hairs: They are white, but not so much as in *Europe*; the men as well as the women suffer their hair to grow long, colour it, and gather it into a Net or Cawl on the top of their head; those which are unmarried, wear their hair curled on the top of their forehead. They are for the most part an ingenious and politick people, much delighting in the exercise of manual Arts.

Fertility.

The air is very temperate, the Soil pleasant and fertil; they have two, and and somewhere three Harvests in a year. It aboundeth likewise in Rice, VVool, Cotton, Olives, Vines, Flax, Silk, all kinds

kinds of Metal, Fruits, Cattel, Sugar, Honey, Rheubarb, Porcelane-Dishes, Camphire, Ginger, all kinds of Spices, VVood, Musk, and Salt.

The Countrey is for the most part plain, in so much that they have Coaches and Carts driven ordinarily with Sails; few Mountains, but plains of an Hundred miles compass. They eat thrice in a day, but sparingly, not touching their Diet. meat with their hands, but with sticks of Ivory, Ebony, and the like.

*China* is of wonderful bigness, well Provinces nigh equallizing all *Europe*, it is said to be 3000 leagues in compass, and 1800 leagues in length. As for the name of *China*, it is only used by us, the Inhabitants calling themselves *Tamans*, and *Tabencos*. It is divided into fifteen Provinces, to the least of which our *European* Countreys cannot admit comparison: Six of these border on the Sea, *Cantan*, *Foquien*, *Chequiam*, *Nanquin*, *Xantam*, *Paquin*: the other nine be Inland, *Quiansi*, *Huquam*, *Honan*, *Xienssi*, *Xansi*, *Sucknon*, *Queichen*, *Junan*, *Coansi*; some reckon these names somewhat differently as, 1. *Canton*. 2. *Feguien*, 3. *Olam*, 4. *Sisnam*, 5. *Tolench*, 6. *Camsai*, 7. *Minchien*, 8. *Ochian*, 9. *Honan*, 10. *Pagina*, 11. *Zaiton*, 12. *Quinchien*, 13. *Chequean*, 14. *Susnam*, 15. *Quinsay*; all

all of large extent, and contain in, them many Towns and Cities, in number more, in compass bigger, and in wealth more eminent than the best of ours.

In the Province of *Canton*, is 190 Towns, and 37 Cities, in *Feguen*, 99 Towns, and 33 Cities, in *Olam*, 130 Towns, and 90 Cities, in *Sisnam*, 150 Towns, and 44 Cities, in *Tolence* 235 Towns, and 51 Cities, in *Cawsaye*, 122 Towns, and 24 Cities, in *Minchien*, 29 Towns, and 25 Cities, in *Ochian*, 74 Towns, and 19 Cities, in *Honan*, 102 Towns, and 20 Cities, in *Pagina*, 150 Towns, and 47 Cities, in *Zaiton*, 78 Towns, and 27 Cities, in *Quincheien*, 113 Towns, and 45 Cities in *Cheguean*, 95 Towns, and 39 Cities, in *Susnam*, 105 Towns, and 41 Cities, and lastly in *Quinsay*, 114 Towns, and 38 Cities. The King holdeth his Court in *Nanquin*; his Predecessors before the *Tartarian* Conquest, are said to have resided in *Nanquin*, or as some say in *Quinsay*. They have 244 Cities of name dignified by the title *Fu*; and as many smaller Cities entituled *Chen*, with their several Jurisdictions: and a third sort called *Hien*, as big as the meaner Cities of *Spain*, above 120 Two sorts of Castles, both for Fortification and Habitation, with privileges also of Markets, the greater sort named

named *Hui*, 293: the less of greater number, 2593: their Villages are innumerable.

The Cities generally like one another, except in greatness; the Streets are straight, yielding prospect from one Gate to the other. *Canton* is accounted the least of the Metropolitan Cities, yet the walls of it have 83 Bulwarks; the Streets so broad that ten men may ride in front, and paved and adorned with many triumphant Arches and Shops on both sides; the Bridges here and elsewhere are many, of large Free-stones, very costly; the High-ways which lead to the Cities, very stately; and the Kings Houses for the publick Officers, very magnificent, after their manner.

*Nanquin* is some eight or ten leagues from the Sea, with a River leading thither. It hath three fair brick-walls, with large and stately Gates; the Streets are of two leagues, or of two and a half in length, wide, and paved; the compass is at least eleven or twelve leagues, and containeth by conjecture two Hundred thousand houses. It equals or exceeds four of the fairest Cities in *Europe*; there are divers other Cities within a days journey hereof, which are great and famous for Traffick, of which *Hanchcum* and *Suchcum* are chief, which are  
of

of the *Chinians* called Paradise, for the plenty of all things. *Sucheum* is seated as *Venice* is, having her Streets part by water, and part on land, so rich in Traffick, that twelve millions of Revenue do accrue from hence to the King yearly.

*Quinsay*, heretofore the Royal Seat of the Kings of *Mangy*; the situation of it is in the midst of *China*, and near the Sea; but now this famous City, containing heretofore a Hundred miles in compass, having twelve hundred Bridges, and sixteen Hundred Thousand Households, hath bequeathed her Land and greatness unto *Nanquin*, and her Sea-treasures unto *Sucheum*, both succeeding, but not together equalling this great and famous City.

These Cities of *China* want that elegance and magnificence which stately Temples and sumptuous buildings do afford to our Cities of *Europe*: Their Houses are low, without the ornament of Porches, Galleries, Windows, and prospect into the Streets: besides these habitations, there are many which dwell on Land, but in their Ships; for their Shipping is of two sorts, one for Sail, and another for habitation also: these also are meaner or fairer, according to the wealth of the Owner: In the one side they carry their Families, in the other their Passengers. Many Barks are as Victualling-houses

houses by the way, and likewise as shops of Merchandize. They buy and sell not with Gold, but Silver, and that not coyned, but every one hath his Scales with him to the Market, to weigh his Silver; and they are subtle and deceitful, if men be not wary. Things are there exceeding cheap, a hundred pound of Sugar may be bought there for nine or ten six pences, and other things proportionable.

This Kingdom is called *Tamen*, and the Tamen. Inhabitants *Tamegines*; *China* is a meer stranger in *China*. The King is absolute Revenue. Monarch, and in Revenue exceedeth all the Princes in *Europe* and *Africk* together; his whole Revenue being reckoned, ariseth together to one Hundred and fifty millions: His expences are exceeding great, all the *Mandarines*, Eunuchs or Courtiers, Soldiers, Hospitals, and Priests, receiving Stipends out of his exchequer. The King hath one wife, but many Concubines, whose Children inherit if the lawful wife be barren. These women are not suffered to go abroad, nor likewise to speak unto their Kinsfolks. His Courtiers are Eunuchs, whom their poor Parents have gelded in their youth, in hope of Courtly preferment; of these there are supposed to be in the Court some 16000.

When any of these *Chinoys* dye, they Burials.  
cloath

clothe him in his best Apparal, set him in his best Chair, and there all his Kindred kneel before him, and take their leave with tears; when he is Coffined they place him in a room richly furnished, and set by him a Table full of Viands and good chear, with Candles continually burning; and when he hath layn thus fifteen dayes, he is carryed forth to his Funeral, where they burn his Body, Men, Cattel, and Provision for his attendance and sustenance.

Thus much of *China*, and of the Continent of *Asia*.



O F

## Of Africa.

**A**FRICA is a *Peninsula*, encompassed almost round with the *Red-Sea*, on the East; the *Atlantick Ocean*, on the West; the *Southern Ocean*, on the South; and the *Mediterranean*, on the North. Where the Sea is defective to make it an Island, there is a little *Isthmus* which tyeth it to *Asia*, which is but 60 miles in length. The form of *Africk* is like a *Pyramis* reversed, the Basis whereof is in breadth 1920 miles, but from the *Pyrus* to the Basis it extendeth it self 4155 miles; being much less than *Asia*, and far bigger than *Europe*, and yet not so well peopled; Nature having made here her solitary place of retiring, attended here by scorching-heats, and showers of Sands, such are the many Desarts in *Africa*, fertile only in barrenness, yet in some places beyond admiration for fertility. Many are the Creatures which *Africa* yieldeth, not usual in our parts: Elephants are there in plenty, and kept in great Herds together; also Lions, Leopards, Crocodiles, Sea-horses, *Hyenas*, and such like.

The

The usual Division of this Countrey is into *Barbary*, *Numidia*, *Lybia*, the *Land of Negros*, *Ethopia Inferior*, *Ethiopia Exterior*, *Ægypt*, and the Islands.

## BARBARY.

**A**Ll the Tract of Land between *Atlas* and the *Sea*, (stretching in length from *Egypt* to the *Straights*) is called *Barbaria*. It comprehendeth both *Mauritanias*, *Africa minor*, *Lybia exterior*; besides *Cyreniaca*, and *Marmarica*.

It is bounded on the East, with *Cyreniaca*; West, with the *Atlantick Ocean*; North, with the *Mediterranean*; and South, the Hill *Atlas*.

Division.

It is divided into four Kingdoms, *Tunis*, *Algier*, *Fez*, and *Morocco*; all which are of the like fertility, and peopled with the like Inhabitants; only the Cities speak the *Arabick*, but not pure, and the Countrey use the old *African* tongue.

Fertility.

The fertility consists in Fruits, Figs, Olives, Dates, Sugar, and Horses of excellent beauty, strength, and service.

In this Countrey also is a certain kind of Goat, whose hair makes a Stuffle as fine as Silk, here are also some Mines of very fine Gold, abundance of Oyl and

and Honey &c.

The Men are of a dusky colour; come-ly of body; stately of gate; implacable in hatred; constant in affection; laborious, and treacherous: they are also Covetous, and Ambitious, and Jealous of their wives beyond measure. The Women are sumptuous in Jewels; beautiful in blackness; having delicate soft skins, but they are not permitted to stir abroad, and seldom doe see any body but those of their own Houses.

*Tunis*: This Kingdom of *Tunis* containeth all that which the Ancients called *Africa propria*, or *minor*, and *Numidia antiqua*.

The Soyl is healthful, especially the West part; the Inhabitants are sound and healthful; seldom vexed with any sickness: hereof are reckoned five parts, *Bugia*, *Constantia*, *Tunis*, *Tripolis*, and *Ezab*: this *Ezab* is the most Easterly part, having many Towns and Regions, amongst which some account *Mesrata*: from these parts unto *Capes* is the *Tripolitan* Region. The chief Town is *Tripolis*, where the *Turk* hath his *Bassa*, or *Viceroy*, a receptacle of the *Pirats* which rove and rob in those Seas. This Region was named so of three Cities, whose Colonies planted it, *Abrotonum*, *Tophia*, and *Leptis*; from *Capes* to *Guadilbarbar* is the

the *Tunetian* Territory. The Chief City is *Tunis*; it is a great City since the ruins of *Carthage*, near unto which it standeth. It hath in it about ten Thousand Households; it hath many Temples, especially one, of singular beauty and greatness.

*Bizerta* is also an ancient City supposed by some to be *Utica*, where *Cato* slew himself: from thence unto the Mountain of *Constantia*, is that Region, thereof bearing name. *Constantia* is the chief City; it is an ancient city containing 8000 Families, and many sumptuous buildings, a great Temple, two Colledges, and three or four Monasteries, much resorted to by Merchants: every Trade having their peculiar Streets. In this Region is situate *Dona*, sometime called *Hippo*, where *St. Austin* was Bishop. *Bugia*, so called of *Bugia*; the principal City extends it self 150 miles: this *Bugia* was once adorned with Temples, Monasteries, Hospitals, and Colledges of Students in the *Mahometan* Law. *Ezab* is the most Easterly part of the *Tunetian* Kingdom: the chief Province whereof is *Mesrata*. The Inhabitants are rich, and pay no tribute: there grow Dates and Olives, and they traffick with the *Numidians*, to whom they carry the Wares which they buy of the *Venetians*.

The

The Great *Turk* swayeth with his *Ottoman* Scepter at this present the Kingdom of *Tunis*, and all *Africa*, from *Bellis de Gomora* to the *Red-Sea*, (except that little which the *Spaniard* hath.)

*Algier* and *Telenfin*: these Kingdoms were of old called *Maaritanica*. The Kingdom of *Telenfin* containeth in length from East to West 380 miles, in breadth not above 25. It hath 2 frequented Haven-Towns, *Oran* and *Mersalcahir*, both taken and holden by the *Spaniards*. *Oran* is a fair City, having in it about ten thousand Families.

*Algier* is subject to the *Turks*: here is the Seat of a *Turkish* Viceroy or *Beglerbeg*, and of *Turkish* Rovers. It containeth about 4000 Families; the buildings very sumptuous; Inns, Bath-stones, and Temples, very beautiful; every Occupation hath a several place by it self. It hath adjoyning Plains very pleasant and fertile, one whereof is 45 miles long, and thirty broad; it was sometime subject to the Kingdom of *Telenfin*. Within these Kingdome standeth the Desart of *Angad*, wherein are store of Roes, Deer, and Ostriches, *Arabian* Thieves, and Lyons. *Guaguido* and *Tegdimir* are two Cities belonging to this Kingdom.

*Fez*: this Kingdom of *Fez* stretch- *Fez*  
eth

eth from *Azamor* to *Tangier*; and from the *Atlantick Ocean* to *Muldia*. This River is the Eastern Border: on the North, it is washed with the *Sea*; on the South, is the Kingdom of *Morocco*; and on the V West, the River *Ommicabili*: the Rivers *Sube*, *Luccus*, and others water it therein are numbred 7. Provinces, *Temefna*, the Territory of *Fez*, *Azgar*, *Elhabet*, *Errif*, *Garet*, and *Chaus*; every one of which had in old times their several Governors. The City of *Fez* is now the Royal Seat; it hath this golden title given it, because the first day of the foundation of it, there was found some quantity of Gold. This City is now both great and strong; and for the sweet situation of it, both Nature and Art have played their parts; for it is watered with a delicate River, which disperseth it self by manifold channels into every Street and corner of the City, and by Conduit-pipes closely visiting every Temple, Colledge, Inn, Hospital, yea and almost every private House, from whence with an officious service it carryeth away the filth. Their Buildings are stately to admiration; the roofs of their Houses are adorned with Gold and Azure, and other excellent colours; they are made flat for the Inhabitants use and pleasure, whose houses are richly furnished within; beside

th

the exquisiteness of the Portals, Pillars, Cisterns, and other parts of this Citie. furniture, there are above 700 Mosches Temples, and smaller Chappels within this City, which are adorned with Marble Pillars, and other ornaments; the Chapter thereof wrought with Mosaicque and carved work: every one hath his foundation of Marble, or of other Stones; the Floors are covered with Mats, as are the Walls, a mans height, lined therewith. There is one principal or Cathedral Church, called the Temple of *Carven*, containing about a mile and a half in circuit; it hath 31 Gates, great and high: the roofs 150 yards long, and little less than 80 broad: the roof hereof is exceeding high, supported with 38 Arches in length, and 20 in breadth: round about are certain Porches on the East, West, and North; in length, 40 yards, and in breadth 30 under which are Storehouses, wherein are kept Lamps, Oyl, Mats, and other necessaries. Every night are lighted 900 Lamps, for every Arch hath his Lamp. About the Walls are Pulpits of divers sorts, wherein the Masters teach to the People such things as pertain to their Faith. The Revenues of this Temple are 200 Duckats a day. In this City are two principal and stately Colledges of Scholars, and also a good-

L

ly

by Fountain of Marble, and a stream continually running; the Gates of the Colledge are of Brals fairly wrought: in the great Hall where they say their prayers is a Pulpit, which hath Stairs all of Ivory and Ebony. All the Colledges in *Fez* have some resemblance to this, and in every of them are Readers, and Professors of divers Sciences. There are many Hospitals in *Fez*, not inferior to the Colledges where Learned Men and Gentlemen receive entertainment, and poor Men relief. There is another Hospital, for diseased Strangers, which have their Diet, but not their Physick. Inns here are almost two Hundred, built three stories high, and have one Hundred and 20 Chambers a piece; but here is no Provision of Bed nor Board for Strangers. These Innkeepers are so odious, that (unless base fellows) none of the better sort will speak to them. Each trade in *Fez* hath his street allotted thereto.

In the Suburbs of *Fez* are 150 Caves, hewn out of excellent Marble, the least of which will hold a Thousand measures of Corn: this is the Sink of *Fez*, where every one may be a Vintner, and a Bawd. Another Suburb hath 200 Families of Lepers, which are there provided for. In *New Fez* the Jews have a Street, wherein they have their houses, Shops, & Synagogues. The

The other Cities of this Kingdom, *Septa*, now in the hands of the King of Spain; *Tangier*, and *Algier*, nigh unto which the three Kings, *Sebastian* King of Portugal *Mahomet*, and *Abdelmelech*, Competitors for this Kingdom, were slain in one day.

*Morocco*: this Kingdom is divided *Morocco*. into seven Provinces, *Hea*, *Sus*, the Region of *Morocco*, *Gazzula*, *Duccala*, *Hafcora*, and *Tedles*. *Morocco* is the chief City, and was once the Metropolis of *Barbary*, as containing a Hundred thousand Households, but now inferiour unto *Fez*, for populousness, spaciousness, and beauty. The chief Buildings hereof are the Church and the castle; the Church is bigger, though not so beautiful as that at *Fez*, and hath a Tower so high that the Hills of *Azafi*, being 120 miles distant, may be thence easily discerned. The Castle is very large and on a Tower thereof stand three Globes made of pure Gold weighing 130000 *Barbary* Duckats, divers Kings have gon about to take them down, but have desisted, by reason of some misfortune or other that have befallen them.

The other Towns of note are *Tongovista*, *Fisedet* and *Massa*, abounding in Amber.

The Revenue of the *Xeriffs* is very Revenue.  
L 2 great



great, which they levy out of the tenth of their Subjects gain; besides a Duckat for every Poll, male or Female, above 15 years of age. In Merchandize, of a Citizen he receives two in the hundred; of a Stranger, ten. Church and Colledge-Lands are escheated to him.

Thus much of *Barbary*.

### Numidia and Lybia.

**B**Efore we come to *Numidia*, we must pass over mount *Atlas*, (now called *Anchisa*, or *Montes Clari*) a Hill of that height, that the top of it cannot be seen.

It is bounded on the East, with *Ægypt*; West with the *Atlantic Ocean*; North, *Atlas*; and South, *Lybia*.

Natures  
of the  
People.

The People to this day spend their lives in Hunting, and stay but three or four days in a place, as long as the Grass will serve their Camels. This is the cause the Countrey is so ill peopled, the Towns so small in themselves, & so remote from others; for *Toffet*, a great City in their esteem, contains but 400 Households, and hath no Neighbors within 300 miles of it.

Fertility.

This Countrey aboundeth with dates, which

which is the chief Diet of the people; but this sweet meat hath sour sauce for it commonly rotteth their teeth betimes. The air is of that nature, that if any-one be troubled with the *French Disease*, he shall here find remedy.

Of the *Numidians* and *Lybians* are five Peoples. Peoples, *Zenaga*, *Guenzaga*, *Terga*, *Lemta*, and *Berdena*, and live all after the same manner and order, that is, without orders or manners at all.

They are Idolaters, Thieves Murthers, Ideots, except some few *Arabians* that are mingled among them of Ingenious Disposition, and addicted much to Poetry.

Their Garments are of base Cloth, Apparel scarce covering half their bodies. The Gentlemen to be distinguished from the rest, wear a Blue Jacket with wide sleeves: their Steeds are Camels, which they ride without saddle or bridle. Their Beds are Mats made of Rushes, and their food is oft-times Patience with an Empty belly. This Countrey aboundeth with Serpents and Scorpions, so that daily some are found dead by their venomous biting.

Their chief Cities are *Staphilet*, *Dansen*, *Dara*, and *Techoret*, a Town very courteous to Strangers.

*Lybia* hath on the East, *Nilus*; West, *Lybia*, the *Atlantick Ocean*; North, *Numidia*.

*midia*; and South, the Land of the *Negroes*.

This Countrey is a Defart, dry and sandy, utterly void of Springs and Rivers, so that a man may travel eight days or more without finding water. The Defarts are of divers shapes, some covered with Gravel, others with Sand, both without water; here and there is a Lake, sometimes a shrub, or a little Grass. The Merchants that travel to *Tombuto*, or other places this way, carry water with them on Camels; and if water fail, they kill their Camels, and drink the water, which they wring out of their guts. They live without form of Law, in manner of brut Beasts: they are most notorious Thieves, and dangerous to Merchants; yet there live among them many *Africans*, civil, courteous entertainers of Strangers: in this Countrey of *Lybia* were two of the Sybils that prophesied of Christ, and *Errius* the Heretick.

Thus much of *Numidia*  
and *Lybia*.

O F

## Of the Land of Negroes.

**N***igrarum Terra*, or the Land of the *Negroes*, either is so called of the River *Niger*, or of the black colour of the Inhabitants. It hath on the East, *Ethiopia Superior*; West, the *Atlantick Ocean*; North, *Lybia*; and South, the Kingdom of *Manicongo* in *Ethiopia Inferior*.

The Inhabitants at most want the use of reason, most alienate from dexterity of wit, and all Arts and Sciences; prone to luxury, and are for the greater part Idolaters. The Countrey is abundantly stored with Gold and Silver, very fine and pure. The River *Niger* here, as the *Nilus* in *Ægypt*, overfloweth the adjacent Fields for the space of 40 dayes, and in so many more recollects his waters into his proper Channels.

The chief Provinces or Kingdoms (of which here are twenty five) are:

*Gualata*: this Province was subdued by the King of *Tombuto*; a beggarly, thievish lying Countrey, as any is in the World; they anoint their hair every day with the fat of Fish, for great gallantry, whereof they stink exceedingly. The Women esteem it their chiefest parts of goodly feature, to have large breasts,

breasts, which by Art and stretching some have them hanging to their Navel.

*Guinea.*

*Guinea* confineth with *Gualata*; here there is neither Town nor Castle, but *Mina*, built and fortified by the *Portugal*, for their better trading here. They have some snakes here of thirty foot long; Spiders as big as the palms of ones hands: store of Camelions, blue Parrots, and many sorts of Apes. They esteem it a great part of beauty to have a flat Nose.

*Tombu-  
tum.*

*Tombutum*: this is the richest Prince in all this part of *Africk*, keeping a Royal Palace; he hath some Scepters that weigh 13000 pound weight a piece: The King will admit no *Jews* into the City, he hateth them so, yet he loveth and maintaineth a great number of Learned men.

*Melli.*

*Melli* a Countrey of three Hundred miles in length, hath the richest, civilest, and industriousest Inhabitants of any amongst these *Negriles*.

*Cano.*

*Cano* is a Countrey abounding in Lemmons and Pomgranates.

*Gialofi.*

*Gialofi*: the people hereof are of that admirable nimbleness that they will leap on a Horse when he galloperth, and stand upright when he runs fastest.

*Benin.*

*Benin*: here the people go naked until they are married, and then are clothed

thed from the waste to the knees: the King hereof hath 600 Wives, with all which twice a year he goeth in pomp; the Gentlemen have some 80, some 90; the meanest 12: Men and Women pinck their bodies, putting thereon greale mixed with colour; here they offer their wives to Strangers.

*Nubia* stretcheth from *Gaoga* unto *Nilus*, having the *Aegyptian* confines on the North; and Desarts of *Goran* on the South. *Dangala* is their chief Town, and hath 10000 Families; but ill built, their Houses being Chalk and Straw: the Inhabitants with their Traffick to *Cairo* become rich; there is in this Kingdom great store of Corn, Sugar, Civet, Sandal, and Ivory. They have a strong poyson here, the tenth part of a Grain whereof will kill a man in an quarter of a hour, one Ounce is sold for 100 Duckats.

*Bornum*: here the people have neither Children, wives, nor names, but are distinguished by some external accident.

*Gaoga*: this Kingdom hath neither civility, letters, nor Government. The chief Towns of these Provinces are, *Tombutum*, *Genny*, *Agadez*, *Guangara*, *Songum*, and *Choninam*, the third City in estimation of all *Africk*.

Thus much of the Land of the  
*Negros.*

**Ethiopia Superior, or  
the Empire of Prester  
John.**

**T**His is the greatest and powerfulest Prince in all *Africk*; his Dominion begins at the entrance of the *Red-Sea*, and stretcheth to the entrance of the Island of *Seine*, North; East, on *Ægypt*, and the Desarts of *Nubia*: and on the South-side, on *Monemugi*. It contains in compass 4000 *Italian* miles. The Region is scarce in Wheat, but plentiful in Rice, Barley, Pease, and Beans. They have abundance of Sugar, Minerals of all sorts, and infinite Herds of Oxen and Sheep; they have no Coyne of Gold or Silver, Salt is the most current money. The Mountains are full of *Basil* and other odoriferous Plants. The People are much inclined to Barbarism, destitute of learning, not to be credited unless they swear by the life of their Prince: they hate a Smith equally with the Devil; their colour is generally Olive-tawny.

Natures  
of the  
People.

The Natives are generally base and Idle, the better sort have the modesty to attire themselves though it be but in Lions and Tigers Skins; their Religion is mixt, Christians they have, but yet differ from

from us, for they Circumcise both sexes. They have a custom in *Dobas*, one of the seventy tributary Kingdoms of this Empire, that none of their Men may marry till he hath killed 12 Christians; the Empereous Court rests not long in any one place, but is moving, as well for Housing as Retinue, for it consists of Tents only to the number of 6000: and encompasseth in, about 12 or 13 miles.

Their chief Rivers are *Albas*, *Toteasis*, Rivers.  
and *Nilus*.

There are in this Empire 70 tributary Kingdoms; the chief whereof are:

*Barnagasso*: this Kingdom is situate upon the *Red-Sea*: it stretcheth from *Suachen* almost to the mouth of the Straights; it hath no other Port on the *Red-Sea* but *Frecco*, neither hath the *Prester* any other Port in all his Dominion but this; and of late the *Turk* hath taken this, with that of *Suachen*, and forced the Governour of this Province to compound for the yearly sum of 1000 Ounces of Gold.

*Tigramahon*: this Kingdom lyeth between *Nilus*, *Marabo*, *Angote*, and the Sea. It hath in it *Cazunio*, supposed to be the Royal Seat of that Queen that visited *Solomon*.

*Angote* is between *Tigramahon* and *Amare*; in this Kingdom Iron and Salt is currant money.

**Ethiopia Superior.**

*Amara* is situate in the midst of the Countrey, there is a steep Hill dilating it self in a round form, many dayes journey in compass. It is situate in a Plain, extending it self every way without other Hill in the same, for the space of 30 leagues, the form is round; the height is such, that it is a days work to ascend from the bottom to the top; the air above is wholesom and delectable, and they live there very long without sickness; there are 34 Palaces on the top, spacious, sumptuous and beautiful, where the Princes of the Royal blood have their abode with their Families.

*Xoa.*

*Xoa*: this kingdom hath store of Corn and Cattel.

*Goyame.*

*Goyame*: this kingdom hath plenty of Gold: here only, and in the Hills of the *Moon*, is found the Unicorn, which is seldom seen, only the Horn is found, which he casteth in manner of the Hart.

*Fatigar*

*Fatigar*: *Fatigar* is a Lake on the top of a high Mountain, 12 miles in compass, stored with Fish; and thence run many Rivers stored with the same Fish.

*Guegere.*

*Guegere* was sometimes call'd *Mero*. The Inhabitants are confederate with the *Turks and Moors* against the *Abassines*: it is an Island situate in the River *Nils*.

The

**Ethiopia Superior.**

The chief Cities of this kingdom are *Saba* and *Zambara*; besides these 2 there is none that have above three thousand Houses in them, but these are populous and magnificent, with Towers, Temples, triumphant Arches, Obelisks, Pyramids; and the like tokens of Industry, Antiquity, and Majesty.

*Saba* was founded by the Queen which visited *Solomon*, and was the Mother-City of the Empire. It hath 5000 Houses great and sumptuous; the Streets spacious, with Portals and Pent-houses; it hath four choise Gates, all Alabaster and Jasper, wrought with antique works; the great doors of Cedar, curiously carved; the wayes that lead to these for the space of two leagues, are set with Palms, Planes, Oranges, Cedars, Cypress, and other Trees on both sides, for shade and fruit. Near to this City are mines of Gold, Gardens, and other places of pleasure and profit.

*Zambra* is greater, containing 30000 Houses and innumerable concourse of people. It stands in the Kingdom of *Cassates*, and near the great Lake, called hereof *Zambra*, where the Emperour leaving his wonted manner of removing up and down in Tents, hath fixed his Court Royal; and yet without the City are many Tents belonging to the Court.

The

The other Cities are *Cossonum*, *Zameta*, *Aruma*, *Eranco*, and *Suachen*; besides the Kings Court, which is as a wandering City; for with his tents and Pavilions belonging to him, he covereth no less than ten miles.

Build-  
ings.

Their Houses in *Ethiopia* are for the most part round; and all of Earth; fl t roofed: covered with thatch: compassed with yards: They sleep on Ox-Hides; they have neither Table nor Table-Clothes, but have their meat served in on wooden Platters; some eat Flesh raw; others broyl it.

The Person of this Emperour is very much honoured; nay adored by the Common People, to whom he sheweth himself but thrice a year, (*viz*) *Christmas*, *Easter*, and *Holy-Rood*.

Thus much of the *Ethiopian Empire*.

## Of Ethiopia Exterior.

**E***thiopia Inferior*, called also *Exterior* hath on the East, the *Red-Sea*; West, the *Æthiopian Ocean*; North, *Terra Nigrarum*; and Southern the *Ocean*.

Division. The usual division of this Region is in-

to five parts, (*viz*) *Aian*, *Benomopata*, *Zanzibar*, *Casoria*, and *Congo*.

*Aian* after the *Arabian* account, containeth all that Region that lyeth between the mouth of the *Red-Sea*, and *Quilimanci*, being for the most part on the Sea-coast inhabited by the said *Arabians* but in the *Inland*-part thereof are People of a black heathenish Nation.

It comprehendeth two Kingdoms, *Adel* and *Adea*; the former of which extendeth it self from the mouth of the *Red-Sea*, to the *Cape Guardafu*, South and West: it bordereth on the Dominion of *Prestor John*, about the Kingdom of *Fatigar*.

It aboundeth with *Flesh*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Corn*, *Gold*, *Ivory*. The chief City is *Ar r*: *Zeila* also and *Barbora* pertain to this Kingdom, Cities without the *Streit* on the *Sea*, much frequented by Merchants. It is stored with variety of Merchandize: and yieldeth some representation of Antiquity in building thereof, consisting of *Lime* and *Stone*.

*Adea* is situate between *Adel*, *Abas-* *Adea* *sia*, and the *Sea*, to which last it is tributary. The chief Towns are. *Brava*, *Pato*, and *Gogia*; these two last belong to the *Portugal*.

*Zanzibar* extendeth from the River *Zanzibar* *Quilimanci* to *Benomotape*: It is a low, fenny

fenny, woody Countrey, with many Rivers, which by the extremity of moisture causes the Air to be intemperate. From the waste upward they go naked.

Herein are contained the Territories of *Melinde*, *Mombara*, *Quiola*, *Mozambique*, and others.

*Melinde* is the name of a Kingdom, and of the chief City thereof. The Inhabitants near the *Sea* are *Moors*, and build their Houses after the manner of *Europe*.

*Quiola.*

*Quilao* is the name of a City and Island, which is a Kingdom of the *Moors*, and extendeth her Dominion far in the Coast. The People of this Island use when they have female-Children born, to sew up their private passages for the Urine; and if they want this sign of their Virginity when they are married, they are disgracefully sent home to their Parents, and by them as opprobriously received.

Here are divers other Kingdoms also, as *Mombara*, *Mozimba*, *Macuas*, *Embeve*; and against them the Promontory *Prasium*.

*Mozambique.*

*Mozambique*: by this name is signified a Kingdom in the *Continent*, and *Island* also, with a safe harbour. *Mozambique Island* is inhabited by *Portugals*, which have there a strong Castle. Here the *Portugals* Ships winter; they have trade

trade in the *Continent*, in *Sena*, *Macura*, *Sofala*, and *Cuama*.

*Sofala* is a rich Kingdom, and abounds *Sofala.*

Gold and Ivory; it lyeth between *Cuama* and *Magnice*, two Rivers. Here the *Portugals* have on a little Island a Port and Factory of very rich Trade, the people bringing great quantity of Gold for their Cloth and other Commodities; it is supposed that it amounteth to two millions yearly. *Orse* is of opinion that this *Sofala* is that which in *Solomon's* time was called *Ophir*.

Besides these Kingdoms before-mentioned here are *Gorova*, *Colta*, *Norzuge*, *Moneulo*, *Baduis*, and *Monoemagi*, which is rich in Gold.

*Benomotopa* is almost invironed round *Benomotopa.* with Waters, having on the West and South, the River called *Rio D' Infanto*; on the East, the *Ocean*; and on the North, the River *Quama*.

This Countrey is in compass 450 miles, and aboundeth with such store of Elephants, that no less than 5000 are yearly killed, for their Teeths sake. Here are said to be 3000 Mines of Gold; the chief being *Manica*, *Boro*, and *Quitiani*. The Mines nearest to *Sofala* are those of *Manica*, which are in wide Champaignes, compassed with Mountains 90 miles in circuit.

The

The places where the Gold is, appear and are known by the dryness and barrenness of the Soyl.

In the Mines of *Boro* and *Quiticui*, and in the Rivers is found Gold, but not so pure.

The chief Provinces are *Motana*, *Tocoa*, *Melchucha*, *Quinibebe*, *Berfaca*, and *Banagall*.

The chief Cities are, *Benomotopa*, *Zimbas*, and *Tongum*, the Kings Seat.

Natures  
of the  
People.

All the People of this Region are of curled Hair, and are more ingenious than those which are against *Mozambique*, *Quiloa*, and *Melinde*; among whom are many that eat Mans Flesh, and let their kine blood to satisfy their thirst. They punish nothing more than Witch-craft, Adultery, and Theft.

*Cafraria*.

*Cafraria* hath on the East, *Rio D'Infanto*; West and South, the *Ocean*; and North, *Luna Montes*. The People live like Beasts, and are as black as Pitche. Here are in this Countrey besides great herds of Oxen and Sheep, abundance of Deer, Antilopes, Baboons, Foxes, Hares, Ostriches, Cranes, Pelicans, Herons, Geese, Ducks, Pheasants, Partridges. In this Countrey near the *Cape of good Hope*, the People esteem so much of Brasse or Iron, and other trifles, that they would exchange their Cows and Sheep

sheep, for a piece of old Iron scarce worth four pence.

*Congo* hath on the East, *Ambassia*; <sup>Congo.</sup> West, the *Ethiopian Ocean*; North, the *Land of Negroes*; and South, the Hills called *Luna Montes*.

In some by-Provinces of this Countrey of *Congo*, the Inhabitants are *Anthrophagi*. and have Shambles of Mans Flesh, as we have for meat. They kill their own Children in the birth, to avoid the trouble of breeding them, and preserve their Nation with stoln Bratts from their Neighbouring Countries.

Fertility.

The Provinces of this Kingdom are,  
1. *Matama*: this is a Kingdom great and mighty; the Air thereof is wholesom; the Earth outwardly furnished with store of Fruits; inwardly with Mines of Crystal, and other Metals.

*Angola* was sometime a Province of this Kingdom, but it is now a Kingdom of it self, and very populous. Here are Mines of Silver, and most excellent Copper. They have many kine, but love Dogs better than any other Flesh, and eat them to the Shambles.

These Countreys are very populous, insomuch that they sell to the *Portugals* yearley 28000 Slaves. The chief Towns are, 1. *Benza*, called by the *Portugals* *S. Saviours*. 2. *S. Pall*, lying on the Sea-shore.



shore. It is the principal Haven in these parts.

Thus much of *Ethiopia Exterior*.

## E G Y P T.

**T**His Kingdom is confined on the East, with the *Arabian* Desarts; those of *Bara*, *Lybia*, and *Numidia*, West; South, it is divided from *Ethiopia* by the great *Cataract*; and North, with the *Ægyptian Sea*, being part of the *Mediterranean*. A Coast dangerous and unhospitable, full of flats, having no Haven but that of *Alexandria*, which is by a Desert divided from the rest of the habitable Countrey; so that it is neither by Sea nor Land to be invaded, but with much difficulty. It is said to extend from North to South, 560 miles, and in breadth from *Rosetta* to *Damietta*, one hundred and forty.

This Countrey of *Ægypt* is divided into three Provinces, viz. *Sahid*, *Errisia*, and *Maremina*; *Sahid* exceeds the rest in Line, all sorts of Pulses, Poultry and Cattel: *Errisia* in Fruits and Rice; and *Maremina* in Cottons and Sugar. Throughout the Countrey they have no Wines, yet want they none, in that they desire

desire them not: here are no trees to speak of, but such as are planted in Orchards, save Palm Trees only, of which they have great plenty. The people eat little Flesh: fresh Cheese, sour Milk made solid, Roots, Fruits, and Herbs, especially *Colocasia*, a kind of a Colewort, being their principal Sustenance, bakeing their bread in Cakes upon the Hearth, and mingling therewith the seeds of Coriander.

The wonderful fertility of this Soyl, Fertility. is rather to be admired than expressed; in times past reputed the Granary of the whole world. Amongst other Commodities which this Earth doth yield, and are fetched hence by Forreigners, are Sugar, Flax, Rice, all manner of Grain, Linnen Cloth, Hides, Salt, *Buttargio* and *Cassia* being now the principal.

In this Countrey also are store of Cam- Riches. els, Horses, Asses, Oxen, Sheep, and Goats of a very large size; as also Poultry, hatched in a different manner from all other Countreys, not by the sitting of the Hen, but the Heat of Furnaces or Ovens, in which their Eggs are orderly laid in Dung, & by a gentle heat brought to Animation: here are also plenty of Metals, good Wines, and choise Fruits, as Lemons, Oranges, &c.

The fertility of this Countrey pro- Nilus. ceeds from the Inundation of *Nilus*, which from

from the fifteenth of *June* overfloweth the Countrey for the space of forty dayes, and in as many more gathers his waters again; if it flow not the height of fifteen Cubits, then is the Earth deficient of her abundance of Increase for want of moisture; and if above seventeen, it cannot produce its natural operation: but if the mean be granted there is no Countrey can bragg of such abundance; the Corn being all inned before the first of *May*. During this Inundation the Cattel lye on Hills, and in the Towns, to which they are driven beforehand; as for the Towns and Villages, they stand all on the tops of Hills; Commerce and intercourse is not a jot diminished, for Skiffs and like Boats supply the places of Horses and Camels.

The River *Nilus* now in these dayes begins to arise with the Rising Sun on the seventeenth of *June*, and although seventeen Cubits formerly were the utmost limits of its swelling, yet now it usually riseth to twenty four Cubits. The People here owe not only their Riches but themselves to this River; for the Plague which here oft miserably rageth, upon the first of the Flood instantly ceaseth, insomuch as when five Hundred dye at *Cairo* the day before, which is nothing rare, not one doth dye the day following.

The

The People of this Countrey are not black but Tawny, of mean Stature, and spare of Body; active and quick of foot, devoted to Luxury; Cowardly, Cruel, and in their dealings with other Men, more observant than faithful; of a wit much inclining to craftiness; Their Women are of the same Complexion with the Men, very fruitful in Child-bearing, having three or four at a birth: Those which dwell in the Cities have their Armes and Ancles graced with Bracelets and hoops of Gold or Silver; contrary to the custome in all places else, the Women make water standing, and the Men crouching on their knees.

The chief Cities of this Kingdom are, 1 *Alexandria*, once the Metropolis of *Africa*, but now hath nothing left her but her ruines, and those ill witnesses of her perished beauties; only the Walls remain, one without another imbattled, and garnished with sixty eight Turrets. rather stately than strong. The buildings as they are now, are mean and few, erected on the ruines of the former; that part that lyeth along the shore, inhabited only, the rest desolate; the Walls almost quadrangular, on each side a Gate; one opens towards *Nilus*, another regards *Mariotia*, a third the Desarts of *Bracha*, and the fourth the Haven.

Natures  
of the  
People.

Saint

Saint *Mark*, the first Bishop of this City was here martyred, for the testimony of Christ; St. *Athanasius* was Bishop also of this City, and was here born, he was the Author of the Creed beginning with *Quicumque vult*, and called after his name *Athanasius* his Creed.

Inhabited it is by *Moors*, *Turks*, *Jews*, *Christians*, *Heathens*, and *Grecians*, more in regard of Merchandize, (for *Alexandria* is a free Port both for friend & enemy) than for the convenience of the place, being seated where they have neither Tillage or Pasturage. They keep good store of goats, with ears hanging to the ground, which feed among the ruins. In the Isle of *Pharos* stands a Castle, which defends the entrance of the Haven; ten in the hundred is to be paid for all the Commodities that are there brought ashore, only moneys pay but one and a half; whereof they take an exact account, that thereby they may aim at the value of the returned Commodities, they paying eleven in the Hundred even for such Commodities as are in value unaltered; at so high a rate is this free Traffick purchased, the *Mahumetan* paying as much as the *Christian*; the *Jews* pay unto the *Bassa* for Custom 20000 *Maidens* a day but the Traffick of the *Portugal*, *English*, and *Dutch* hither

ther, is not discontinued, they bringing such Wares to their several homes by the backside of *Africk*.

2. *Rosetta* is another City standing on a branch of the River *Nile*; the Houses here are all brick, flat-roofed, as they are generally in those hotter Countreys, for the *Moors* use much to lye on the tops of their Houses. Raw-hides are here an excellent Commodity, from hence transported into *Italy*.

3. *Caino*, a City of marvellous strength, seated on the East side of the River, at the foot of the Rocky Mountain *Muc-cat*; it is in compass about eight miles, the Streets narrow, the Houses high, built all of Stone almost to the top; at the end of every Street is a Gate, making the Streets as defensive as a Castle: The Houses are more beautified without, than commodious within, being ill contrived, with cumberfom passages; thy are flat and plaistered; above the wall surmounting the roof commonly of single brick; their locks and keys be of Wood, even to doores that are plated with Iron. Their Mosques exceed in magnificency, of which there are a great number in this City: here are also divers goodly Hospitals, both for building, revenue, and attendance: the next to these in beauty, are the great mens *Seraglio's* by which if

a *Christian* ride, they pull him from his Ass with indignation and contumely. The streets are unpaved, and exceeding dirty after Rain, which seldom happens here. In the heart of the Town stands a spacious *Cane*, which they call a *Besestan*, in which are sold all kind of Wares of the finer sort. Three principal Gates there be in this City *Beb Anfre*, towards the *Red Sea*; *Beb Zueila* leading to *Nihis*; and the old Town; and *Bebell Futuly*, on the North of the City, opening toward the Lake *Esbiky*.

They are usually visited here, every seventh year, with a dreadful pestilence; yet the City is still so populous, that it is conceived to be in good health, if there die not above a 1000 in a day, or 300000 within that year.

This City is inhabited by *Moors*, *Turks*, *Negroes*, *Jews*, *Costies*, *Greeks*, and *Armenians*, who are here the poorest, and every where the honest: most of the inhabitants consist of Merchants and Artificers; and though they frequent no Foreign Marts, yet they have great Commerce with divers other Nations for Silks, Fruits, Wax, and the Sovereign *Balsamo*, good for all sorts; besides many other Commodities of Cotton, Wooll, rich Stuffs, of Cloth of Gold and Silver, and the best Satins, Damasks,

Taffa-

Taffaties and Grograms, that are in the whole world: But the main Commodity which comes hither, is brought overland by *Caravans* from *Mecha*, as precious Stones, Spices, Stuffs of *India*, Indico, Gums, Amber, all sorts of perfumes; our *English* have but ill utterance for their Cloths in these hot Countries. Some four miles from this great City stand the *Pyramids*, firnamed the *Worlds Wonder*.

In this City hath the *Bassa* his residence, and commandeth as absolute Sovereign; under whom are 16 *Sanziacks*, and an 100000 *Spacheis*. It is present death to be drunk here.

Six days journey from *Cairo*, up the River, stands the City *Sajett*, where Christ and his Mother were said to have made their abode until the death of *Herod*.

The other Cities of note in this Kingdom are *Sues*, a Haven-Town, standing on the North-end of the *Red-Sea*; *Damietta*, a Port-Town. There stand also the two ancient famous Cities of *Thebes* and *Memphis*, now known only in their ruins.

An incredible number of Cities are reported by Authors to have been in this Countrey of *Egypt*, 20000 by *Pliny*; but *Diodorus Siculus* saith 2000 and *Ortelius* says only 300. Great is the difference

rence in account amongst them.

On the East side of *Egypt* standeth the *Red Sea*, so called of the colour of the Sand. It is famous for the passage of the *Israelites* through it.

Cyrene.

*Cyrene*, and the Isle *Pharos*, are reckoned as parts of this Kingdom: *Cyrene* hath East, *Egypt*; West, the Kingdom of *Tunis*; North, the *Mediterranean*; and South, the Hill *Atlas*. In this Countrey stood the Oracle of *Jupiter Ammon*, whither when *Alexander* travelled, he saw for four dayes space, neither Man, Beast, Bird, Tree, nor River. The chief Cities are *Cyrene*, *Arsiona*, and *Baria*; the Soil is barren of water and fruits; the people are uncivil, and thieftuous.

This Country is ill stored with Towns, and hath not many Villages, the People living up and down in scatered Houses, and at such a distance, as if it were in so many Islands. At *Cyrene* was *Simon* born, whom the *Jews* compelled to carry our Saviours Cross.

Isle Pharos, or Magrah.

*Pharos* is a little Island over against *Alexandria*, in which for the benefit of Sailers was built a Watch-Tower, reckoned one of the seven Wonders of the world.

Revenue.

The Revenue which the *Turk* receiveth hence, is three millions yearly, two of

of which is distributed to support the charge of his Vicegrent *Bashaw*, and presidary Souldiers.

Thus much of *Egypt*, and the Continent of *Africk*.

## Of America.

**A**merica is so called, because *Americus Vesputius* discovered it. The most usual name among Mariners is the *Western Indies*, because, of the West situation; and *India*, because by that name they express all wealthy if remote Regions.

The generality of the Natives here do worship the Sun, Moon, and Stars; and they have their other Spirits, which they call their *Zemes*, and adore them in Images made of Cotton-Wool, which oft-times by the delusion of Satan seem to move, and utter an hideous noise, that works in these poor Idolatours a great awe lest they should harm them; and the rest of their Customs are answerable to their Religion, beastly: they go naked,

M 3 and

and are very lustful people, without distinction of Sex ; in many places they are *Antropophagi*, and prey upon each other like Wolves ; They labour not much to sustain themselves, but are rather content to take what the Earth can yield without Tillage. This of the *Indians* in general.

This new world is very plentiful in Spices, Fruits, and such like Creatures as the old World never knew ; burdened with such store of Kine and Bulls, that the *Spaniards* have killed Thousands of them yearly for their Hides and Tallow ; blest with such abundance of Gold, that the *Spaniards* found in their Mines more Gold than Earth ; a Metal which the *Americans* exchanged for Hammers, Knives, Axes, and the like tools of Iron.

*America* is commonly divided by that *Isthmus*, or neck of narrow passage of Land at *Darien*, into 2 parts : the one called *Northern America*, or *Mexicana* ; the other *Southern America*, or *Peruana*.

M E X.

## Mexicana.

**M***exicana* containeth the Northern Tract, and comprehendeth the distinct Provinces of *Mexico*, *Quivira*, *Nocaragua*, *Incutan*, *Florida*, *Virginia*, *Norumbega*, *Nova Francia*, *Cortierialis*, and *Estotilandia*.

*Mexico* giving name to half *America*, is now called *Nova Hispania*. In this Countrey is that excellent Tree called *Mett*, which hath forty kinds of Leaves, which serve for many uses.

This is an excellent Countrey, full of all variety almost in every kind usual with us, and exceeds in varieties full of wonder : The *Mett*-Tree they dress like our Vine, and order it so, that it yields them almost useful all necessaries ; the Leaves serve them instead of Paper, and of the Vine-Bark they make Flax, Mantles, Matts, Shooes, Girdles, and Cordage : The *Spaniards* are Masters here.

It aboundeth with golden sanden Ri Riches, vers, and is very much furnished with gold, and glorieth in the Mountain *Propochampeche*, which is of the same nature as *Aetna* and *Vesuvius*.

It hath on the East, *Incutan* ; West, *Calformio* ; South, *Peruana* ; the Northern

thern bounds are unknown: it is divided into four parts.

*Gallicia  
Nova.*

The first part is *Gallicia Nova*; the principal Cities whereof are, *Xalis*, *Guadaliara*, *New Mexico*, *Coanum*, *Compostella*; this is a Bishop See: *S. Esprit*, *S. Michael*, where is a Colony of *Spaniards*; stony it is, and rough, yet yieldeth Mines good plenty.

*Mechoachan.*

*Mechoachan*, containing in circuit 80 leagues, is one of the best Countries in *New Spain*, abounding in Mulberry-Trees, Silk, Honey, Wax, black Amber. The men are tall, strong and active, and seem to be of a good wit. The chief Towns are, *Samsolge*, *Pascuar*, *Colima*, and *Valedolit*; this is a Bishops See. The chief Havens are, *St. Anthonies*, and *St. James*, or *St. Jago*.

*Guastachan.*

3. *Guastachan*, which is most poor in the natural Commodity. The chief City is *Tlascalan*, the chief City in all these parts, next to *Mneico*. 2. *Villertche*, a port Town very wealthy, because all Traffick of *Old* and *New Spain* do pass through it. The Spanish have in it two Collonies; *Paunco*, and *St. James* in the Vallies.

*Tremistatan.*

4. *Tremistatan*, or *Mexico*; this is the greatest and noblest of all these four: In it are the Cities of 1. *Villarucha*. 2. *Antithero*. 3. *Meccioca*. 4. *Oitopan*; and

and 5. *Mexico*, the Seat of an Arch-Bishop, and of the *Spanish* Viceroy. It is a compass six miles, and contains 6000 houses of *Spaniards*, and 60000 of *Indians*. The people are witty and industrious; good hearty Craftsmen, and rich Merchants. In it also is an University, a Printing House, and a Mint for Coynage.

*Quivira* is seated on the most West-*Quivira* ern part of *America*, over against *Tartary*. It is full of Herbage, and enjoyeth a temperate Air. The people hereof are desirous of Glass more than of Gold: the chief Riches of this Countrey are their Kine, which to them are both Meat, Drink, and Cloth. Her Provinces are *Cibola*, and *Nova Albion*.

1. *Cibola* lyeth on the East side, and *Cibola* taketh its name from the chief City; the next is *Tetontoa*.

2. *Nova Albion* lyeth on the West *Nova Albion* towards *Tartary*. It was first discovered by Sir *Francis Drake*, and by him called *Nova Albion*. The Countrey is abundant in Fruit; the People are given to Hospitality, but withal to Witchcraft, and adoration of Devils. The chief City is *Nova Albion*.

*Nicaragua* is South East from *Mexico*. *Nicaragua* *Mexico*, with whom it agreeth in nature, both in Soil and Inhabitants.

M 5,

The

The Countrey is pleasing to the eye, and abounding in all things necessary : it is as plentiful of Parrots as *England* is of Crows. The chief Cities are, 1. *New Granada*. 2. *Leo*, a Bishops See. It is reported that in this Countrey there is a Tree, that withereth at a mans touch.

Incutan.

*Incutan* ; This Countrey of *Incutan* is 900 miles in circuit, and is a *Peninsula*, it is situate over against the Isle *Cuba*, and is divided into three parts. *Incutan* : Cities of greatest worth are, 1. *Campechium*, *Sida*, *Loncum*. 2. *Guatimala*; whose chief Towns are *Guatimala*, *Cassuca*, and *Giapa*. 3. *Acasamill*, vulgarly called *Santa Cruz*. The chief Town whereof is *Santa Cruz*. The People of this Countrey adored the Crofs before they heard of Christ.

Florida.

*Florida* hath on the East, *Mare del Nort* ; West, *Mexico* ; North, *Nova Francia* ; and South, *Virginia*. This Country aboundeth in fruits, and hath good quantity of gold and silver. Emeralds are also found here ; and here are *Turquoyes* and *Pearles*. The principal Cities are *Arx Carolina*, *St. Hells*, *St. Matthews*. Here are also three strong Forts held by the Spaniard, viz. *St. James*. *St. Philip*, and *St. Austin*.

Carolina.

*Carolina*, is a new established Colony

ny of English, being that part of *Florida* which adjoyns to *Virginia*, and makes its Northern bounds in the latitude of 36 degrees ; and the Southern bounds in 29 degrees ; on the East it is washed with the Atlantick Ocean ; and on the West it hath that large Tract of Land, which runneth into the Pacificque Ocean.

This Countrey is blest with a temperate and wholsom air, so agreeable and favourable to the English constitutions, that it hath invited several English from most of the *American* Islands, to come and live here ; it being generally accounted one of the best Colonies that ever the English were Masters of : for here is health, pleasure, and profit to be found, which cannot be met with, in so large measure, in any Countrey of the *Indies*.

The Natives here, though illiterate, yet are they People of ready wit, and good understanding, and generally well proportionate, they are great favourers of the English, with whom they live in love and friendship, and upon all occasions are ready to contribute their assistance unto them : they are generally of a good and honest meaning, contenting themselves with mean Diet and Apparel ; much given to Mirth and Dancing, and prone to Honour.

Tempe-  
rature of  
the Air.Natures  
of the  
People.



Honour and valor, which ingageth them in continual Wars one with another, the Countrey being divided into several petty Kingdoms, and several *Indian Towns*, which are generally the habitat on of their several Kings; they worship one God as Creator and Governour of all things, to whom their High Priest offers sacrifice; but believes he hath something else to do, then to regard humane affairs but doth commit the government thereof to lesser deities, that is to good and evil Spirits, to whom their inferiour Priests make their devotion and Sacrifice; when any of them dye, they interr with the Corps provisions and household-stuff for the *Elizium* or next world, which they fancy to be beyond the Mountain and Indian Ocean.

Commodities.

The chief Commodities which this Countrey doth and may afford, are Wines, oyl, silk, cotton, indico, ginger, tobacco &c. It abounds also with Fruits, as apricots, peaches, grapes, olives, walnuts, apples, pears, plumbs, cherries, figs, mulberries, quinces, straw-berries, water-melons, marachocks, oranges, limons, pomgranates and pome-citrons; and the earth is very apt to produce and bring to maturity all sorts of of garden-herbs, roots, &c. and corn: Here are also cedar trees, poplar, bay, ash,

ash, and pine, with several others, whose names are yet unknown; in this Countrey also are several navigable Rivers, well stored with excellent fish of sundry sorts; here are also great plenty of wild Fowl, as Geese, Cranes, Swans, Herons, Curlews, Heathcocks, Oxeys, Brants, Dotterels, Wigeons, Teals, and Ducks and Mallard in an undestroyable quantity; in the Woods also are store of Deer, Hares, Conies, &c. Pheasant, Turkeys, Partridges, Turtle-Doves, Wood-Pigeons, with great variety and plenty of small birds.

There are two considerable <sup>English</sup> Settle-ments here of the English, one at *Albemarle* River in the North, and the other <sup>Settle-ments.</sup> about the midst of the countrey on *Ashly* River, which is likely to be the scale of Trade for the whole countrey, as being situated very commodious for shipping.

*Virginia* hath on the East, *Mare del Virginia*. North; north, *Norumbega*; south, *Florida*; and West, we know not what limit. It is so fruitful, that two acres of Land will return our hundred Bushels of Corn. There is said to be rich Veins of Allum, Pitch, Tar, Rosin, Turpentine, store of Cedar, Grapes, Oyl, plenty of sweet Gums, Dies, Timber-trees, Mines of Iron and Copper, and abundance of Fruit, Fishes,

Fishes, Beasts, Fowl; and of that Herb or Grain, which they call *Maize*.

Tempe-  
rature of  
the air.

The Air of *Virginia* is now sweet and wholefom, and the clime of late very agreeable to the English, since the clearing of woods, so that now few die of the countrey disease, called the Seasoning.

Commo-  
dities.

The chief Commodities which this Countrey doth or may produce, are Tobacco, Hemp, Flax, Hops, Rape-seed, Anniseed, Woade, Madder, Pot-Ashes, Honey, Wax, and Silk, if they would make it, Saxafras, Sarsaparilla; it abounds also with all sorts of trees, fruits and fowls, mentioned before in *Carolina*: Here are also great store of wild Beasts, as Lions, Bears, Leopards, Tigers, Wolves, and Doggs like Tigers, but bark not; Buffelves, Elks, whose flesh is as good as Beef, and their skins as buff; Bevers, Foxes, Poll-cats. Musk-cats, &c. And for tame Cattel Cowes, Sheep, Goats, Hogs, and Horses; and there are not only great store, but great variety of Fish.

The Natives are generally well proportioned, stout, of a swarthy Complexion, their hair black and flaggy, which they wear long; They are of a ready wit, very subtil and treacherous: not much addicted to Labor, being too great lovers of their ease; They are much given

ven

ven to Hunting, and going to Wars with each other, their weapons are Bowes and Arrows, at which they are very expert, but of late they have got the use of Guns and other Weapons; they are very obedient to their Kings; their Priests are accounted Conjurers, and they worship the Devil for fear, lest he should destroy them. They anoint their bodies with certain Oyls mixt with Bears grease; their Apparel is but mean, only contenting themselves with something to cover their nakedness: Their Houses are no better than our *English* Hogsties, and their Diet in meanness is answerable to their Houses.

That part of the Countrey possessed by our *English* is divided into several Counties, in each of which are Sheriffs, Justices of Peace, and other officers, the names of the Countries are, 1. *Carotuck* 2. *Charles*, 3. *Glocester*, 4. *Hartford*, 5. *Henrico*, 6. *James*, 7. *New Kent*, 8. *Lancaster*, 9. *Middlesex*, 10. *Nausmund*, 11. *Lower-Norfolk*, 12. *Northampton*, 13. *Northumberland*, 14. *Rappahanock*, 15. *Serry*, 16. *Warwick*, 17. *Westmoreland*, 18. *Isle of Wight*, and *York*; in each of these Counties are held petty Courts every Moneth, from which they have Appeals to the Quarter Court, held at *James Town*.

Division  
of the  
Country.

In

Chief Rivers and Towns.

In this Countrey are several strong and great Rivers, as *Chesapeake-Gulph*, *Cape-Henry*, *Pawhatan*, now called *James-River*, *Pamawke*, now *York-River*, *Rappahanock*, or *Tappahanock*; the chief Towns are, *James-Town*, *Elizabeth*, *Dales-gift*, *Wieconio*, *Bermuda* and others.

Maryland

*Mary Land* hath South, *Virginia*; North, *New-England*, and *New-York*; East the *Atlantick Ocean*; and *Delawair Bay*; and West, the true *Meridian* of the first Fountain of the River *Patowmech*.

Temperature of Air.

As to the temperature of the Air, the Heats in Summer receive such seasonable allayes from gentle Breezes, and fresh showers of rain and the cold in Winter, is of so little durance that the Inhabitants cannot be said to suffer by either.

Natures of the People.

The Natives as to their complexion, stature, customes, dispositions, laws, religions, apparel, diet, houses, &c. are much the same as those of *Virginia*; being different Tribes, and Governed by several Kings, as is before shewed.

Nature of the Soyl.

The Soyl is rich and fertile, naturally producing such Fruits, as Fish, Beasts, Fowle, Plants, Gums, Balsoms, &c. as is to be found in *Virginia* her Neighbour; but the great Trade of *Mary Land* is Tobacco.

bacco, which is accounted better than that of *Virginia*; and so finds great Vent abroad, insomuch as an Hundred Sail of Ships Trade hither in a year; and though they have here a competent Stock of money yet their chief way of Commerce is by way of Barter or Exchange of Commodities, and so for their Tobacco, they are furnished by the Merchants with all necessaries for themselves, Houses, Families, and Plantations.

This province, where it is peopled with the English, is divided into ten Counties, viz. 1. *Cecil*. 2. *Dorchester*. 3. *Division of the Country*. 4. *Kent*. 5. *Somerset*. 6. *Talbot*. 7. *Ann-Arundel*. 8. *Baltimore*. 9. *Calvert*. 10. *Charles*. and 10. *St. Maries*; and Courts, and several officers, Sheriffs, &c. as in *Virginia*; The chief Towns are *Calverton*, *Herrington*, *Harvey-Town*, and *St. Maries* seated on *St. Georges River*; beautified with divers well built houses; here the general Assembly and Provincial Courts are kept: at *Maptany*, about eight miles distant, the Governor, Mr. *Charles Calvert*, Lord *Balmores* Son, hath a fair and pleasant house.

The Rivers of Note in this Countrey are, *Chespeak*, *Pattowmeck*, *Patuxent*, *Ann-Arundel*, alias *Severn*, *Saguesabaneck*, *Choptanck*, *Nawecocke*, *Pocomoke*, with several others. *New*

*New-York* *New York* hath its name from his Royal Highness the Duke of York, the Proprietor thereof : It is that part of *New England* which the Dutch formerly seized and called *New Netherlands*.

*Fertility.* It is a Countrey of rich and fertile Soil, well watered with Rivers, as is *Mary-Land* already spoken of, and doth produce the same Beasts, Birds, Fish, Fruits, Commodities, Trees, &c, and in as great plenty as *Mary-land*, and *Virginia*.

*Natures of the People.*

The Natives here are not much unlike the Indians of *Virginia*, &c. Upon the least offence the Man turneth away his Wife and marrieth again, and the Children begotten by her, she taketh with her the Man not regarding them, fornication is here permitted. They worship the Devil as the other Indians of *Virginia* beforementioned do, and are in great fear of him ; They have a custom here which I think few women of *Europe* practise, for when these Indian women find themselves quick with Child, they keep themselves chaste and untouched by man. And the like they observe in the time of their giving suck. These Natives are much given to dancing, Sports, and Recreation, observing festival times : their diet and habit is much like the other Indians, but they besmear and paint their faces with seve-

several colours by way of Ornament ; they seldom give quarter (when they fight with one another) to any save to women and Children.

There is one considerable Town in this Countrey, possessed by the English and Dutch called *New York*, the same that the Dutch built and called *New Amsterdam* ; it is well seated, both for trade and security in a small Isle called *Mabatan*, regarding the Sea, made so by *Hudsons* River, commodious for shipping : the Town is large, containing above 500 well built houses and hath a Mayor, Alderman, Sheriff, and Justices of Peace for their Magistrates, and a strong fort called *James Fort* well defended with Men and Ammunition for its security : They have a good trade with the Indians for the skins of Elks, Deer, Bears, Bevers, Otters, &c. and other Furs ; And do likewise enjoy a good trade with the English.

The Northern part of this *Virginia* is *New England*, full of good Towns and Forts, and is like to prove the greatest, best, and happiest Plantation of all this Western Continent.

The Air here in *New England* is found very healthful and agreeable to the English. which makes them to possess many Potent Colonies; but the Natives here are

*Natures of the People.*

are governed by their particular Kings, and do much differ in customes and manners from one another, as those Indians inhabiting in *Mary land* and *Virginia*. and other parts of *America*: and do live generally at variance with each other; They have their several Towns and Cities.

*Norumbega,*

*Norumbega* hath on the North *Nova Francia*; and South, *Virginia*; the air is of a good temper, the Soil fruitful, and the people indifferent civil; the Chief Town is called *Norumbega*, and is possessed by the French.

*Nova Francia.*

*Nova Francia* hath on the North, *Terra Cortelialis*; and South, *Norumbega*; the earth is barren, the people barbarous; it is inhabited besides the Natives, with some few French men: the chief Towns are *Canada*, *Sangunai*, and *Hochelagi*.

*Terra Cortelialis.*

*Terra Cortelialis*, or *di Laborodorn*, hath on the North, *Estoitland*, and South, the River *Canada*: the men are barbarous, of colour brown, swift of foot; the chief of their Villages are *Breste*, *Caba Marzo*, and *Santa Maria*. The Natives here live most in Caves, and are excellent Archers.

*Estoitland.*

*Estoitland* hath on the South, *Terra Cortelialis*: the Soil is enriched with natural endowments; the Inhabitants are endow-

endowed with a greater readiness of wit and soundness of judgment, than the other *Americans*. This Province is called by us English, the *New World*.

This Promontory is called *Elizabeth's Foreland*, and the Sea running by it is called *Forbishers Streights*; this Country yields plenty of Gold, but is extream cold, the people here are cloathed with Beasts hides; and are skilled to make themselves Boats of Sea-Calves skins, in which they venture into the main Sea without danger.

Thus much of *Mexicana*.

## P E R U A N A.

**P***eruana* containeth the Southern part of *America*; it is tyed to *Mexicana* by the *Isthmus* or Streight of *Darien*, being no more than 17 miles broad; others mak it but 12 only; It comprehendeth *Castella Aurea*, *Guiana*; *Pern*, *Brasil*, and *Chile*, and is in compass 17000 miles. From North to South, in this Countrey, there runs a continued course of High mountains, whose tops the very Fowls of the air cannot reach by flight; and from thence descend ma-

many admirable Rivers, among which *Marague* and *Argenteus* are most famous. The one for his extent, the other for his plenty of Silver. The Countrey is exceeding Rich, but the people differ not much from the worst of Beasts; they devour mans Flesh, filthy worms, and what else comes in their way.

*Castella Aurea.*

*Castella Aurea*, so called for the abundance of Gold, containeth the Northern part of *Peruana*, and part of the *Isthmus*: It is admirably stored with silver, spices, pearls, and medicinal Herbs; and is divided into four Provinces, viz. *Castella del Oro*, *Nova Andaluzia*, *Nova Granada*, and *Cartagana*.

*Castella del Oro*, is situate in the very *Isthmus*. It is not very populous, by reason of the unhealthfulness of the Air and the noysomness of the standing Pools. The chief Cities are *Nombre de Dios*, on the East; and *Panama* on the West; through these Towns cometh all the traffick that cometh between *Spain* and *Peru*.

*Nova Andaluzia* hath on the North *Castella del Oro*; and on the South, *Peru*. The best Cities are *Toccio*, now *St. Margarets*, and *Santa Espritta*.

*Nova Granada* is situate on the South-side of *Cartagena*. The chief Cities are *Fungia*, *Tochanum*, *Popaian*, *S. Foye*, this is a Bishops Sea, *Palma*, and *Merida*.

*da*. This Countrey is very strong by reason of the situation amongst stony Rocks which environ it. It yieldeth much fruit, and hath some Mines of Gold and silver.

*Cartegana* hath a fruitful Soil, in *Cartegana* which groweth a Tree, which if any one touch he will hardly escape poysoning. The chief Cities are *Cartegana S. Martha*, and *Venzuela*, built on a plain Rock, in the waters of a Lake.

*Guiana* hath East and South, the River *Guiana*. *Maragnon*, called also *Amazon*; and West, the Mountain of *Peru*, and on the North, it hath the main River called *Oronoque* or *Raliana*, from Sir *Walter Raleigh*, who went further than any before him into the Countrey; the River is navigable by report above a thousand miles. This Countrey is the fruitfullest part of all *Peruana*; the Inhabitants in Winter dwell in Trees, for fear of Inundations, making on them many artificial Villages, and ranges of buildings. The like they have in *Brasile*, and the *Golden Castle*. The chief Towns are *Marequito*, a safe harbour; *Winicapora*: nigh unto it is reported that there is a Mountain of Crystal; *Manoa*, called also *Eldorado*, the greatest City of *America*, situate on a Lake of Salt-water two hundred leagues in length; and is by the Spaniards called *Eldorado*, or the Guilded City,

City, from the abundance of Gold, both in Coin, Plate, Armor, and other Furniture, which *Diego Ordas* saw there; the other City of note is *S. Thome*.

Peru.

*Peru* hath on the East, the *Peruvian* Mountains; West, *Mare Pacificum* or *del Zur*; North, *Castella Aurea*; and South, *Chile*.

The Soil is luxuriant in all manner of Grain, fortunate in the civility of her Inhabitants, and salubrity of Air; here is great store of Tobacco. The People hold opinion that Men after they are dead and buried, eat, drink, and wantonize with Women, and therefore commonly at the death of any they kill some of their Servants. The Natives are very strange Idolaters, and worship a black Sheep, Serpents, and other ugly Creatures.

This Province above any other in *America* is abundant in gold and silver; the Mines whereof in divers Places yield more of this Metal than of Earth: by which abundance, not *Spain* only, but all *Europe*, is stored with more pure and fine Gold, than formerly it was.

The chief Cities of *Peru* are 1. *St. Michael*. 2. *Arequipa*, seated on the River *Plata*, and the Haven-Town to *Cusco*. 3. *Lima*, distant about two leagues from the Sea; the Port that serveth it being called *Collao*. It is an Arch Bishops See,

See, and residence of the *Peruvian* Viceroy. 4. *Cusca*, the Seat of the Ancient Kings of this Nation. 5. *Giacha*. 9. *Portoneio*. 7. *Tomobamba*, glorying in her fair Palaces; and 8. *Caxemalcha*.

*Brasile* hath on the North, *Guiana*; on *Brasile*. the South, *Rio de la plate*, and *Chile*: on the East, the *Virginian Ocean*; and on the West the Mountain of *Pern*; called the *Anadees*. These hills are high, craggy, and very barren, full of ravenous Beasts, and poysonous Serpents. Here also live a Mountainous Peple, being hairy all over, going altogether naked, and live without Houses or bedding. This Country is about 3000 miles in compass; the People are excellent Swimmers, and are able to keep under the water for a long space.

The Air here is of a healthful temper; the Earth fat, and always flourishing; great store of Sugars, and wonderful rich Mines, are the sinews of this Region. Hence cometh our red wood, which we use in dying of cloaths called *Barfile*; the Trees of which are of that bigness, that whole Families live in the Arms of one; every Tree being as populous as many of our Villages; for which purpose the Cities here are neither many, fair, nor populous. The chief are *S. Anna*, *Equitum*, *Ascensio*, *Pernambuco*, from whence comes that *Brasil* wood,

N

which



with us is called Pernanbuck-wood, which they use in dying red cloaths. The People of this Countrey have two ill qualities, as being mindful of injuries, and forgetful of benefits; the Men cruel without measure, and the Women infinite lascivious. In this Region is an Herb called *Viva*, which if you touch it, it will shut up as a daisie in the night, and will not open till the party that injured it be out of sight.

*Coile.*

*Chile* hath East, the *Virginian Ocean*, West, *Mare del Zur*; North, *Peru*; and South the Streights of *Magellanus*. It taketh its denomination from the vehemency of the cold here, insomuch that it is said, that many are here frozen to death, and hardened like marble. The Countrey toward the mid-land is mountainous and unfruitful; toward the shore level, fruitful, and watered with divers Rivers: the *Spaniards* find here good plenty of gold, abundance of Honey, store of Cattel, and Wine enough for their own use. The People are very warlike, and of a Giant like stature, as being (some, of them) eleven foot high. The chief Towns are *Arequipoum*, *St. James* built by the *Spaniard*; *Cocimbam*, *Villadives*, and the *Imperial*.

Thus much of *America*; and of the Continent of the whole World.

Having

*Having thus discoursed of the Continent, and its particular Kingdoms; I will say somewhat of the Seas, and the particulars which lie dispersed in them.*

*First the*

*G R E C I A N S E A S,*  
*and I S L E S in them.*

*They being dispersed in the Grecian, Cretan, Ionian, Adriatick, Mediterranean, Brittish, Northern.*

*And first of such as are about the Coasts of G R E E C E.*

## **PONTUS EUXINUS.**

**T**HIS Sea is called also the *Black Sea*, because of the dark mists thence arising; or more commonly *Mare Maggiore*, for its greatness. It is a very dangerous shore; full of Rocks and Sands; and for this cause there is on the top of an high Tower a Lanthorn, in which there is a great Pan full of Pitch, Rosin, and Tallow, and the like, in dark nights continually burning, to give warning to Mariners.



ners how near they approach the shore of this Sea. The chief Isles are *Thinnus* and *Erinthus*, little famous. From hence the Sea bending Southwards is brought into narrow bounds, not being fully a mile broad, called *Thracius Bosphorus*, its site near *Thrace*, and hath no Isle worth naming.

This Streight having continued 26 miles in length, openeth it self into the *Propontis*, three hundred and thirty miles in compass, now called *Mare di Marmora*, from the Island *Maxmora*, so called for the abundance of Marble there gotten

This Island was formerly called *Proconesus*. The Soil is apt for *Vines*, and not destitute of Corn, affording also Pasturage for Goats, wherof they have plenty; and incredible numbers of Partridges: it hath a small Village towards the North, with a Haven peopled by Greeks.

The Sea having gathered her waters into a lesser course, is called *Hellespont*, or the Sea of the two Castles, the one standing in *Europe*, and the other in *Asia*; in the same place where once stood *Sestos* and *Abidos*, in which the fair *Hero* and her beloved *Leander* dwelt.

*Sestos and Abidos.*

Here the *Turks* search and examine all ships that pass that way, staying the Ships three dayes, to the end if any Slave have run away from his Master, or if any

any

any Thief have stoln any thing, they may in that place be persued and apprehended. Here also they receive the Grand Seigniors Customes: and in effect these two Castles are the principal strength of *Constantinople*.

In this *Hellespont* is the Island *Tene-Tenedos*. *dos*; an Island not very big, but exceeding fertil, lying some three miles from the place where *Troy* stood. It hath a City called *Tenedos*, having a Castle, and a gallant Haven for all sorts of vessels. It produceth good store of excellent Wines.

Thus much of the *Grecian Seas*.

### The Aegean Sea.

**H**ellespont of forty miles compass, expatiateth its waters into the *Aegean Sea*. The chief Islands are *Samothracia*, *Lemnos*, *Lesbos*, *Chios*, *Eubœa*, *Scyros*, *Salamis*, the *Sporades*, and the *Cyclades*, or the Isles of the *Arches*.

*Samothracia*, this is a small Isle, and *Samothracia* little famous; the chief Town is *Samia*; beautified with a goodly Harbour, which now by the Pyrates often infesting, is almost left desolate.

Many famous Men were born and Lived in this Countrey, as *Pittacus* one of the seven wise men of *Greece*, *Alcaeus* the Poet, *Alcimenides* his Brother, *Diophanes* the Orator, and *Theophanes* who wrote the Acts of *Pompey* the Great, and *Theophrastus* that notable Philosopher and divine Orator.

*Lemnos.*

*Lemnos*: this Isle contains in circuit 100 miles; The Countrey is plain and barren, if compared with the adjacent Islands; the Western part is dry and barren, the East part more fruitful. The chief Cities of it are *Lemnos*, or *Meryna* yet continuing, though with no great beauty. It hath also 75 Villages, inhabited by the *Greeks*, except three, which are fortified by the *Turks*, who are Lords of this Isle, and call it *Stalimene*. This Isle is famous for a kind of Earth digged here, called in Latin *Terra Sigillata*, which Earth is said to cure Wounds, stop Fluxes, expell Poysons &c.

*Chios* or *Sio.*

Fertility.

*Chios*, or *Sio*; this Isle is in compass 100 miles, and famous for the Medicinable *Mastich* that groweth there on Trees. This Countrey yieldeth great plenty of Oranges, Lemmons, Apples, Prunes, Pears, Figgs, Olives, Apricocks, Dates, with Cypress and Mulberry-Trees; and exceeding good Silk is made here. The chief City is *Sio*, built by

by the *Genoeses*, but now detained by a strong Garrison of *Turks*: It contains 100 fine Houses, some whereof are *Greeks*, some *Genoeses*, some *Turks*, and some *Moors*; the City itself is unwalled, yet a populous and spacious place spread along by the Sea-side, having a goodly Harbour for Ships.

In the midst of this Island is the Mountain *Arois* (now *Armista*) producing the best *Greek* Wines, so praised by the Ancients: at the South end of the Isle grow the *Lentiske* Trees, which afford them their *Mastich*: in this place also is the best Honey of the World; it yields also Corn, Cottons, and Quarries of excellent Marble; Partridges here are an ordinary food, whereof they have an incredible number greater than ours, and many of them kept tame; which feed abroad all day, and at Night upon a call return unto their several Owners.

The Women of this City are most beautiful Dames, greatly given to Venerry, and for the most part are exceeding proud and sumptuous in their Apparel; the Artificers Wives going in their Sattin, Taffaty, and some in their Cloth of Gold and Silver, adorned with pretious Stones and Gems; their Husbands are their Panders, for when they see a Stranger arrive, they will presently ask him

whether he will have a Mistress, and so make whores of their own Wives.

Not far distant from *Chios* stands *Smyrna*, & the Bay there takes the name from the City; amongst other goodly Temples in this City they had one consecrated to *Homer*, containing his honoured Image; this was reputed for one of the Primitive Churches of *Asia*, but now subject to the *Turks*; The Commodities here are Cotton Wool in abundance, Chamblets, and Grograms.

*Lesbos* or  
*Mytelene*.

*Lesbos* or *Mytelene*; this Isle is in compass 146 miles; the East parts of it are level and fruitful, but the West and South part mountainous and barren; the chief Cities are *Mytelene* and *Methimnos*.

This Island produceth excellent Corn, great store of Sheep, Cattel, and Horses, which though low of stature, yet strong and courageous; *Mytelene* is seated in a Peninsula which regardeth the main Land, strong by Nature and fortified by Art: Adorned heretofore with magnificent Buildings; and numbered amongst the Paradises of the Earth, for temperate Air and delightful situation: on either side it enjoyeth an Haven, that on the South convenient for Gallies; the other for Ships of good Burthen; All that is left of this City at this day worth observation

vation is the Castle, exceeding strong and manned by an able Garrison, and the Arsenal for Gallies. This Isle is subject to the *Turks*, and Inhabited for the most part by *Grecians*: Their Apparel is long sleeved Coats of home-spun Cotton; their Dyet Biskets, Olives, Garlick, and Onions.

*Eubœa*, or *Nigropont*: this Isle is in circuit three Hundred forty six miles, and is separated from the Land of *Thessaly* by a narrow Channel, over the which in one place there is a bridge that passeth between the Isle and the Continent. This Isle bringeth forth all things necessary for humane life, and is decored with many good Villages. The chief Cities of it are *Nigropont* and *Calchos*.

*Scyros*: this Isle is famous for nothing but that it was the Birth-place of *Pyrrhus*, and the lurking place of *Achilles*, where in Womens attire he was brought up amongst the Kings Daughters, and deemed a Maid, till by getting *Pyrrhus* on *Dedamia*, it was proved the contrary.

*Salamis*: this Isle is near unto *Megara*, famous for the overthrow of *Xerxes's* Army, by the *Athenians* and their confederates.

*Sporades*: these Isles called the *Sporades* are in number twelve, the principal

al whereof are *Milo*, *Canaton*, *Affine*; and of these *Milo* is of most note. It is in form round, and in circuit Eighty miles; the Soyl is sufficiently fruitful of Grain and Oyl, deficient only in Wine. Here is good store of Marble, curiously spotted, and store of Mill-stones: here is also great quantity of Pitch and Brimstone, and some Sulphury or hot Springs, good for many diseases.

*Cyclades.*

The *Cyclades*, so called because they lye in a Circle round about *Delos*, are in number 53. They are also called the Isles of the Arches, because they lye in the Sea call'd *Archipelago*. They stand so near together, that in a clear day a Man may see twenty of them together at one time; for which cause it is a dangerous place for Saylers in a storm.

The chief of these *Cyclades* are *Delos*, *Samos*: *Coos*, whose chief Town is *Coos*, is inhabited by *Turks*, only the Villages by *Grecians*. *Patmos* also, where St. *John* the Evangelist wrote his Revelations, being confined by *Domitian*. The Island is barbarous, but the Countrey it self is barren.

The Island *Delos* was formerly famous for the Temples of *Apollo* and *Laton*; under the Mountain *Cynthus*, but now nothing but the ruines are to be seen, which affords fair pillars of Marble to

to such as will fetch them, and other Stones of price both in their Nature and for their workmanship: The whole Island being now uninhabited. The Island *Samos* is famous for the birth of *Pythagoras*, and it is said that *Juno* was here also born; it doth challenge also one of the Sybils whose name was *Pytho* and *Heriphile*; fruitful in all things but Vines: at the South end of the Isle stood the City of *Samia*, with a goodly Harbour adjoining: now (as the rest) by reason of Pirates that infest their Seas, almost altogether desolate. Nigh this Island *Samos*, lyes the Island *Niceria*, heretofore *Icaria*: it is now rarely inhabited, yet abounding with good Pasturage; and produceth also Corn plentifully: it hath no Haven, but divers commodious Roads. The Island *Coos* is famous for the birth of *Hippocrates* the Physitian, and *Apelles* the rare Painter; it was formerly consecrated to *Aesculapius*: here lived also *Synus* the Physician, *Philetas* the Poet and Orator, *Nicia* the Prince and Tyrant of *Coos*, *Ariston* the Peripatetick, and *Theomnestus*, that notable Politician.

*Giaras* is another of the *Cyclades*: into this Isle the *Romans* used to banish Delinquents.

These

These Islands lye part in *Asia*, part in *Europe*, all in that part of the *Aegean*, which is called the *Icarian Sea*.

The other Islands lye disperſed about the *Greekish*, and yield nothing worth relation.

Thus much of the *Grecian Islands*.

## C R E T A.

**T**His Island, now known by the name *Candie*, hath to the North, the *Aegean Sea*; West, the *Ionian Sea*; South, the *Libique*; and East, the *Carpathian Sea*.

It is of circuit 650 miles. *Candia*, *Canea*, *Rethimos*, and *Sittia*, are the chief Cities of it; and in every one of these is a Governour, and two Counsellors sent from *Venice* every two years. It is divided into four parts, under the jurisdiction of these four Cities, for the better administration of Justice: and they have a General, who commonly remains in the City of *Candie*, which is a large & famous City, situate in a plain by the Sea-side, having a goodly Haven for Ships, and a fair Arsenal, wherein are thirty six Gallies. It is exceeding strong, and daily guarded with two thousand Soul-

Note that *Candie* is fallen under the Jurisdiction of the Grand Signior.

Souldiers; the Walls in compass are about three leagues. The Inhabitants are not costly in their Apparel; the Men for the most part wearing but linnen Clothes, and use no Shooes, but Boots of white Leather. The Women imitate the Men, wearing Breeches as they do, and boots after the same manner.

The Ancient inhabitants of this Island of *Candia*, first found out the use of Brass and Iron, with the sword and Head-piece: and were the first inventers of shooting in Bowes, and Hunting: Their Women seldom stir abroad (except it be to Church) but in the Night time; their Breasts, and Shoulders are perpetually naked, and dyed by the Sun into a Loathsome Tawny.

The second City is *Canea*, a City very strong and populous. It hath a Castle containing ninety seven Palaces, in which the *Rector* and other *Venetian* Gentlemen dwell; there lye in it continually seven companies of Souldiers, who keep century on the Walls, and guard the Gates and Market places of the City.

*Bethima* stand; about the mid-way betwixt *Candie* and *Canea*. It is somewhat ruinous and unwalled; but the Citizens have lately built a strong Fortress, to keep them from the invasion of Pirates.

The

Fertility.

The Soyl of this Island is very fruitful, especially of Wines which we call Muscadels, of which they transport yearly twelve Thousand Butts; together with Sugar-candy, Gums, Honey, Sugar, Olives, Dates, Apples, Oranges, Lemmons, Raisins, Melons, Citrons, Pomgranates, yet it is not a little deficient in Corn, the most or greatest part of which is brought hither yearly from *Peloponnesus*. The Island in general is very populous, the People being much addicted to envy, malice, and lying.

Natures  
of the  
People.

*Titus* was Bishop in this Island, to whom *St. Paul* in his Epistle Chap: 1. complaineth, and telleth him that the people of *Creta* are alwayes lyars, evil Beasts, and slow bellies, wherefore rebuke them sharply, saith *St. Paul* to *Titus*.

The Islands in this Sea of less note, are,  
1. *Claudi*, at this place it was where the Saylors, *St. Paul*, and the rest of the Company, hailed over board their Cock-boat and tyed it to their Ship, and fell to Towing, lest they should have been sunk into *Syrtis*, a dangerous Gulph upon those Seas, mentioned *Acts* 27. 16. 2. *Dio*. 3. *Ægelia*, of which nothing is famous.

Thus much of the *Cretan Islands*.

The

## The Ionian Isles.

THE principal Islands of this Sea are *Cytherea*, the *Strophades*, *Zacynthus*, the *Echinades*, *Cephalenia*, *Corcyræ*, *Ithaca*, *Leucadia*.

*Cytherea*, or *Serigo*: this Isle is in *Cytherea* compass sixty miles, and about some five or *Serigo*. miles distant from *Cape Malo*, in *Peloponnesus*. It was formerly called *Porphyrius*, from the abundance of Marble whereof the Mountains yield good plenty: defended it is by Rocks, in themselves inaccessible. It hath but one Castle, which is kept by a *Venetian*.

This Island was formerly consecrated to *Venus*, it hath divers Harbours, but those smal and unsafe: a delightful Soyl, Inhabited by *Grecians*, and subject to the *Venetians*.

In this Isle is the Village *Capsalo*, which is a Haven for small Barks.

*Strophades*; these are two Islēs now *Strophades*. called *Strivalli*, lying against *Messenia*, famous for nothing but Harpyes.

In these two Islands only live a few *Greeks*, that receive their sustenance of Almes from the Neighbouring Islands.

*Zant*: this Island is not above sixty *Zant*. miles in compass, yet is unspeakeably fruitful, producing the best Oyl in the World,

Riches.

World. It hath a City of great strength, bordering along the Sea-side, the chief City of the Isle : on the top of a Hill near the Town standeth a strong Fortrefs, wherein the Governour liveth. This City in the Moneth of *October* and *November* is subject to fearful Earthquakes, which oft-times subvert the Houses, for which cause they bui'd them very low. It produceth good store of Currans, Olives, Pomegranates, Citrons, Oranges, Lemmons, and Grenadiers.

This Island also produceth excellent strong Wines, both White and Red, which they call *Ribolla*; but the chief Riches are Currans, which draweth hither much Traffick both from *England* and *Holland*, for here they know not what to do with them they have such plenty.

The *Islanders* are *Greeks*, a kind of subtil people, and great dissemblers.

In their habit they imitate the *Italians*, but transcend them in their Revenges : They will threaten to kill a Merchant that will not buy their Commodities : and make no more Conscience to break a Fast than commit murder. He is weary of his life that hath a difference with any of them, and will walk abroad after daylight. They are ever privately armed, and do their Villanies cowardly, upon advantage.

tage. Encouraged to Villanies by the remissness of their Laws; The Labourers do go into the fields with Swords and Partizans, as if in an Enemies Countrey, bringing home their Wines and Oyls in Hogs skins, the insides turned outwards,

The *Echinades* are certain little I. The *E-*lands or rather great Rocks, now called *chinades*. *Curzalari*. These Islands are in number five, and are famous for nothing but the Battel of *Lepanto* fought nigh them.

*Cephalonia*; this Isle is in circuit 156 *Cephalo-*miles, and in length 48. It is very Moun-*nia*.tainous, yet exceeding fertil, yielding Malvasie, Muscadine, *Vino Leatico*, Raisons, Olives, Figs, Honey, Sweet Water, Mulberry, Pine, Date, and Cypress-Trees, and all sorts of Fruits in abundance; the commodity whereof rebounds yearly to the *Venetians*, for they are *Seigniors* hereof. The chief Towns of it are *Argostoli*, *Guiscardo*, and *Nollo*.

And besides the Commodities before-named it abounds with Currants, Manna, Cheese, Wool, Turkeys, excellent Oyl, and powder for the dying of Scarlet : but it is unwatered with Rivers, and poor in Fountains. The Harbour of *Argostoli* in this Island, is Capacious enough for a whole Navy.

*Corfu*; this Isle is in length fifty four *corfu*.miles, in breadth twenty four, and in compass

pass one hundred and twenty. It is no less strong than beautiful: the Inhabitants are *Greeks*, and the Governour a *Venetian*. The City *Corfu* is situate at the foot of a Mountain, whereon are built two Fortresses, and invironed with a natural Rock; the one is called *Fortrezza Nova*, and the other *Fortrezza Vecchia*. The Governour of these two Castles are sworn not to communicate, nor to write one to another for the space of two years, which is the time of their Government; for if these two Castles were taken, the Trade of the *Venetian* were of no account.

The South part of this Isle is Mountainous and defective in waters, where they sow little Corn, it being subject to be blasted by the Southern winds, at such times as it flowereth: the North part is Level, the whole adorned with Groves of Oranges, Lemmons, Pomgranates, Fig-Trees, Olives, and the like: And it also produceth good store of Wine, Oyl, Wax, and Honey.

*Ithaca.* *Ithaca*; this Isle now called *Valde Compare*; lyeth North East of *Cephalonia*, being in compass 56 miles, famous for the Birth of *Ulysses*. This Island is now inhabited by Exiles and Pirats.

*Lencadia.* *Lencadia*; this Isle (now called *St. Mauro*) is only inhabited by *Jews*: the

the chief City is *St. Maure*, not long since subject to the *Venetians*, but of late lost unto the *Turks*.

This Island was once adjoyning to the Continent, and separated by the Labour of the Inhabitants; yet no farther removed than by a Bridge to be past into; it was formerly called *Lencadia* from a white Rock which lyeth before it towards *Cephalonia*, on which stood the temple of *Apollo*: from whence by leaping into the Sea it is said, that such as unfortunately loved were cured of that Fury.

Thus much of the *Ionian Isles*.

## The Adriatick Sea.

THIS Sea extendeth 700 miles in length, and 104 in breadth. The Islands of this Sea are neither many, great, nor famous. The chief Islands of this Sea are *Lefina*, *Lissa*, and *Carzola*.

*Lefina*, this Island of *Lefina* is the biggest in the *Adriatick Sea*, and is in circuit 150 miles. It is exceeding fertile, and yieldeth all things necessary for the sustenance of Man. The City is unwall'd, and of no great quantity, but they have a strong Fortresse, which defendeth the Town, the Haven, and Vessels in the Road. *Lissa*;



## The Mediterranean Sea.

*Lissa* or *Clissa*; this Island is in length 20 and in circuit 60 miles. It is beautified with two profitable Sea-Ports, and is subject to the *Venetian*.

*Curzola*.

*Curzola*; In this Island the chief Town is *Curzola*; it hath two strong Fortresses, and is commodious both for the Traffick of Merchandize they have, and also for the fine Wood that groweth there, whereof the *Venetians* make their Ships and Gallies; it is in compass 90 miles, being no less pleasant than profitable, and the most populous of all the rest. The Governour hereof is changed every 18 moneths by the States of *Venice*.

The other Islands in this Sea are *Abfirtides*, *Cheros*, *Weger*, *Griffa*, and *Arbe*, the only Havenless Island of the whole Sea, which defect is recompensed by its natural pleasantness.

Thus much of the *Atlantick Sea*.

## The Mediterranean Sea.

**T**His Sea is so called, because it hath its course in the middle of the Earth. The chief Islands of it are *Sicilia*, *Malta*, *Corfica*, *Sardinia*, and the *Baleares*.

S. L.

## SICILIA.

**T**His Island is invironed round with the Sea, and hath in circuit seven hundred miles.

This Island is famous for the worthy Scholars she once produced, viz. *Eschylus* the first Tragedian of fame; *Diodorus Siculus*, that famous Historian; *Empedocles*, the first inventer of Rhetorick; *Euclide*, the famous Geometrician; *Archimedes*, the accurate Mathematician; *Epicarmus*, the first inventer of Comedies; *Theocritus*, the first Author of Pastoral Eclogues; and *Panormitanus*, the Learned Canonist.

The Soil is incredibly fruitful, excelling in all sorts of Grain, as Corn, Wheat, Wine, Sugar, Rice, Oil, Salt, Allum, all kinds of Fruit, and exceeding good Silk; exquisite Mines of Metal, and the best Coral in the world is found here. The most of the Towns and Villages within land, are built on the Highest Hills, and greatest heights in the Countrey, by reason it is a great defence in the time of *Carfary* Invasion, and from the salubrity of the air. Fertility.

There are divers grounds (in this Island) and Valleys that abound so in Wheat, that the Inhabitants recoil 100 mea-

measures for one. In this Countrey is the Hill *Hibla*, famous for Bees and Honey; and the Hill *Ætna*, which continually sendeth forth flames of fire.

Natures  
of the  
People:

The Inhabitants of this Island are very humane, ingenious, eloquent, and talkative; pleasant they are, and effeminate; but generally wonderous kind to strangers. They are also meddlesom, dissentious, and jealous; they Traffick little abroad, and are (though seated in the midst of the Seas) unexpert Navigators: so supinely idle, that they sell their Sugar as extracted from the Canes to the *Venetians*, and buy what they spend of them again, when they have refined it.

The chief Cities of this Island are 1. *Palermo*, the Seat of the Vice-roy, situate in the North-west part, over against *Sardinia*: it is a spacious City, and well watered with delicate Fountains, having goodly buildings, and large Streets, whereof *Strado reale* is principal.

The second City is *Messina*; toward the East, it is impregnable, and graced with a famous Haven, having three invincible Castles, the chief whereof is *St. Salvator*, by the Sea-side. In this City is held a Fair every year in *August*, wherein all sorts of Merchandize are to be sold, especially Raw-silk, in abundance. It is said that 8000 Bails of Raw-Silk

Silk are made in this Island in a year, and 5000 of them fetcht away from them at this publick Mart. About 12 miles from *Messina* in the midst of a Bay stands *Scylla*, a Rock mentioned by the Poets, which is now without danger to Sailers.

The Third City is *Syracusa*, standing in the Southern Coast; a renowned City, and sometime the Metropolitan Seat. Here *St. Paul* was, and tarried three dayes, *Acts* 28. 12.

The fourth City is *Trapandy*, in the West, over against *Biserta* in *Barbary*; it yieldeth passing fine Salt. The Marine here excelling in Ruby and Coral, which setteth half the Town at work, which being refined is dispersed over all Christendom.

The other Cities of note are *Catania*, placed at the Marine foot of Mount *Ætna*; *Nicosia* and *Emma*, two mid-land Towns, *Rudazza*, *Franca Villa*, *Bronzo* and *Argenti*, once *Agrigentum*, where the Tyrant *Phalaris* lived.

This Island of *Sicilia* belongs to the *Spaniards*; there be in it 7 Princes, 4 Dukes, 13 Marquesses, 14 Earls, 1 Viscount, and 48 Barons; besides 3 Arch-Bishops, of *Palermo*, *Messina*, and *Mont-Royal*; under the first are the Bishops of *Agrigentine*, *Mazara*, and *Malta*. Under the second are the Bishops of *Pati*, *Gefa*.

*Gefalody*, and *Lipari*. And under the third, *Syracusa*; the Bishop of *Catania* is under none of them.

## M A L T A.

**T**His Island was formerly called *Melita*, and is the place where the Viper leaped on *Pauls* hand, mentioned *Acts* 28. 2.

This Isle may properly be termed the *Fort of Christendom*, yet a barren place, and of no great bounds, yeilding neither Corn nor Wine, which are daily brought in Barks from *Sicilia*; yet it yieldeth store of Pomgranates, Citrons, Cottons, Oranges, Lemmons, Figgs, Melons, and other Excellent Fruits.

This Island is ten leagues in length, and three broad, the Earth whereof being but three foot deep, is the cause of its not being so fertil. There are in this Island 60 Villages, and 4 Cities, namely, *Valetta*. *Valetta* is strong above all other places of the Island, mounted aloft, and no where assailable by land, but at the South end; the Walls of the City are not above six foot high on the inside, unimbat-talled and shelving on the outside: The buildings for the most part uniform, all free-

freestone, two stories high, and flat at the top: The great Masters Palace is a Princely Structure, having a Tower, which overlooketh the whole Island. The chamber where they sit in Council is finely painted, with their fights by Seas and by Land, both forreign and defensive: The seven Alberges of the Knights be of no mean building, amongst whom the City is quartered: Magnificent is the Church of *St. Paul* and that of *St. Johns*; the one the Seat of the Bishop, and the other of a Prior: and *St. Johns* doth merit regard, not only for the building, but for the entertainment there given; The *Jesuits* have here a Colledge also, and here are also three Nunneries, one for Virgins, one for penitent whores, and another for their Bastards. They here stir early and late, in regard of the immoderate heat. Their Markets they keep on Sundayes. The Town and Castle of *S. Hermes La Insula*, and *Malta*, seated in the Island upon a Hill, formed like an Escutcheon, held of no great importance, yet kept by a Garison. The Inhabitants are of the *African* complexion and language, and follow the *Romish* Church.

The Soyl produceth no Grain but Barley; Bread made of it, and Olives, is the Villagers ordinary Diet; with the Straw they Sustain their Cattel; Cummin-  
O feed,

Riches.

feed, Annis-feed, and Honey they have in abundance, of which they Merchandize, and an indifferent quantity of Cotton Wool.

## CORSICA.

Riches.

**T**His Island is situate against *Genoa*, in the *Ligurian Sea*: it is in circuit 325 miles. The Soyl by reason of the Mountains is less fruitful, producing Corn in less plenty, but the best Wines it produceth also Figs, Raisins, and Honey: it aboundeth also with Allum. Box-Trees, and Iron-Mines. The chief Cities are *Bastia*, seated on the North-East part of the Countrey, on a commodious Haven, where the *Genoensian* Governour hath his residence and a strong Garrison. The other Cities are *Marian*, *Gallera*, and *Pila*; the Principal Havens hereof are *St. Florence*, in the Northern part, and *St. Boniface* just opposite to it in the South corner; both of good safety, and capable of the greatest Vessels that frequent the *Mediterranean*.

This Island is said to yield excellent Dogs for game, good Horses, fierce Mastives; and a Beast called *Musoli*, not found in *Europe*, except in this Island and

Sar-

*Sardinia* only; they are said to be horned like Rams, and skinned like Stags, which skin is reported to be of such incredible hardness, that the Beast being cast headlong against a Rock, receives no hurt.

## Sardinia.

**T**His Island is South from *Corfica*, and distant from it but 7 miles; it is in circuit 560 miles, and is abundant in Corn, and well stored with all sorts of Cattel: here is also plenty of Cheese and Hides, and it is reported that in this Island there is neither Woolf, nor Serpent, neither Venomous nor hurtful Beast, but the Fox only, and a little Creature like a Spider, which will by no means endure the light of the Sun, except held by violence; this Isle is generally destitute of River-water; only some Pools it hath, and those very plentiful of Fish.

The People are small of stature, laborious, given to Hunting, indifferent peaceable among themselves, and in some measure courteous to strangers. The principal City is *Calliari*, enjoying a goodly Haven, and much frequented by Merchants, the Seat of the Viceroy, and

Fertility.

Natures  
of the  
People.

and an Archiepiscopal See. The other Towns are *Bossa*, *S. Raparata* and *Aquilaastro*; there are in this Island 3 Arch Bishops and 15 Bishops.

## THE BALEARES.

These Islands are divided into the greater or lesser *Majorca*, and *Minorca*. *Majorca* is about 60 miles distant from *Spain*, and is 300 miles in circuit. The chief Cities are, 1. *Majorca*, an University. 2. *Palma*. The Land of this Island on all sides towards the Sea is somewhat Mountainous and barren, the Inlands more Champian & fruitful; yielding great quantity of Oyl, Wine, and Corn; for the use of its Inhabitants; no hurtful Creatures are here bred.

*Minorca* is distant from *Majorca* 9 miles, and is 150 miles in circuit; the Soyl is in some places barren, but generally fruitful. The chief Towns are *Minorca* and *Jana*.

In this Island are bred great herds of Cattel, and Mules of a very large cise.

Nigh unto these *Baleares* are 2 small Islands; the first is called *Ebrisa*, distant from the Coast of *Spain* 50 miles, and is 100 miles in circuit; the chief City is 100 miles

100 miles in circuit; the chief City is *Tvica*; the chief Commodity of it is Salt. Some 10 miles hence is *Olhinsa*, 70 miles round.

The lesser Islands that lye dispersed about, are, 1. The *Vulcanian* or *Æolian Islands*, lying on the Coast of *Sicilie*, and are in number 11; the chief is *Lipara*, 10 miles round; from whence the rest are called the *Liparean Islands*. 2. *Vulcania*. *Lipara* is planted with *Spaniards*, and is fruitful, and abounds with Bitumen, Sulphur, and Allum, and hath hot bathes for the diseased.

*Vulcania*, formerly called *Vulcan's Mansion*, is a barren Island, stony and uninhabited; it had three Tunnels, whereat it evaporated fire, but now it hath but one; out of which it smoketh continually, and casts out stones, with an horrible roaring.

3. *Strombolo* another of these *Æolian Islands* doth burn almost continually at the top like a Beacon, and exceeding clearly; so that by night it is to be discerned a wonderful way.

2. The *Isles of Naples*, which are in number 18. The chief is *Ischia*, 18 miles round, the chief-Town whereof is *Ischia*. The 2. is *Capra*. The Island *Capra* is a place to which Offenders are confined; the Air is mild even during winter: the Inhabitants are generally Fishermen and Ship-wrights, being much employed about the Navy, at *Naples*; here is a little City in it (whereof

Q. 33 there

## The Baleares.

there is a Bishop) of the name of the Island, having a strong Fortresse so seated, that by one alone it may be defended. And 3. is *Ænaria*.

3. *Ligurian Islands*; the chief of which are *Elba*, whose Metropolis is *Cosmopolis*. The second Isle of note is *Gallinaria*.

Thus much of the *Mediterranean Isles*.

## The Isles of the Ocean.

**T**He chief Islands of it are, first those of *Zealand* and *Denmark*, which we have already described; the other undescribed are those in the *Brittish* and the *Northern Seas*.

### *The Brittish Islands.*

They are divided into the Greater, and Lesser. The greater as, *England*, *Wales*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*.

The Lesser, as, *Orcades*, *Sorlings*, *Hebrides*, and *Sporades*.

BRI-

## Britain.

**T**His Island of *Great Britain* is in compass 1836 miles; it is the most famous Island of the whole World. It is divided into *England*, *Wales*, and *Scotland*, each differing from other in Language, Manners, and Customs.

## ENGLAND.

**E**ngland is bounded on the East, with the *German Ocean*; South, with the *Brittish Ocean*; West, with the *Irish*; and North, with the River *Tweed*, and a line drawn from it to the *Solway* Westward.

This Countrey hath in it 8760 Parishes, 588 Market Towns, 25 Cities, 22 Bishopricks, 352 Rivers, 847 Bridges, 12 Chafes, 61 Forrefts, 753 Parks, and not many years since boasted of 134 Castles, beautiful, strong buildings, most of which in the late times of Rebellion, and our uncivil civil war, becam preys to those, whose eyes took not so much delight in their beautiful Structures, as their minds and hearts did in the money that was made of the Stones, Timber, Lead, Glass, and Iron of these fair buildings; and so nothing remains of most of them.

O. 4.

them now, save their Ruines, to testifie the places where they stood; the division of this Countrey is into 39 Shires, to wit:

- |                             |                              |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Barkshire.</i>        | 21. <i>Middlesex.</i>        |
| 2. <i>Bedfordshire.</i>     | 22. <i>Northfolk.</i>        |
| 3. <i>Buckinghamshire.</i>  | 23. <i>Northumberland.</i>   |
| 4. <i>Cambridgeshire.</i>   | 24. <i>Northamptonshire.</i> |
| 5. <i>Cheshire.</i>         | 25. <i>Nottinghamshire.</i>  |
| 6. <i>Cornwall.</i>         | 26. <i>Oxfordshire.</i>      |
| 7. <i>Cumberland.</i>       | 27. <i>Rutlandshire.</i>     |
| 8. <i>Darbyshire.</i>       | 28. <i>Staffordshire.</i>    |
| 9. <i>Devonshire.</i>       | 29. <i>Shropshire.</i>       |
| 10. <i>Dorsetshire.</i>     | 30. <i>Somersetshire.</i>    |
| 11. <i>Durham.</i>          | 31. <i>Southampton.</i>      |
| 12. <i>Essex.</i>           | 32. <i>Suffolk.</i>          |
| 13. <i>Gloucestershire.</i> | 33. <i>Surry.</i>            |
| 14. <i>Hertfordshire.</i>   | 34. <i>Sussex.</i>           |
| 15. <i>Herefordshire.</i>   | 35. <i>Warwickshire.</i>     |
| 16. <i>Huntingtonshire.</i> | 36. <i>Westmoreland.</i>     |
| 17. <i>Kent.</i>            | 37. <i>Wiltshire.</i>        |
| 18. <i>Lancaster.</i>       | 38. <i>Worcester.</i>        |
| 19. <i>Leicestershire.</i>  | 39. <i>Yorkshire.</i>        |
| 20. <i>Lincolnshire.</i>    |                              |

1. *Barkshire*, This County is about 40 miles long, 24 broad, and 120 in circuit; the air here is temperate, sweet and delightful, and soil plenteous of Corn, especially in the Vale of *White-horse*; it hath in it 12 Market-Towns, 140 Parishes, and is divided into 23 Hundreds; The chief Towns are,

are, 1. *Redding*, the place where the Assizes are kept for the whole County, 2. *Windsor*, whose Castle was a Royal Seat ever since the Conquest; it is a Castle for strength, a Palace for State, and hath in it a Colledge for Learning, a Chappel for devotion, and an Almes-house (of decaid Gentlemen) for charity; in this Palace most remarkable; the Hall for greatness, *Winchester-Tower* for height, and the Turrace on the North-side for pleasure, where a dull eye may Travel 20 miles in a moment: this is the Seat of the Honourable Order of the Garter.

2. *Bedfordshire*: this County is about 24 miles in length, 14 in breadth, and 73 in Circumference; its Air is temperate, and Soyl bounteous, and brings forth excellent Barley, no better elsewhere; and great store of Fullers Earth is digged up near *Woborn*, in this County; it hath in it 10 Market-Towns, 116 Parishes, and is divided into 9 Hundreds; The chief Town is *Bedford*, pleasantly seated; having the River *Ouse* running thorow the Town in the midst, and a fair stone Bridge built over the same, whereon are two Gates to lock and impeach the passages as occasion shall serve.

3. *Buckinghamshire*: its length is about 39 miles, breadth 18, and Circumference 138; the Air is passing good, the Soyl is rich, fat, and fruitful, giving abundance of Corn, Grass, and meat, and the best and

biggest bodied Sheep in *England*, are here in the Vale of *Ailsbury*: This County is divided into 8 Hundreds, hath in it eleven Market-Towns, and 185 Parishes; its chief Town is *Buckingham*, a pretty Town, fruitfully seated upon the River *Onse*, which Circulates the Town on every side, that only on the North excepted, over which three fair stone Bridges do lead.

4. *Cambridgeshire*: this County is about 35 miles in length, 19 in breadth, and 128 in circumference; the Air of this Countrey is not very much to be liked, yet in the South and Champion part it aboundeth with Corn, and also Saffron, a very Rich Spice: it hath in it 8 Market-Towns, 136 Parishes, and is divided into 17 Hundreds; its chief Towns are, 1. *Cambridge* one of the famous Universities of *England*, in which are 16 Colledges and Halls for Students, pleasantly seated, and beautiful structures; the River *Came* runs through the Town, from whence as some imagine it is called *Cambridge*: 2. *Elye* a Bishops See, this Town glories in its Minster, which presenteth it self afar off to the eye of the Traveler, and on all sides at great distance; not only maketh a promise but gives the earnest of the Beauty thereof; the Lanthorn of this Minster was 20 years in building, cost 5091 pounds, 18 Shillings, 10 Pence, half penny Farthing, and is a master piece of cunning Architecture.

5. *Che-*

5. *Cheshire*: is in length 47 miles, in breadth 26, and in circuit 142, the Air is very good, and Soyl fat, fruitful and rich, its chief Commodities are Salt, Mill-stones, and the best Cheese of all *Europe*; Corn, and Cattel: it is Traded with 13 Market Towns, it is divided into 7 Hundreds, and hath 86 Parish Churches, and 38 Chappels; its chief Town is *Chester*, a Bishops See; it is a fair City on the North side of the River *Dee*, over which a fair Stone Bridge leadeth, built upon eight Arches, at either end of which is a Gate, from whence in a long Quadren-wise the Walls do encompass the City, high and strongly built with 4 Gates opening into the 4 Winds, besides 3 Posterns, and seven Watch-Towers; on the South of the City is mounted a stately Castle, strong and round in form, and on the North of the City is the Minster or Cathedral of the Bishops See: This City is almost a just square, the four Cardinal streets thereof (as I may call them) meeting in the middle of the City, at a place called the *Fentise*, which affordeth a pleasant Prospect at once into all the four.

6. *Cornwal*: this County is in length about 60 miles, and the broadest part thereof about 40: the Air is very healthful, but withal very piercing and sharp, the Soyl for the most part is Hilly, but out of these Hills they get great riches from the Mines

of



of Copper, and Tin, that are therein: this Countrey affordeth also excellent good blew Slates, and store of Fish also called *Pilchards* are taken on its Coast; in the Hills also of this County is found a Diamond shapen and pointed Ang'e-wise, and smoothed by Nature it self, whereof some are as big as Walnuts; This Shires Division is into 9 Hundreds, and hath in it 22 Market-Towns, and 161 Parish-Churches, its chief Towns are *Launceston* where the Assizes are kept for the whole County; and *Falmouth* a Sea-Port Town, whose Haven is so copious that 100 Ships therein may ride at Anchor apart by themselves, so that from the tops of their highest Masts, they shall not see each other, and yet lye most safely under the Winds.

7. *Cumberland* : is in length about 40 miles, and in breadth about 26; the Air is very piercing, and of a sharp temperature; the Soil though generally hard, and exacting much Toil to improve it, yet is pleasant with the varieties, and profitable with Pearles, which are bred in kind of Mussels, in the Mouth of the River *Irt*; as they lye gaping and sucking Dew, the Country people gather and sell them to the Lapidaries, to their own little, and the buyers great gain: also plenty of black-lead and Copper is found in this Countrey. It hath nine Market-Towns, and 58 Parish Churches, besides

sides many Chappels of ease: its chief Town is *Carlisle*, a Bishops See; This City is pleasantly seated betwixt the Rivers *Eden*, *Petterel*, and *Cand*, the Cathedral of this City may pass for the Emblem of the Militant Church, Black, but comely, still bearing in the complexion thereof, the remaining signs of its former burning.

8. *Darbyshire* : this Counties length is about 38 miles, breadth 29, and circumference 130: The Air is good, and very healthful, and the Soyl rich, especially in the South and East parts, but in the North and West Hilly and barren; it is stored with Cattel, Sheep, and Corn, Millstones, Crystal, Alabastre, Mines of Pit Coal, Iron, and Lead the best in *England*: with great store of Mault, both to serve themselves and Neighbours: the Division of this Countrey is into 6 Hundreds and it hath in it 8 Market-Towns, and 106 Parish Churches; The chief Town is *Darby*, whence the County hath its name. This Town is seated on the West-bank of the River *Derwent*, where also a small Brook rising West-ward runneth through the Town under 9 Bridges before it meets with *Derwent*, which presently it doth, after she hath passed *Tenant* Bridge in the South-East of the Town; but the Bridge of greatest beauty is in the North-East of the Town, whereon standeth a fair stone Chappel, the steeple or Bell-Tower of *Albathlomes*

*lowes Church* (the chief of 5 in this Town) is both beautiful and high, and was built at the charge of young Men and Maids.

9. *Devonshire*, is in length about 55 miles; breadth 53; and circuit 202. The air is healthful but sharp, the Soil hilly and woody, yet fruitful with pains and industry. This Countrey affords good wools, and the best and finest kerseys in *England* are here made; and besides plenty of Sea-Fish and Fowls, here are also Veins of Tead, Tin, and some of Silver, and abundance of Bone-lace is made at *Honyton*, and weekly returned to *London*: this County hath in it 37 Market-Towns, 394 Parish-Churches, and is divided into 33 hundreds; its chief place is *Exeter*, a Bishops See, Seated on the River *Ex*, upon the gentle ascent of an Hill; the walls in a manner are circular or round, but towards *Ex*, rangeth almost in a strait line, having 6 Gates for entrance, and many Watch-Towers interposed betwixt; in this City are many stately buildings, with a magnificent Cathedral Church, adorned at the West-end thereof, with so lively Statues of stone, that they plainly speak the Art of those who erected them; on the East part of this City also standeth a Castle, whose prospect is pleasant unto the Sea: in this City are store of Serges made, for which they have good return.

10. *Dorsetshire*: this County is in length about

about 44 miles, in breadth 24, and in circumference 150: it hath a good Air and fat Soyl, and affords store of Corn, Cattel, Wool, Hemp, and Timber; the County is Traded with 18 Market-Towns, hath in it 248 Parishes, and is divided into four Divisions, & those into 34 Hundreds. The chief Town of this County is *Dorchester*, whence the County hath its name, it is situated upon the South side of *Frome*, and hath formerly been Walled about; and some part thereof is yet standing.

11. *Durham*: the length of this County is about 30 miles; breadth, 23; and circumference 103: The Air is sharp and very piercing, and for Soyl the East is the richest and most Champion, but the West, Rockey and Moorish, yet recompenceth her possessors with great gains; from the unexhaustible Mines and Pits of Coals gotten therein; this County hath in it 6 Market-Towns, and 118 Parish-Churches: its chief Place is *Durham*, a Bishops See, this City is pleasantly seated, and almost wholly compassed about with the River *Weere*, over which are 2 handsome stone Bridges, one leading out of the South Road into the heart of the City, and the other out of the North Road; this City is graced with a goodly Abby and the Bishops Castle near adjoining, most pleasantly situated; indeed it is a Castle for strength, and a Palace for State.

12. *Ess-*

12. *Essex*: this Counties breadth is about 40 miles, the length 35, and circumference 146: The Air is temperate and pleasant, and Soyl rich and fruitful, yielding abundance of Corn, and Saffron also, a rich Commodity; this Countrey is also well stored with Cattel, Fish, Fowles, Woods, &c. And great store of Bayes, Sayes, and other Stuffs are made daily at *Colchester* in this County; The Counties division is into 20 Hundreds: in which are 21 Market-Towns, and 415 Parish Churches, its place of chiefest note is *Colchester*. This City is seated upon the South of the River *Colne*, and is walled about, raised upon a high trench of earth but much decayed, having six Gates of entrance, 3. Posterns, and nine Watch-Towers, and within this City are placed 8 fair Churches; excellent Oysters are here taken called *Colchester Oysters*.

13. *Gloucestershire*: is about 48 miles long, 28 broad, and 138 in Circumference; the Air here is pleasant, sweet, and delectable; and Soyl fruitful: This County affords Corn, Iron, and Wool all passing fine, with good Sider, and excellent Cloth is here made, both for fineness and colour; it is Traded with 20 Market-Towns, hath in it 208 Parish-Churches, and is divided principally into 4 parts, subdivided into 30 hundreds. Its place of greatest note are 1. *Gloucester*, a Bishops See, well seated upon the River

River *Severn*, the glory of this City is the Cathedral Church in it, whose beauty partly consists in its continued Window-works but hath its lowdest praises from the whispering place therein. 2. *Bristol*, a Bishops See also; This is a fair City built upon the Rivers *Avon* and *Frome*; for Trade of Merchandize a second *London*, and for beauty and account next unto *York*: this City standeth partly in this County, and partly in *Somersetshire*, but being a County of it self will acknowledge subjection to neither of them; it is the cleanliest City in *England*.

14. *Hertfordshire*: is about 28 miles long, 27 broad, and 130 in circuit; the Air is temperate, sweet, and healthful; the Soyl rich, plenteous, and delightful, yielding abundance of Corn, Wood, and Grass; it hath 18 Market-Towns, 120 Parish-Churches, and is divided into 8 Hundreds: its chief Town is *Hertford*, being the shire Town, yet not the richest; it is pretty well feated and watered by the River *Lee*: but it is but a small Town.

15. *Herefordshire*: is in length about 35 miles, in breadth about 33: the Air is most healthful and temperate, and the Soyl so fertile for Corn and Cattel, that no place in *England* yieldeth better; this County shares as deep as any in the Alphabet of our *English* commodities, though exceeding in W. for Wood, Wool, Wheat, & water: it is traded

traded with 8 Market-Towns; hath 176 Parish-Churches; and it is divided into 11 Hundreds; its places of chiefest account is *Hereford*, a Bishops See; This City is walled about, having 6 Gates for entrance and 15 Watch-Towers for defence.

16. *Huntingtonshire*; this County is small in extent, hardly stretching 20 miles outright. The Air here by the reason of the Vicinity of the Fens, is none of the best; the Soyl is pretty fruitful, and the Vale contiguous to the Fens, excelling for pasturage: this Counties division is into 4 Hundreds, hath 79 Parishes, and is Traded with 6 Market-Towns; its chief Town is *Huntington*, consisting of one long Street, seated on the North-bank of the rich Medowing River *Ouse*.

17. *Kent*: This Counties length is about 53 miles, breadth 26, and circumference 160; The Air here, though not very clear, yet it is both wholesom and temperate, and the Soyl in all places of this County very fruitful: here are very fine broad cloths made, inferiour to none, if not the best in *England*; great store of Thred is also made at *Maidstone* in this County, and it abounds also with fine excellent large Cherries, no County in *England* affording the like in so great plenty; it is Traded with 14 Market-Towns, & divided principally into 5 Lathes, subdivided into 66 Hundreds, and they again into 398 Parishes, its principal places of

of note are, 1. *Canterbury*, an Arch-Bishops See, the Metropolitan of *England*, this City is walled and very strong in Trench and Fortifications, with a beautiful Minster therein; then 2. *Rocheſter*, a Bishops See also, the Cathedral of this City is low and little, proportional to the Revenues thereof, yet hath it (though no magnificency) a Venerable aspect of Antiquity therein.

18. *Lancashire*: is about 57 miles in length, 31 in breadth, and 170 in circuit; the Air here is subtle and piercing; the generality of the Soyl not very fruitful; yet it produceth such numbers of Cattel, of such large proportion and such goodly Heads and Horns, as the whole Kingdom of *Spain* doth scarce the like; here are also made excellent good Fustians in this County: its division is into dreds, besides *Fourness Fells*, and *Lancasters* Liberties: in the North it is beautified with 15 Market Towns, and hath 36 Parishes, besides Chappels; The places of chiefest account are, *Lancaster*, pleasantly situated on the South of the River *Lon-* the beauty of this City is in the Church, Castle, and Bridge, her streets are many and stretched far in length: 2. *Manchester*, famous for its Market-place, and Collegiate Church, whose Quire though but small is exceeding beautiful, and for Wood-works, an excellent piece of Artifice.

19. *Leist-*

19. *Leicestershire* : its length is about 33 miles, breadth 27, and circumference about 169 : the Air is gentle, mild, and temperate, the Soyl good, abounding with Corn, especially good Beans ; and store of Pit-Coals also are digged up in this County ; it is Traded with 12 Market-Towns, divided into 6 Hundreds, and hath in it 200 Parish-Churches : its chief Town is *Leicester*, from which Town the County hath its name; it is a pretty small Town, pleasantly situated; in the *Gray-Fryars* of this Town was King *Richard* the third buried, but the Stone-chest wherein he was laid, is now a drinking trough for Horses at a common Inn, if we will believe common Report.

20. *Lincolnshire* : this County is in length about 55 miles, in breadth 35, and in circumference about 180, the Air upon the East and South parts of this County is thick and Foggy, but yet moderate and pleasing ; and the Soyl in those parts also is Fenny and Brackish, but in the West and North parts abundantly fertil, pleasant and rich: Its chief Commodities are Corn, Cattel, Fish, Fowl, Flax, and Alablatter ; and it is divided into three principal parts, viz. *Lindsey*, *Resteven*, and *Holland* : *Lindsey* is subdivided into 17 Hundreds, *Resteven* into 11, & *Holland* into 31; in all it hath also 31 Market-Towns, and 630 Parish-Churches : its principal place of note is *Lincoln*, a Bishops See.

See This City hath a pleasant prospect, being situated on the side of a steep Hill; it is very ancient, and hath been more magnificent, as by her many overturned ruines doth appear ; the glory of this City is the Cathedral, a very beautiful and magnificent structure, and a piece of excellent workmanship.

21. *Middlesex* : its length is about 19 miles, breadth about 14, and circumference 90 miles : the Air is passing temperate, the Soyl abundantly fertile, and for pasturage and grain of all kinds yielding the best; so that the Wheat of this County hath served a long time for the Manchet to our Princes Table ; the division of this County is into 7 Hundreds, it hath four Market-Towns, and 73 Parish Churches : its chief places are, 1. *London*, the Metropolitan of *England*, and a Bishops See ; This is the second City of Christendom for greatness and the first for good Government ; it is situated on the North side of the famous River of *Thames*, over which it hath a stately Stone-Bridge, such who only see it beneath where it is a Bridge, cannot suspect it should be a Street, and such who behold it above where it is a Street, cannot believe it is a Bridge : although in *Sept. 1666*. This City fell into the mercy of a raging and devouring Fire, which continued for the space of 4 dayes, bearing down all before it, insomuch that the greatest part of the City was turned to Ashes, with

with most of the Churches and stately Cathedral of *St. Pauls*, the glory of the City; yet now Phoenix like, this City out of its ashes is raised to a greater beauty, than ever before it enjoyed; so that now the whole World cannot parallel it for glorious Streets and buildings, all the Houses being now built of brick 5 or 6 stories high, so uniform that they afford great delight and satisfaction to the beholders, every House also having Tiled Pentizes & Iron Balconys, either gilt or curiously painted, by the convenience of which and also the stoops placed all along the streets about 3 paces from the Houses; the Passengers walking the Streets are not only defended from the Rain in moist weather, but also from the trouble and hazard of the Coaches and Carts; the Royal-Exchange or Burse of this City being a meeting place for Merchants and Tradesmen, is a praise-worthy piece of excellent Architecture; also the Guild-Hall of the City, where the Major and Aldermen of the City meet; and where their Courts of Judicature are kept, is a very stately and sumptuous place; and for the Tower in the East-part of the City, it is a Palace, a Prison, a Liberty, a Town, a Castle, and what not? in it is the Kings Armory, Wardrobe, Mint, &c. This Tower doth not only defend the City and River, but can also offend them at pleasure, if occasion be;

many

many other stately buildings, and glorious Fabricks doth this City afford; and for Trade it may be said to be the Mart of the World, for thither are brought the Silks of *Asia*, the Spices from *Africa*, the Balms from *Grecia*, and the riches of both the *Indies*, East and west. Then 2. *Westminster*, this City doth so lovingly embrace her Sister *London*; there being no vacancy of houses between them, but Street so joyned to Street, that a stranger cannot distinguish the one from the other. The Abby-Church of this City is beheld as a rare structure, so is the Chappel adjoyning to it, being the burying place of the Kings, Queens and Princes of this Kingdom, in this City also is the Kings Palace called *White-Hall*, the Banqueting House, which is a very stately Building, from the Top whereof a dull eye may easily take a view of both the Cities of *London* and *Westminster*; in this City also are severally dispersed up and down, several Noble mens Houses, many of them little inferiour to Palaces for state; here is also *Westminster-hall*, where the Courts of Kings Bench, Common Pleas, Exchequer, and Chancery are kept, being the great Courts of Judicature for the whole Kingdom; at the End of which Hall is the Place where the great Convention of the whole Kingdom meets, which is the High Court of Parliament; and lastly in this City and her

her

her Sister *London* are several goodly Palaces (to the number of 14) much resembling Colledges, in which places the Judges, Serjeants, Barresters, Students, and Practitioners of the Law have their residence and abode.

22 *Northfolk*: this Counties length is about 50 miles, breadth 30, and circumference about 242 miles. The Air is sharp and piercing, the Soyl diverse, about the Towns commonly good, the Heaths naked, dry, and barren; the champion grounds abound with Corn & Sheep, and the Heaths with Conies; & great store of Herrings are caught on the Coasts of this County, especially at *Yarmouth*, where every year on *S. Michaels* day a great fair is held for the sale of Fish: This County also affords store of excellent Worsted stuffs, the best of which are made at *Norwich*; it hath for its commerce and trade 26 Market-Towns, and contains 660 Parish-Churches; its principal place of note is *Norwich* a Bishops-See, a populous and well governed City, it is situated in a pleasant Valley, upon the River *Hierus*: houses and Trees are here so intermingled, so that you may say it is either a City in an Orchard, or an Orchard in a City, variety and plenty of fine Worsted Stuffs are made in this City, and the large and spacious Cathedral is a great grace to the place.

23. *Northamptonshire*: is about 46 miles in length, 18 in breadth, and about 119 in circumference, the Air is good, temperate, and healthful, the Soyl Champion, rich, and fruitful, its chief commodities are Corn, Cattel, and Sheep; it is divided into 20 Hundreds, Traded with ten Market-Towns, and hath in it 326 Parish-Churches: its principal Towns are, 1. *Northampton*, whereof the County taketh name; which for circuit, beauty and building may be ranked with the most of the Cities of our Land: it is seated at the meeting and confluence of two Rivers, the greater whereof beareth the name *Nen*; 2. *Peterborough* a Bishops See, though this Town cannot boast much either of its beauty or pleasant situation, yet the Cathedral thereof challengeth the precedence of *England* for a Majestick Western Front of Columel-work.

24. *Northumberland*: this Counties length is about 50 miles, breadth 40, and circumference 145: the Air is very cold and piercing. And though the Soyl of this County be not rich, having neither fertility of Ground for Corn, or Cattel; yet many of the owners of this barren ground, are much enriched by the great plenty and abundance of Sea coals which are here digged up. This County hath 5 Market Towns, and 460 Parishes; its chief Town is *New Castle* seated on the North-side of the famous Ri-



ver *Tine*, upon the side of an Hill; from this place are vented abundance of those Sea-Coals, aswell to several parts of *England*, as also to forreign Countreys, by reason of which and the entercouse of Traffick which it hath, the place is grown exceeding rich and populous, having a Haven of that depth that it beareth very tall Ships, and is able to defend them from storms and Tempests; it is adorned with 4 Churches, and a beautiful Exchange or Burse for meeting of Merchants; and fortified with strong walls that have 8 Gates.

25 *Nottinghamshire*: its length is about 30 miles, breadth 19, and circumference about 110: The Air is good, and wholesom and delectable, the Soyl is rich, sandy, and Claye, and for Corn and Grasse so fruitful, that it secondeth any County in *England*; this County affordeth the best liquors in *England*: its division is into 8 Hundreds, hath 8 Market-Towns, and 168 Parish-Churches; its chief Town is *Nottingham*, a Town seated most pleasant and delicate upon a high hill, for building stately and number of fair Streets surpassing and surmounting many other Cities, and for a spacious and most fair Market-place doth compare with the best. This Town hath been formerly walled about, whereof some part as yet remains, from the Castle to the West-Gate: This Town standing upon a Rock, hath several Vaults and dwell-

dwelling Houses, with winding stairs, windows, Chimneys, and Room above Room wrought all out of the Solid Rock.

26. *Oxfordshire*: is about 40 miles long, 25 broad, and 130 in circumference: The Air is mild, delicate, and temperate, the Land fertile, pleasant and bounteous; the Hills loaden with Woods and Cattel, and Valleys burthened with Corn and pasture; This County is Traded with 10 Market-Towns, divided into 14 Hundreds, and hath 280 Parish-Churches; the principal place of account in this County is *Oxford*, a beautiful City, a Bishops See, and a famous University, having 17 Colleges, and 8 Halls, and many most fair Collegiate Churches, all adorned with most stately Buildings, and enriched with great endowments, and most Learned Graduates of all professions, that unless it be her Sister *Cambridge*, (the other Nursing Breast of this Kingdom) the like is not found again in the World; also the library of this University stands like *Diana* amongst her Nymphs, and surpasseth all the rest of this Land, for variety and multitude of Books, so that if any be wanting of any subject, it is because the world doth not afford them.

27. *Rutlandshire*: This County is about 12 miles long, 9 broad, and about 40 in circumference; the Air is good, both for health



and delight; The Soyl is rich, and for Corn and Tillage gives place unto none; it hath plenty of Woods and good pasturage for Cattel; its division is into 5 Hundreds, having 2 Market-Townes, and 48 Parish-Churches; its chief Town is *Okeham*, a fair Market-Town, being the place where the Assises are kept for the whole County; it is said that if any noble by Birth come within the precinct of this Town, he shall forfeit as an Homage, a Shoo from the Horse whereon he rideth, unless he redeem it at a price with money, in witness whereof there are many Horse-shoes nailed on the Shire-hall Door there.

28. *Staffordshire* : is about 44 miles in length, 27 in breadth, and 140 in circumference; the Air though good and healthful, yet is very sharp; the Soyl in the North part thereof is barren, the middle part more level, but Woody, the South most plentiful in Corn and pasturage; the principal commodities hereof are Corn, Cattel, Alabaster, Woods, Iron, Pit-coal, Fleth, and Fish: in this County are 13 Market Towns, 5 Hundreds, 130 Parish-Churches; its chief Towns are 1. *Stafford*, the Shire Town, pleasantly situated on the River *Sowe*; 2. *Litchfield*, a Bishops See, whose Cathedral is very praise worthy for the neatness thereof.

29 *Shropshire* : this Counties length is about 34 miles, breadth 25, and circumference

rence 134 miles; the Air is delectable and good, the Soyl Rich, abounding in Wheat, and Barley, Pit-coals, Iron, and Woods: its division is into 15 Hundreds, traded with 14 Market-Towns, and hath 170 Parish-Churches, its chief Town is *Shrewsbury*; which is inferiour to few of our Cities, her buildings fair, her Streets many and large, her Citizens rich, her trade for the most part in the Staple commodities of Cloth, and Freezes, her walls strong, besides another Bulwark ranging from the Castle, down unto, and in part along the side of the River *Severn*, through which are 3 entrances into the Town, East and West over by 2 fair Stone-Bridges, with Towers, Gates, and Bars, and the third in the North no less strong than them.

30. *Somersetshire* : is about 55 miles long, 40 broad, and about 204 in circumference: the Air here is mild and pleasing, the Soyl very fertile; the general Commodities of this County are Corn, Cattel, Cheese, Lead; and also Diamonds are got in great plenty, in *St. Vincents Rock* neer *Bristol*, very bright of colour, but not so hard as the *Indian* Diamonds, and being so many and so common, they are less sought after or commended; plenty also of *Lapis Calaminaris* is found in *Myndip Hills* in this County; here are 33 Market-Towns, and the Counties division is into 42 Hundreds, in which are

385 Parishes : places of chief account are *Bathe and Wells*, a Bishops See, the City of *Bathe* takes name of the Hot Bathes, it is a place of continual concourse for persons of all degrees, and almost of all Diseases, who by Divine Providence do often find relief there, by reason of the Power and medicinal heat of those Springs ; this is a place of great antiquity ; and her Sister *Wells* also is a City replenish'd with store of Inhabitants, and seemly buildings, and the Cathedral thereof is very beautiful and richly endowed.

31. *Southampton*: this County is in length about 54 miles, in breadth 29, and circumference about 155 : The Air is temperate, though somewhat thick by reason of the Seas, the Soyl is rich for Corn and Cattel, pleasant for pasturage, and plenteous for woods ; the general Commodities of this County are Wools, Cloth, and Iron ; it excels also for Honey and Bacon : this Counties division is into 37 Hundreds, hath in it 18 Market-Towns, and 253 Parishes ; Places of note are 1. *Winchester* a Bishops See ; this Cities situation is pleasant, in a Valley under Hills, having her River on the East, and Castle on the West, the circuit of whose walls are well near 2 *English* miles, through which open 6 gates for entrance, and therein are seven Churches for Divine service, besides the Minster, which yieldeth to none

in

in *England* for venerable magnificence ; It could not be *Opus unius Seculi*, perfected by the contributive endeavours of several successive Bishops : Then 2. *Southampton*, a Town populous rich and Beautiful, strongly walled about with square stone, having 7 Gates for entrance, and 29 Towers for defence, two very stately Keys for Ship's arrivage, and 5 fair Churches for Gods divine service ; on the West of the Town is mounted a most beautiful Castle, in form circular, and Wall within Wall, the Foundation upon a Hill so topped, that it cannot be ascended but by stairs, carrying a goodly Prospect both by Land and Sea.

32, *Suffolk* : is in length about 45 miles, in breadth 20, and in circumference about 146 miles : The Air is good, sweet, and delectable ; The Soyl rich and fruitful, the general Commodities of this County are Corn, Cattel pasturage, and Woods, Cloth, Sea-fish and Fowl, and most excellent Butter and Cheese : its division is into 3 parts principally, viz. *Cedable*, *St. Edmunds*, and *St. Audreys*, and subdivided into 22 Hundreds, herein are 28 Market-Towns, and 575 Parish-Churches ; its principal Towns are 1. *Ipswich*, a Town blessed with such commerce and buildings, that she might worthily have born the Title of a City ; whose Trade, circuit, and seat doth equal most places of *England*. 2. *St. Edmonds-Bury*, this Town

P. 4

is

is sweetly and delicately seated on the easie ascent of an Hill, with a river running on the East-side, full of fair buildings, and a sumptuous Free-School therein.

33. *Surry* : the length of this County is about 34 miles, breadth 22, and circuit about 112 : The Air most sweet and delectable, the Soyl, though not very rich, yet it is wealthy enough both in Corn and pasturage, and affords the best Fullers-earth in *Europe* : This Counties division is into 13 Hundreds, wherein are seated 8 Market-Towns, and 140 Parish-Churches ; its chief Town is *Kingston*, the Town where the Assizes are kept for the whole County, a pretty Town, pleasantly seated on the River *Thames*.

34. *Sussex* : it is in length about 64 miles, in breadth 20, and in circumference about 158 miles : the Air is good though somewhat clouded with Mists, the Soyl is rich, and yieldeth great plenty of all things necessary : the general commodities of this County are, Corn, Cattel, Woods, Iron, and Glasse ; it is Traded with 18 Market-Towns, divided into 6 Rapes, viz. *Chichester*, *Arundel*, *Bramber*, *Lewes*, *Pevensey*, and *Hastings*, and those subdivided into 56 Hundreds, in which are 312 Parish-Churches : its principal place of note is *Chichester*, a Bishops See ; this City is beautiful and large, and very well walled about, it doth much glory in the

the Cathedral thereof, being a most curious fine Fabrick.

35. *Warwickshire* : this County is about 33 miles long, 25 broad, and 135 in circumference, and is seated about the heart of *England*, and therefore participates with her, in the best both for Air and Soyl ; the chief Commodities of this County are Corn, Wool, Wood, and Iron ; its division is into 9 Hundreds, wherein are 15 Market-Towns, and 158 Parish-Churches ; its chief places are *Coventry*, a Bishops See, a City both stately for Building, and pleasant for situation, being the fairest City within Land, till of late her walls were thrown down for her too much zeal in the defence of the late Rebellion against her Prince, and Liege Sovereign ; then 2. *Warwick*, is a Town of good account and commerce ; seated upon the North-West bank of the River *Avon*, this Towns situation is most pleasant upon a Hill rising from the River, over which is a strong and fair Stone-Bridge.

36. *Westmoreland* : its length is about 30 miles, breadth 24, and circuit about 112 miles ; the Air sharp and piercing, and the Soyl for the most part barren, the principal profit that the People of this County raise unto themselves, is by Cloathing ; for *Kendal* Cottons are famous all over *England* : This County is traded with 4 Market-Towns, and hath 26 Parishes ; its principal

pal Town is *Appleby*, this Town is but bare both of People and buildings, and where it not for the Antiquity that makes it more estimable, in whose Castle the Assizes for the County are commonly kept, it would be little better in account than a Village.

37. *Wiltshire*: this County is in length about 39 miles, in breadth 29, and in circumference about 139 miles. The Air here is sweet, pleasant, and wholesom, and the Soyl rich and fertil, the principal commodities of this Country are Cloathing, and Wools, it is Traded with 19 Market-Towns, and divided into 29 Hundreds, in which are 304 Parish-Churches; its principal place of note is *Salisbury*, a Bishops See, this City is pleasantly situated, having a River almost running through every Street thereof, and for sumptuous and delicate buildings is inferiour to none: the Cathedral thereof is a most rich and magnificent Church, wherein are as many Windowes, as there is dayes in the year; as many cast Pillars of Marble, as there are houres in the year; and as many Gates for entrance, as there are Moneths in the year; all *Europe* affording not the like.

38. *Worcestershire*: is about 32 miles long, 28 broad, and about 120 in circuit; The Air is temperate, and Soyl fertil: but the chief Commodities of this County are Salt, and Perry, which is a kind of a counterfeit

terfeit Wine made of Pears, which grow here in every Hedge-row: the division of this County is into 7 Hundreds, wherein are seated 10 Market-Towns, and 152 Parish-Churches: its chief place of account is *Worcester*, a Bishops See, this City is pleasantly seated upon the East bank of the River *Severn*, and from the same is walled in a Triangle-wise about, through which 7 Gates enter with 5 other watch-Towers for defence, in this City is a very beautiful and sumptuous Cathedral.

39. *Yorkshire*: this County is in length about 70 miles, in breadth about 80, and in circumference about 308 miles: The Air is temperate and healthful, the Soyl for the generality is reasonable fertil, yielding sufficiency of Corn and Cattel, its principal commodities are Cloth, Lead, Allum, Knives, Pins, Pit-coals, and good Horses, &c. Its division is into three Ridings, East-Riding, West-Riding, and North-Riding, and these are subdivided into 31 Hundreds, in which are 46 Market-Towns, and 503 Parish-Churches; its principal place of account is the City of *York*, an Arch-Bishops See, this is the second City of *England*; a pleasant place, large, and magnificent, it stands on both sides of the River *Ouse*, conjoynd with a Bridge, wherein there is one Arch the highest and largest in *England*. This City is strongly walled, having four principal  
Gates

Gates opening into four Winds for entrance, besides several other lesser passages called Posterns; what it lacketh of *London* in bigness and beauty of buildings, it hath in cheapness and plenty of provisions; the Ordinary in *York* will make a feast in *London*, and for the Cathedral it answereth the character, which a forreign Author gives it; *Templum opere & magnitudine toto Orbe memorandum*, the work of *John Romaine*, *William Melton*, and *John Thorsebie*, successive Arch-Bishops thereof: the Family of the *Perries* contributing Timber, and of the *Vavasours* Stone thereunto; appending to this Cathedral is the Chapter House, such a Master piece of Art, that this verse is engraved therein.

*Ut Rosa Flos Florum, sic est Domus ista Domorum.* (Rose.)

As Flower of Flowers we count the All Houses so this House out goes.

The Riches of this Kingdom consist in the unexhaustible Mines of Tin, Lead, Copper, Iron, and Coals; most delicate Cloths are woven here, which are transported into *Germany*, *Poland*, *Denmark*, *Swedeland*, *Italy*, *Turky*, and the *Indies*, where they are in high request; yea infinite quantity of Beer is transported here into *Belgium*, as also Sea-coal, and Butter, Pelts, Hides, Tallow.

This Island is never without the resort of *Portugal*, *Spanish*, *French*, *Flemish* and *Easterling* Merchants. The

The Soyl is very fruitful and plentiful, yielding store of Provision for the Inhabitants, both of Corn, Wild-fowl, Fish, and Flesh. For Wine this Land affordeth none, but hath it transported hither from *Spain*, *France*, and the *Canaries*. Fertility.

The People for the most part are tall of stature, fair of complexion, and of their disposition courteous, and free, and too too credulous, and apt to believe the fair Speeches, and pretences of their Enemies, whereby it hath often fallen out, that they have lost more by Treaties, than they got by their strength and Valour; they are much given to Maritime affairs, and are good Souldiers both by Sea and Land: they much resemble and are greatly affected with the habit and Language of their Neighbours the *French*. Na- tures of the Peo- ple.

The Women are most amiable and beautiful, and attired in most comely fashion, and have the greatest respect and kindneses from their Husbands, of any Women in the World, sitting at meat with their Husbands at the chief end of the Table, and when walking in the Streets, their Husbands give them the wall, and in other places the Right hand, as counted greatest honour; they are permitted also to Recreate themselves at Playes, Balls, Masquerades, &c. and do often walk the Fields, or go to the Tavern with an Acquaintance or Friend, which is imputed

puted no blot or Stain to their Chastity, or Vertue; By reason of which kindness and freedom, the women of *England* are lesse Lascivious and Vicious than those of other Countries, who are under the great Restraints and Slavery of their Husbands.

## W A L E S.

**W**ales is bounded on all sides with the Sea, except on the East, where it is separated from *England* by the River *Dee*, and a line drawn to the River *Wie*. This Principality of *Wales* is from East to West, about a 100 Miles, from North to South, about 120 Miles; it contains 965 Parishes, 55 Market-Towns, 4 Bishopricks, 67 Castles, 230 Rivers, 99 Bridges, 1 Chase, 6 Forrests, and 28 Parks.

Divi-  
sion.

This Countrey is divided into 13 Shires; 1. *Anglese*, 2. *Brecknockshire*, 3. *Cardiganshire*, 4. *Carmarthenshire*, 5. *Carnarvanshire*, 6. *Denbighshire*, 7. *Flintshire*, 8. *Glamorganshire*, 9. *Merionethshire*, 10. *Montgomeryshire*, 11. *Mormouthshire*, 12. *Pembrookshire*, 13. *Radnorshire* wherein are some fair Cities, and divers great Towns. The chief Cities are 1. *Caerdiff*, where there is a commodious Haven. 2. *Caermarden*, where *Merlin* was born, begot by an *Incubus*, whom

whom the common People took to be a famous Prophet. 3. *Caernarvan*, a walled City, and hath a fair Castle, built by *Edward* the First, wherein his Son *Edward* the Second was born. Here in the County of *Pembrook* is *Milford-Haven*, than which *Europe* hath not a more noble, or more safe, or more large, with many Creeks, and safe Roads. Then 4. *St. Davids*, which though a place of no great Beauty, alwayes lying open both to wind and Stormes, yet is it a Bishops See, and hath a very fair Cathedral Church, and also a goodly house of free-stone, which is the Bishops Palace. 5. *Radnor*, a Shire-Town, pleasantly Seated under an Hill. 6. *Brecknock*, a Shire-Town strongly walled, and Seated upon the meeting of 2. Rivers *Howthy* and *Usk*. 7. *Cardigan*, This Town is Seated on a Steep Bank, her South-Side guarded with the deep River *Tyvy*, and passable no way but by a Bridge under the Castle; the walls take the Advantage of rising Rocks, and Circulate the Town even round about. 8. *Landoff*, a Bishops See, the glory of this place is in the Castle and Cathedral Church. 9. *Monmouth*, a Shire-Town, formerly of great Strength and beauty, it is pleasantly Seated betwixt the Rivers *Nennow* and *Wye*, three gates yet stand, besides that Tower or Lock of the Bridge, and a Trench or tract of wall running betwixt them on each side

side down to the River. 10. *Mongomery* giving Name to a Shire also, is pleasantly Seated upon the easie Ascent of an Hill overmounted with a fair Castle. 11. *Denbith* a Shire-Town, beautiful and strongly walled, and on the South-side a Castle strengthened with many high Towers, 12. *Bangor*, first a City, and afterwards a Monastery of famous Memory, and the first that is read of in the World; it hath been long since Ruinate, so as now there is scarce seen, the face and outward shew of a dead City or Monastery, it hath only the Names of two Gates remaining, one standing a Mile distant from the other, and betwixt which the River *Dee* now runneth; this place is now a Bishops See. 13. *St. Asaph*, a Bishops See also, Seated upon the Bank of the River *Elwy* and *Clwyd*, it is famouiser for Antiquity, then for Building or bravery.

Fertili- The Soyl of this Countrey, especially that which joyneth toward the Sea, is most lity. fertil both for Man and Beast; but for the major part it is more barren, and less fruitful.

Natures of the People. The Men are of a faithful carriage, one especially towards another in a strange Country, and to strangers in their own. They are of a temper much inclining to Choler, being quickly moved, and soon appeased, being of all angers the best and noblest.

Scotland.

## SCOTLAND.

Scotland is the Northern part of *Great Britain*, and separated from *England* by the River *Tweed*, and *Solway*, and the Hills extending from the one to the other. It is in length 408 miles, but of small breadth, no place being distant from the Sea above 60 miles.

This Country is divided into two parts by the River *Tay*, the South whereof is the most populous, and beautified in manners, Riches and Civility; the North more rude, retaining the Customes of the wild *Irish*, the ancient Scots, in whose several Territories, these Counties ensuing are contained, viz. the South part 1. *Tifidale*, 2. *Merch*, 3. *Lan-dien*, 4. *Liddefdale*, 5. *Eske-dale*, 6. *Annan-dale*, 7. *Niddefdale*, 8. *Galloway*, 9. *Carrick*, 10. *Kyle*, 11. *Cunningham*, 12. *Arran*, 13. *Clivesdale*, 14. *Lennox*, 15. *Sterling*, 16. *Fife*, 17. *Stratherne*, 18. *Menteith*, 19. *Argile*, 20. *Cantire*, 21. *Lorne*; The North part, 1. *Loquabrea*, 2. *Braidalhin*, 3. *Perth*, 4. *Athol*, 5. *Anguis*, 6. *Merus*, 7. *Mar*, 8. *Buquhan*, 9. *Murrey*, 10. *Rosse*, 11. *Sutherland*, 12. *Cathanes*, and 13. *Strath-na-verne*; in this Kingdom also are 2 Arch-Bishops, of *St. Andrewes*, who is primate of *Scotland*, and *Glasgow*: The Arch-Bishop of *St. Andrewes* hath under him, 1. *Dun-keld*,



keld, 2. *Abberdeen*, 3. *Murray*, 4. *Dunblan*, 5. *Brechin*, 6. *Rosse*, 7. *Cathanes*, and 8. *Orkney*. And under the Arch-Bishop of *Glasgow*, are 1. *Galloway*, 2. *Argile*, and 3. *Ilet*. The Cities and Towns whereof are neither fair nor many : the chief of those that are, are 1. *Edenburgh* once the Seat of the Kings of *Scotland*: and the place wherein the Seat and Courts of Justice were held. It is seated in a fruitful Soyl, and wholesom Air, having many Noblemens Houses lying about it; and abounds with many Springs, and Sweet Waters. The buildings are of unpollished Stone, but the Galleries of Timber, built upon the fronts of the Houses, do rather obscure than adorn them. The City consists especially of one broad and fair Street; which is in length from East to West about a mile, and is the Sole ornament thereof; the rest of the Streets and Allies being of very poor building, and inhabited with very poor People. At the end towards the East is the Kings Palace, joyning to the Monastery of the *Holy Cross*; and at the other end towards the West is a Castle, which the *Scots* hold to be in expugnable. this City of *Edenburgh* is an University also.

2. *Leith* is about a mile distant and is a most commodious Haven, upon the narrow *Scottish Gulf*, vulgarly called *Edenbourgh Frith*.

3. S.

3. *S. Andrew*, seated in *Fife*, and well known as an University and Seat of an Arch-Bishop, and Metropolitan of all *Scotland*.

4. *Glasgow*, the Seat of an Arch-Bishop, and a little University.

5. *Striveling* also is a little City, where the King hath a strong Castle, upon the brow of a steep Rock.

In general, their Towns and Cities for number, building, or pleasantness, are not comparable to those in *England*; neither are their Gentlemens or Noblemens Houses so frequent, or so stately built as the better sort of the *English*. For their Villages, they are of Clay, covered with straw, being much more frequent than in *England*, yet not so commodious within, Among the Kings Palaces that of *Edenburgh* and *Sterling* for building, and *Fawlkland* for pleasure of hunting, are chief. In this Kingdom of *Scotland* are two strange *Loughes*, *Lomund* and *Nissa*, the latter whereof never freezeth in Winter, though never so extream; and the waters of the other most raving in fairest and calmest weather, wherein also floateth an Island that removeth from place to place, as the Wind forceth her Spongy and unfastened Body.

On the West side of this Country are many Woods, and Mountains, and Lakes; on the East-side toward the Sea it is fruitful in Corn, especially in Barley and Oats. It Fertility. abounds lity.



abounds in Fish, and hath plenty of Cattel, yet not so big as ours; their Horses are little, but full of Spirit, and patient of labour.

Natures  
of the  
people.

The People in general are much given to Venery: those that inhabit the South, are the best and civillest, and speak the English language; but those in the Northern part are savage and uncivil, termed *Silvesters*.

About *Scotland* in the *Irish Ocean* are above 40 Islands termed *Merania* and *Hebrides*: the biggest of these in length exceeds not 30 miles, and in breadth not above 12; the chief whereof is *Pomonia*, well known by the Episcopal-Seat, and yielding both Tin and Lead.

Thus much of *Great Britain*.

## I R E L A N D.

**T**His famous Island in the *Virginian-Sea* is by the *English* at this day called *Ireland*, and by the *Irish Bardes* at this day *Banno*. It standeth between the *Greater Brittain* and *Spain*; being disjoyn'd on the East from *England* by a tempestuous Sea, termed *Hibernicum*, not above one dayes sailing; upon the West beateth the vast Ocean; upon the North it hath an Island disjoyn'd no further than a ship may sail in one day; and on the South it beholdeth *Spain*

*Spain*, not distant above three dayes sailing.

It contains in length 400, and in breadth 200 miles; and is divided into four parts; (*viz.*) *Munster*, which is subdivided into six Counties, *viz.* 1. *Limerick*. 2. *Kery*. 3. *Cork*. 4. *Waterford*. 5. *Desmond*. 6. *Holly Cross* in *Tipperary*.

*Lemster*, divided into ten Counties, *viz.* 1. *East-Meath*. 2. *West-Meath*. 3. *Kilkenny*. 4. *Caterlough*. 5. *Queens-County*. 6. *Kings-County*. 7. *Kildare*. 8. *Weisford*. 9. *Dublin*. 10. *Wickloc*.

*Connaught*, divided into six Counties, *viz.* 1. *Clare* or *Thomond*. 2. *Gallaway*. 3. *Majo*. 4. *Slego*. 5. *Letrim*. 6. *Roscomen*.

And *Ulster*, divided into ten Counties, *viz.* 1. *Dunghal* or *Tyrconnel*. 2. *Tyrone* upper and nether. 3. *Fermanagh*. 4. *Cavan*. 5. *Monaghan*. 6. *Colrane*. 7. *Antrim*. 8. *Down*. 9. *Armagh*. 10. *Lough*.

The chief Cities of this Country are 1. *Dublin*, standing within the Province of *Lemster*, and in the County of *Dublin*: it is by the *English* called *Divelin*. It is the chief City of this Country, and Seat of Justice, fairly built, and frequently inhabited, and adorned with a strong Castle; fifteen Churches, an Episcopal Seat, and a fair Colledge, and endowed with many Priviledges.

The Houses of this City, as also of the City

*City Waterford*, are for the most part of timber, clay and Plaister ; yet are the Streets beautiful, and the houses commodious within.

2. *Armagh* ; it is the Seat of an Arch-Bishop, and the Metropolitan City of the whole Island.

3. *Tredagh* ; a fair and well inhabited Town.

The Fourth City is *Cork*, consisting almost of one long street, but well known and frequented, this is a Bishops See.

5. *Limerick*, this Town is compassed about with the famous River *Shamon*, by the parting of the channel ; it is a Bishops See also and the very Mart-town of *Munster*.

6. *Waterford* ; by some accounted the second City in *Ireland*, it hath a commodious Haven for Shipping. 7. *Kilkenny*, which for a Burrough-Town excels all the midland Burroughs in *Ireland*. 8. *Kildare*, a Bishops See, and much graced in the first Infancy of the *Irish-Church*, by reason of *S. Bridget*, who was a Disciple of *St. Patrick*. 9. *Gallaway*, which though here placed, may worthily be accounted the third City in *Ireland*, it is a Bishops See, and hath both strong walls and Castle, and is much frequented with Merchants having a commodious Road and Haven ; not far from hence are the Islands of *Arran*, of which many a foolish Fable goes, as if they were the Islands

Islands of the Living, wherein none dies at any time.

The People of this Country are generally strong, and nimble of Body ; haughty of heart ; careless of their lives ; patient of cold and hunger ; implacable in enmity ; constant in love ; light of Belief ; and greedy of glory. In a word, if they be bad, you shall hardly find worse ; and if good, you shall no where find better.

And for the Commonalty of the *Irish* Natives, their diet in Necessity is slender, feeding upon Water-creffes, Roots, Mushrooms, Shamrogh, Butter tempered with Oatmeal, Milk, Whey, and Bonney-clapper ; and when they are dying, Women are hired to mourn over them, who expostulate with the Sick why he should die, and being dead, at his Funeral such outcries are made, such clapping of hands, such howlings and gestures, that one would think their sorrows unrecoverable.

The Soil in general is sufficiently fruitful, but through the idleness of the Inhabitants it is made barren. Amongst other rarities of this Island this is one, that it breedeth no venomous thing : neither will any brought from other Regions live here.

Thus much of *Ireland*.

The Lesser Islands, are, *Orcades*, *Sorlings*, *Hebrides*, *Sporades*.

The

## The Orcaides.

**T**Hese Isles are in number 32, and are the most Northern part of *Scotland*; the chief of which is *Pomonia*, whose prime Town is *Kirkwall*, honoured with a Bishops Seat, and strengthened with two Castles. This Island is well stored with Tin and Lead, and is by the Inhabitants at this day called *Mamland*. In this Island are Seated 12 Parish-Churches, one of them very magnificent for so remote a Country.

*Pomonia.*  
*Hethy.*

*Hethy*; the second Island of note is *Hethy*. The People of this Island are great drinkers, but no drunkards: they use the *Gothish* Language, which they derive from the *Norwegians*, in whose Possession they once were, and of whose qualities they yet retain some smack.

These Islands of *Orcaides* lie in a most raging and tempestuous Sea; 13. of them are only Inhabited and the other replenished with Cattel; in these are no Venomous Serpents, nor other ugly Vermine, the Air sharp and healthful, and the Soil apt to bear only Oates and Barley, but not a Stick of Wood.

*Shetland.*

More North than these, lie the Isles of *Shetland*, by some thought to be *Thule*, and by the Commentator upon *Horace*, the *Fortunate Island*.

THE

## The Hebrides.

**T**Hese Islands are situate on the West-side of *Scotland*, and are some 44 in number; the chief of which are, 1. *Ila*, 44 *Ila.* miles long, and 16 broad; plentiful in Wheat, and Cattel, and herds of Red deer.

The second is *Iona*, famous for the Sepulchres of the *Scottish* Kings, whose chief Town is *Sodore*. *Iona.*

The third is *Mula*, which is 25 miles bigger than the other. The People both in language and behaviour resemble the wild *Irish*, and are called *Red Shanks*. *Mula.*

These 3. Islands are plentiful of Corn, Woods, Salmons, and herrings, as the other of Conies, Deer, Horses, and Sheep, where in some they are wild, and in others without any owners.

## The Sorlinges.

**T**Hese Islands are called by the *English*, *Silly*, are situate over against the Western Cape of *Cornwall*, from which they are distant 24 miles. They are in number 145 of which 10 only are of estimation, viz. *Armath*, *Agnes*, *Sampson*, *Silly*, *Bresar*, *Rusco*, *S. Helens*, *S. Martins*, *Arthur*, and

Q

and *S. Maries*, the chief of all the rest, as being 8 miles in compass, sufficiently fruitful, and strengthened with a Castle call'd *Stella Maria*. These Islands are well stored with Grass, Grain, and Lead.

### The Sporades.

**T**He chief of these Islands are *Man*, *Anglesey*, *Farsie*, *Gernsey*, and *Wight*.

*Man*; this Isle is situate just over against the Southern part of *Cumberland*, from which it is distant 25 miles: it is in length 30, and in breadth not above 9 miles, and the whole Circumference is about 82 miles; the Air here is cold and very sharp.

The People hate Theft and begging: they use a Language mixt of the *Norwegian* and *Irish* Tongues; the wealthier Sort, and such as hold the fairest possessions, do imitate the People of *Lancashire*, both in their honest carriage and good house-keeping, they are Religious and loving to their Pastors, shewing them great Respect. They have here no chargeable tedious Law-Suits, for all Controversies are determined by certain Judges, without writing or charges, and then they call Deemsters; and chuse forth among themselves, if any complaint be made to the magistrate for wrongs either done

done or suffered, he presently taketh up a Stone, and fixeth his mark upon it, and so delivereth it unto the Party Plaintiffe, by virtue of which he both calls his Adversary to Appearance, and to produce his witnesses; if the case falls out to be difficult and not easily to be ended, it is then referred to 12 Men, whom they Term the Keyes of the Land. The generality of the women of this Island when they go out of Doors, do gird themselves about with the winding-Sheets they purpose to be buried in, and when any of them are at any time condemned to dye, they are Sewed within a Sack, and flung from a Rock into the Sea.

The Soyl is abundant in Flax, Hemp, Oats, Barley and Wheat, with which they use to supply the defects of *Scotland*; and store of Sheep and other Cattel is this Island stored with all, But of smaller bodies than those with us here in *England*.

The chief Towns are *Balacuri* and *Rusfin*, or *Castle-Town*, the Seat of a Bishop. The whole Isle is divided into 2 parts, South and North, whereof the one resembleth the Scotch in Speech, the other the *Irish*: it is defended, by 2 Castles, and hath 17 Parishes, 5 Market-Towns, and many Villages.

*Farsie*; this Island of *Farsie* is about 10 miles Long, 6 Broad, and 38 in circuit; it hath 2 little Islands adjacent, the one *St. Albans*, the other *Hillary* Island, it hath

12. Parishes, and 4. Castles. The Inhabitants speak a kind of corrupt French, they live pleasantly ; in Summer-time they catch here great store of Fish, especially *Congre* and *Lobsters*, the greatest and fattest upon the Coast of *England* ; Wood here is very scant and Coals very Dear, their best Fuel is Turffs.

The ground is plentiful in Grain and sheep, most of them having four Horns, of whose Wool our true *Jarsie* Stockings are made.

*Anglesey.* *Anglesey*; this Island is in length 20 miles, and in breadth 17, containing in former times 360 Towns and Vilages ; of which the chief are *Beumarsh*, *Newberg*, and *Aberfraw*.

This Island is abundantly fertil in all things necessary to preserve the life of Man, especially Corn. This Island also produceth a kind of Stones which are called *Molares*, as of all other the fittest to make mill-stones, or Grind-stones. This Isle is divided into 6 Hundreds, in which are seated 2 Market-Towns, and 74 Parish-Churches.

*Gernsey.* *Gernsey* is distant 20 miles from *Jarsie*, to whom it is far inferiour in respect of largeness, but more commodious, because of her safe harbours : it contains ten Parishes the chief being *St. Peters*. The People use the *French* Tongue, and in their Ecclesiastical Discipline follow the Church of *Geneva*.

The

The Fields of this Isle in Summer-time are so naturally garnished with Flowers of all sorts, that a Man (being there) might conceit himself to be in a pleasant Artificial Garden, the Inhabitants here are not much given to Tillage as they of *Jarsie*, though the Soyl be as fruitful ; but they take great Delight in planting and setting of Trees of all sorts, and especially Apples, by reason whereof they make much Sider ; their Commodities are alike, and their helps from Sea not less, but rather more.

In this Isle are many great steep Rocks among which is found a hard Stone called by the French *Smyris*, which we term *Emerill* ; This Stone is serviceable for many purposes, and many Trades, and Glasiers, Goldsmiths, Lapidaries, &c.

*Wight*, this Isle is severed from *Hampshire* by a little, narrow, and dangerous Streight of the Sea : it contains 20 miles in length, and 12 in breadth. The Soyl is fruitful ; the Sheep bear delicate fine Wool, and the Trees store of Fruit. Here are two Parks and one Forrest ; as also 36 Towns and Villages, the Principal being *Newport*, *Yarmouth*, and *Brading*. The Island is very strong especially towards *France* ; it is fortified with three Castles, in one of which is Armour for 5000 Men. This Isle is plentifully stored with Cattel and Corn, and breeds every where store of Conies, Hares,

Hares, Partridges and Pheasants.

For Ecclesiastical Government it belongeth to the Bishop of *Winchester*; and for Civil Government to the County of *Southampton*, it is fortified with 6 Castles, hath 36 Parish-Churches, and is Traded with 3 Market-Towns, whereof *Newport* is the chief, a Town well seated and much frequented, it is populous with Inhabitants, and hath an enterance into the Isle from the Haven, and a passage for Vessels of small Burthen unto the Key.

There are divers other Islands, as *Demry*, *Londay*, and *Chaldey* in the *Savern See*; *Thanett*, and *Sheppy*, near *Kent*; and *Holyfarne* and *Cockat*, on the Confines of *Northumberland*, *Oleron*, *Ree*, *Alderny*, *Sark*.

Holy  
Island

*Holy Island*; This Island is rockie and full of Stones, unfit for Corn and Tillage; and being so small in account either for Compass or Commodity, and so unpeopl'd and unprofitable, cannot be numerous in Towns and Villages; it hath in it only one Town, with a Church and Castle, under which there is a very commodious Haven, defended with a Block house, situate upon an Hill upon the South-East; The only thing this Island yieldeth is a fit and accomodate aptitude for Fishing and Fowling.

Farne  
Island

*Farne Island*; This lyeth 7 miles South-Eastward from *Holy Island*, and on the North side it hath 2 small Isles adjoyning called

called *Widepens* and *Staple Island*, and 2 lesser than these not far off called the *Wambes*. This *Farne Isle* is about 3 miles Long, and as many broad, it is a barren place yielding neither Woods, Coals, Turffs, Corn, Cattel, nor pastures; the best Commodity it yields is Fish and Fowle; there is neither Town nor Village in it only it hath a Tower or place of Fortification belonging unto it, placed well near the middle part of the Isle.

*Oleron* is an Island situate over against the Province of *Xaintoigne*, and South unto the Isle of *Ree*, this Island is easie of Access and not very defensible, great quantities of Salt are made here yearly; the principal Town is *Oleron*, which gives Name to the whole Island; one thing makes this Island very famous, that is, the Maritime Laws which were declared and established by King *Richard* the first of *England* above 500 yeares ago in this Island, and from hence called the Lawes of *Oleron*. Gle-  
yon.

*Ree*; this Island is situate over against *Ree-chel*, and is about 10 *English* miles in length, and 5 in breadth: places of note in this Isle, are *La Butte de Mont*, 2. *St. John de Mont*, 3. *St. Hillary*, 4. *St. Martins*, the largest, and strongest of them all, from whence the whole Island hath sometimes been called *St. Martines*. Ree.

*Alderny*, this Island is about 8 miles in compass, of a very difficult access, by reason Al-  
dery.

of the high Rocks and Precipices; it is distant about 6 miles from *Cape Hagge* in *Normandy*, it hath in it one petty Town or Village consisting of about 100 Families, and having not far off an Harbour made in the Fashion of a Semicircle, which they call *La Crabbit*.

*Sark*, this Island is about 6 miles in Compass, and not far distant from *Alderny*; it was not peopled till about the 5th of *Queen Elizabeth* of *England*; it contains about 60 or 70 Families, in former times it served only for a Common or pasture for Beasts to those of the Isle of *Gernsey*, to the Governour of which Island both this and *Alberny* are subject.

Thus much of the *Brittish Islands*.

### The Northern Islands.

THE principal Islands dispersed in this Sea are *Groenland*, *Iseland*, *Freezeland*, *Nova Zembla*, and *Sr. Hugh Willobyes* Island.

*Groenland*; this Island is situate under the Northern cold Zone; the longest day in summer being three moneths and a half: it is in length more than 600 miles: The chief Towns are *S. Thome* and *Alba*. In this Island the *Londoners* have met with a good trade of Fishing.

*Iseland*

*Iseland* is about 400 miles in length, and a damnable cold Country. *Iseland*.

The People hereof use dryed Fish instead of Bread; their best commodity is their Fish, which they exchange with foreign Merchants for other things.

The *Iseland-Ling* is famous over all *Europe*: The chief Towns are *Hallen* and *Schshelten*. In this Island is the Hill *Hecklefort*, vomiting flames of fire like *Ætna* in *Sicilie*; it usually freezeth in this Island for 8 Moneths space together, and is so vehemently chilled with Northern Winds, that it yieldeth neither Corn nor Trees, except Juniper only; yet there is great abundance of Grass: Oxen and kine here have no hornes, but their sheep have; in this Island are bred the Little Doggs known amongst us by the name of Island-doggs, the delight of Ladies: here are white Ravens, white Faulcons, and hares and Beares of the same Colour.

*Freezeland*, the only Riches of this Island is their Fish, for which Commodity it is never without the Ships of *Flemmings*, *Danes*, *Scots*, *Hansmen*, and *English*, much frequented by the last. It is almost as big as *Ireland*, and subject to the King of *Denmark*. *Freezeland*.

*Nova Zembla*; this Island lyeth on the North of *Muscovy* and *Lapland*, and is famous for nothing but the Pigmies, which are here supposed to inhabit. *Nova Zembla*.

Sr. H.  
W. his  
Island

Sr. H. *Willoughbies* Island is so called, because he first discovered it, and because he was thereabouts frozen to death.

Thus much of the *Northern*, and  
of the *European Islands*.

## The Oriental Islands.

**T**He Islands of *Asia* are either in the *Mediterranean*, as *Rhodes* and *Cyprus*, or in the *Oriental Ocean*, as *Japan*, *Zailan*, *Moluccoes*, *Java major*, and *Minor*, *Sumatra*, *Burneo*, and the *Philippine*.

Natures  
of the  
Peo-  
le.

This Island on the East is situate over against *China*, of whose nature and qualities the Inhabitants do somewhat participate. It is in length 200 leagues, and in breadth in some places 30, in others not above 10. It is divided into 66 Shires or Petty Kingdoms.

Ferti-  
lity.

The Soyl is not very fruitfull, subject to much Snow; but the Air is very wholesome, and the bowels of the Earth enriched with divers Metals. This Island in the time of *Paulus Venetus*, did abound so with Gold, that the Kings Palace was covered with it: They enter not into their Dining Room with their shoes on.

In this Island are two high Mountains,  
one

one of which casteth forth flames, on the top whereof the Devil useth to shew himself in a bright Cloud, to them that by long fasting have prepared themselves for the sight. The other called *Figeniariis* is by some leagues higher than the Clouds. The chief Cities are *Meace* and *Bandum* an University, and 3. *Ofsacay*, a great and renowned City, conceived to be the richest in all the East, of so great Trade that every ordinary Merchant is said to be worth 30000 Crowns; 4. *Sucungo* as big as *London* with the Suburbs. 5. *Edoo*, a much fairer than that, and the chief Seat of one of their Kings. 6. *Firando*, a Seat Royal also of some other King.

This Island is said to be frequented by the *Jesuits*, of whom 200 is said to live here.

*Ormus*: this Island is exceeding barren, and yet of it self a Kingdom, and full of trade, the inhabitants are *Ἀνδρονόμοι*.

*Zelon*: this famous Isle is not far distant from the point of *India* called *Cape Comere-in*; it is in form resembling an Egg, and for fertility may be compared to any Country in the whole Universe; It abounds in Odoriferous Aromatical Spices, with whole woods of the best Cynamon that ever the Sun saw, besides fruits, Oranges, Lemmons, surmounting those of *Spain*: also here are found the best Smargads, Rubies, Amber-Greese, through *Asia*: this Island is about 250 miles in length, and 150 in breadth; the

whole



Natures  
of the  
people.

Molucco-  
es.

Riches.

and 150 in breadth, the whole circumference about 800 miles; it is exceeding populous and stored with many Towns: the place of greatest note is *Colmucki*, the seat Royal of the chief King of this Island; situate on a capacious Bay in the South west of it, and of most trade in all this Country; many great Ships laden with Cynamon, Gems, Elephants, and other *Indian* Commodities going yearly hence; this place by the *Portugals* (who fortified it) is called *Columbus*. The Inhabitants are egregious *Panyms*, they hold that on the high Peak (called by the *Europeans*) *Columba*, *Adam* was there created, and lived there, and thither do their Pilgrims resort apace, where on the top of a high Mount is conspicuously set the Idea of a horrible *Cacodemon*, enveloped with a Cloud of Arms and sedulously looked unto. The truth is, this Island is so happy in pleasant fruits, that some have thought it was the place of Paradise.

The *Moluccoes* are usually reckoned six, but many other Islands are subject to them, the chief whereof is the King of *Terenate*, who is said to have had 70 Islands under his subjection, none of these Islands are above six leagues in compass, enriched with Cloves, but of other fruits barren and poor; in *Ternate* is an exceeding high hill, which lifts his head above the Airy Regions of the clouds; and seems to conjoyn with the fiery

ery Elements, it casts out continually bright Flames mixed with a dark smoak.

In these Islands of the *Moluccoes* is said to be the Bird of Paradise, that flyeth continually, having no feet to rest on: the Hen layeth her Eggs (if you will believe it) in a hole of the Cocks back. The 6 Islands of note amongst the *Moluccoes* are, 1. *Terenate*, 2. *Tidor*, 3. *Macir*, 4. *Rachian*, 5. *Macchian*, and 6. *Botone*, abounding with Cynamon, Ginger, Nutmegs, Mastick, Aloes, Pepper, but most of all in Cloves, but not very well furnished with necessaries for the life of Man.

The *Moluccoes* are better proportioned than any other *Indians*, brown of colour and mean of Stature, and for Valour they have not their like in *India*, especially those of *Terenate*; chosing rather to dye than flye.

*Amboya* is a fertil Island producing Oranges, Citrons, Lemmons, Cloves, Coquos, Bonanus, Sugar-canes, and other fruits being a very fertil Island; The Inhabitants are simple, live sparingly, and attired like other the *Moluccans*: These Islanders are said to be *Cannibals* or Man-eaters, this *Amboyna* is one of the Islands of the *Sindea* or *Selebes*, of which there are four in number, the other 3 are *Selebes*, *Gilolo*, and *Magassar*.

*Selebes*: which gives name to the rest, hath under it many lesser Islands, it is large and

and rich, the Soyl exceeding fertile, the People tall and comely, and of colour not so much black as ruddy; the chief Town is *Sion*.

*Gilolo* *Gilolo*: this is a large Island, exceeding plentiful of Rice, and well stored with wild Hens, the Inhabitants resembling those of the *Selebes*, the chief Town is *Batachin*.

*Macassar* *Macassar*: it is of large extent, also plentiful of Rice, Flesh, Fish, Salt, and Cotton-wool, not destitute of Gold and Pearles, and well stored with Sanders of several colours.

*Banta or Bandan* *Banta* is distant from *Amboyna* some 24 Dutch miles, and comprehends about 5. miles. The chief City is *Nera*, which is chief not only of *Banda* but of the *Moluccoes*: In this Island are more store of Nutmegs than else where in the *Moluccoes*, for which cause they resort hither from *Java*, *China*, and *Mallaca*.

*Java Major* *Java* is an Isle both great and famous, judged to stand in the Gulfe of *Bengala*; in it are many Kings, most of which are tributary to the Emperor, entitled *Mataran*, it is oval in form, and in circuit not much inferior to *England*, abounds with all sorts of *Aromaticque* Spices; of which store, Pepper is the best and most feasible Merchandize.

*Java Minor* And so doth *Java minor*, abound with all sort of Spices, it is said to be 2000 miles in compass: and to be very near the firm Land, *Terra Australis Incognita*, or the Southern Continent. The

The Inhabitants are for the most part *Ma-* *Inha-*  
*kometans*; their colour is black, so is their *bi-*  
Actions; they are dismal, strong, impatient, *tants*.  
and subtil, and strong-limbed and excellent Swimmers.

This Island by *Scaliger* is called the compendium of the world, the Inhabitants feed on Rats and Mice.

Their chief Cities *Fortam*, *Sarrabaia*, *Tuban*, *Matura*, but *Bantam* is of most Traffick, frequented by *Portugals*, *Dutch*, and *English*, in which every day are three several Markets, here Merchants when they come may buy a Woman for their fleshly and Worldly business, which at their departure they sell again.

The King of *Turban* is the richest King and mightiest in all *Java*. They have many Horses, of which they make great account; they deck them with furniture of Gold, Silver and the counterfeits of Dragons and Devils on their Saddles, they ride and manage them with great skill. North from *Java* is *Madara*, a fertile Island of Rice. *Aros-* *Ma-*  
*bay* is their chief City, the people are *dara*.  
*Theevish* and given to Spoil, they captived some of the *Hollanders* that went thither on Shore to buy Commodities. Here in these parts they have Bats as big as Hens, which the People roast and eat. Also near *Java* is the Isle of *Baly*, abounding in Bulls and Buffals, Goats, Swine, with many kind of Fowls, *Baly*.  
Fruits

Fruits and Metals. Here the Women are burned with their dead Husbands.

Bocuro-  
ro.

*Bocuro* : this is so large an Isle, that the compass is said to be 3 Moneths Sayle.

Burneo-  
neo.

*Burneo* : in this Island they are partly *Moors*, and partly *Gentiles* : they worship the Sun and Moon, whom they think to be Man and Wife, and the Stars their Children: they salute the Sun at his rising, and handle all their publick affairs in the night, at which time the Councillors of State meet, and ascend some Tree, viewing the Heavens till the Moon rise, and then go to the Senate-house; the greatest riches of this Island are Camphire, Agarick, and some Mines of Adamants.

In it they have two Kings, and two Royal Cities situate in Salt water, to wit *Borneo* and *Lavi*; The King of *Borneo* keeps the greatest State, and is not to be spoken with but by the mouth of some of his own interpreters, he is served in his Palace by no other attendants, but either Maids or Women.

Suma-  
cra.

*Sumatra* : this Island by some is esteemed the greatest of the Eastern Islands, Stretching most 700 miles in length, & 200 in breadth, The Air is not very wholesome, by reason of its situation under the Line. This Island is said to lye directly under the *Equator*, the Inhabitants are *Ἀνθρονόμοι*

The Inhabitants feed on Rice, Millet, Sagu,

Sagu, and Fruits. Their Riches are Pepper, Ginger, Cassia, Silk, Benioyn, Gold, Tin, and Iron, as also Camphir, Agarick, Wax, and Honey in great abundance, with store of Cotton.

This Island is divided into several Kingdomes; the chief whereof is *Acheen* who as he precedes the rest in State, riches, and power, so is he foremost in tyranny.

In the Mountains of *Sumatra* live Man-Eaters, which use the Skulls of their eaten enemies instead of money, exchanging the same for their necessaries. The Attendants of this King are for the most part Women, who are expert as their weapons, using both Peeces and Swords.

*Avira Insula*, these Islands lye West from *Sumatra*, and the Inhabitants are also said to be as those of *Sumatra*. *Avira Insu.*

*Philippinas*; these Islands are many in number, and some of them are very rich in Rice, Honey, Fruits, Birds, Beasts, Fishes, Gold; enriched further with trade from *China*. 70 of these Islands are Subjects of friends to the *Spaniards*. These *Philippian* Isles are reckoned by *Maginus* to be 1100, They were discovered in the time of *Philip* the Second of *Spain*, and from him took their Name. These Islands produce the fairest Figgs in the World, store of Cotton-wool, and store of Mines of several Metals, *Philippinas.*

The *Spaniards* have here a Bishop and Arch-

Inha-  
bi-  
tants.

Archdeacon, and beside other religious men, as *Augustinians* and *Franciscans*, they have seven Colledges of *Jesuits*. The People worship the devil, who oft-times appears to them in conference, in most ugly shape.

There is amongst them an Island of *Negroes*, inhabited with black People, almost as big as *England*. Here are also those black People, called *Os Paupas*, Man eaters, and Sorcerers, among whom Devils walk familiarly; and if these wicked Spirits find one alone, they kill him, wherefore they use alwayes to have company. The chief of these *Philippine* Islands in the possession of the *Spaniards*, are four, viz. *Lusson*, *Minbanao*, *Tandair*, and *Pallohan*.

Lus-  
son.

*Lusson*, affirmed to contain in compass 1000. miles; is beautified by the *Spaniards* with a fair City, Seated on a commodious Haven, which they call *Mamilla*; in which resides the Deputy or Lieutenant Governor for all the *Philippine* Islands, and their Bishop also for ordering Church-Affairs there.

Min-  
danao.

*Minbanao*, is 380 leagues in compass; in it are many good Towns, as *Cailon*, *Pavados*, *Subut*, &c.

Tan-  
dair.

*Tandair*, this is more fruitful than any of the rest, and of good extent, and 160 Leagues Circuit, more specially called *Philippina*, because first discovered, and so named.

Pol.

Pailo-  
han.

*Pallohan*, this Island with the rest is reasonably well stored with Bulls, Kine, Horses, and Mares, and affords the like Commodities as the other *Philippine* Isles do; there are thought to be a Million of People subject to the Crown of *Spain*, in the *Philippine* Islands.

Before I leave these Eastern Islands I will give you a short survey of those Towns and Castles which the *Spaniard* hath got into his possession, not only in these Islands, but also on the Continent. 1. In *Cambaia* they have the Towns of *Tany*, *Basa*, and *Daman*; as also the Island of *Din*, 2. In *Decan* or *Cannora* they have *Chaul*, and *Goa*, the *Spanish* Viceroy's residence. 3. In *Mallaver* they have *Chalen* and *Colan*, two places of good strength. 4. In *Zeilan* they have fortified *Columbus*, bragging of one of the best Havens in the world. 5. In *Siam* they are Lords of *Mallaca*, and the adjoining Castle. And last of all, to secure their Spice-trade in the *Moluccoes* they enjoy *Terenante*: yet for all these Fortresses the *English* and *Hollander* will not be hindred from Traffick with these *Indies*.

Thus much of the *Oriental Islands*.

C R.

## C Y P R U S.

**T**His Island is of length 200, large 60, and in circuit 600 miles.

Ferti-  
lity.

This Island yieldeth infinite Canes of Sugar; Cotton-Wool, Honey, Oyl, Corn, Turpentine, Allum, Verdegrease, Grogram, store of Metals, and Salt, besides all sorts of Fruits and Commodities in abundance, as Saffron, Figgs, Raisins of the Sun, Citrons, Oranges, Pomgranates, Almonds, Coriander, Rubarb, Colliquintida, Scammony &c. Sope-ashes, Brass, Iron, some small store of Gold and Silver, Green Soder, Vitriol, Orpiment, white and Red Lead, and divers kinds of precious Stones, amongst which the Emerald and Turkey are the chief.

This Isle lyeth in the Gulf between and Syria; having Egypt to the West; Syria to the South; Cilicia to the East; and Pamphylia, North.

This Island boasts of the Birthes of *Æsclepiades*, *Solon*, *Zeno*, *Apollonius*, and *Xenophon*; it hath one Arch-Bishop and 3 other Bishops, The Metropolitan of *Nicosia*, the other Bishops of *Famagosa*, *Paphos*, and *Amathus* who live upon Stipends.

Natures  
of the  
People.

The Inhabitants are generally strong, nimble, of great civility; of great hospitality to their Neighbours, and exceeding affectionate to Strangers.

The

## Cyprus.

The principal Cities of this Isle are, 1. *Nicosia*, environed with Mountains, wherein the *Beglerbeg* remaineth. It is circular in form, and five miles in circumference; the Buildings are low, flat-roofed; the entrance little, for the most part ascending by stairs for the more difficulty in entring.

2. *Famagusta*, the chief strength and Seaport in it. It is seated in a Plain between two Promontories, in form well-nigh quadrangular indifferently strong, and containing two miles in circumference; it stands almost opposite to *Tripoly*.

In the City *Famagosa*, was Saint *Barnaby* born, here suffered *Martyrdom* under *Nero*, and in the same City buried, in this Town also was *Solon* that famous Philosopher born, and *Paul* and *Barnabas* Sailed out of *Syria*, and lived in this Towne; it was formerly called *Salamais*.

*Selina*, *Melisso*, *Paphos*, *Fontana*, and *Morosa*, are the other four special Towns in this Island. In *Paphos* stood a notable Temple built by *Pigmalion* in the honour of *Venus*, here also dwelt *Elimas* that wicked magitian, whom the Lord by the hand of *Paul* strook with blindness, here *Sergius Paulus* the Proconsul was converted, and here also were *Paul* and *Barnabas* Imprisoned for preaching the Gospel.

The greatest imperfections of this Isle is scarcety of water, and too much plenty of scorch-

scorching heat, and fabulous ground, and it is also annoyed with Serpents.

Thus much of *Cyprus*.

## RHODES.

**R**hodes is situate in the *Carpatian Sea*, over against *Caria* a Province of lesser *Asia*; it is in circuit 120 miles, and takes denomination from *Rhodes* the chief City, which is situate on the East part of the Isle on the bottom of a hill, and the brink of the Sea, so that it enjoyeth a fair and safe Haven for Commodities, and for strength it hath 2 Walls, 13 high Towers, five Bulwarks, besides divers Sconces and out-works. It is inhabited only by *Turks* and *Jews*, the Christians having free Commerce and Traffick in it all the day time, but on pain of death leaving it at night.

Here the Grand Seignieur maintains five Gallies; no day passeth wherein the Sun here shines not clearly: The Air is here most temperate, producing Fruits abundantly, and rich pastures sprinkled with Flowers, and flourishing Trees: in this Isle was *St. Paul*: here was *Cleobulus*, one of the 7. Wise Men of *Greece*, born; and *Charles* the famous statuary, who made the Col-

Colossus that stood in this Isle which was of Brasse, and 70 Cubits high.

West of *Rhodes* lyeth *Scarpano*, an Island of 70 miles compass.

Thus much of *Rhodes*, and the Islands of *Asia*.

## The African Isles.

**T**hese are in the *Aethiopic Sea*, as *Madagascar*, *Socotora*.

In the *Atlantick Sea*, as *S. Thomas*, *The Princes Isles*, *The Gorgades*, *The Canaries*, *Azores*, and *Hesperides*.

## MADAGASCAR.

**T**his Isle is by the *Portugal* denominated *St. Lawrence*. It is one of the greatest in the Universe, extending in length 1000 *English* miles; the breadth in some places being 230 miles, The best known Bay is that of *Augustine*, where our Ships ride.

The Inhabitants are exceeding black, and have limbs of great strength and composure. Both Sexes good naked, only a linnen Cloath about their Middles: they use pink-  
ing

Natures  
of the  
People.

pinkening and cutting their Breasts and Faces: Gold and Silver is of no value among them, but the beades of Aggats, Bracelets, Glasses, Bells, and such like, they esteem well of. They have Cattel both great, many, and good, and for a Bead or two of two-pence price, you may buy Sheep and Beeves of good bigness and taste. The Sheep here have their Tayls weighing 16 or 20 pound.

Ri-  
ches. The Isle abounds in all good things necessary for mans use, as Copper, Gold, Iron, and Silver.

Their Towns of note are *Roma Augustine*, *Santo Jacobo*, *Matatana Angoda*, and *Herendo*.

Adjoyning to this Island of *Madagascar*, are ever all other Islands as 1. *Meottey*, 2. *Chamree*, 3. *Mohelia*, 4. *Johanna*, 5. *Mauritius*, and 6. *Englands Forrests*, of those *Mauritius* is the greatest, but *Mohelia* the best Inhabited; it is about 20 miles long and 16 broad, abounding in Goats, Hens, Coco-nuts, Lemmons, Oranges, Pome-Citrons, Sugar-Canes, Pulse &c. the Natives black, strong and able bodies, both Sexes go naked, only some Leaves about their Middle to hide their Shame.

Soco-  
ra-  
Ri-  
ches. *Socotora*; this Isle lyeth just at the entrance of the *Red Sea*, and in length 60, and in breadth 24 miles. It is rich in Aloes, Gums and Spices; yet it wanteth most things convenient for vital sustenance.

The

Inha-  
bi-  
tants. The Inhabitants are tall of stature and ashy colour. The *Portugals* have here fortified two Towns, *Coro*, and *Benin*. From this Island *Socotora* or *Zocratina* comes our *Aloes Zocratina*; the People are Christians and adore the Cross most Superstitiously, and give themselves much to Inchantments.

S. Thomas; this Isle is in compass 180 miles, and is so fruitful in Sugar, that S. Tho-  
mas. forty Ships are laden with it every year. The prime City is *Pavoason*, an Episcopal See, inhabited by *Portugals* and *Negroes*.

The *Princes Island*; this Island lyeth The  
Prin-  
ces I-  
land. nigh unto the Isle of *S. Helen*, and are both under the command of the *Spaniard*. Both these Islands are very fruitful, and yield store of Figgs, Lemmons, and Oranges. &c. which grow here all the year long. Near Princes Island are themselves called *St. Mathew*, *St. Cross*, *St. Paul*, *St. Conception*, *Ascension*, the Isle of *Annobon*, and 7 other Islands called by one common Name *Barbacene*, none of them deserving any further description, save the naming only.

The *Gorgads*; these Islands are in num- The  
Gor-  
gads. ber nine, and are called *Insula Capitis viridis*: they all do abound with Goats; the chief of them is *St. James*, whose chief Town is *Riberia*, at this time fortified by the *Spaniards*. The Name of these 9 Islands, are 1. *St. Anthony*, 2. *St. Vincent*, 3. *Buonavista*, 4. *St. Lucies*, 5. *Insula Salis*,  
R



lis, 6. *Del Fogo*, 7. *St. Nicolae*, 8. *St. Maria* and 9 *St. James*.

The  
Canary  
I-  
lands

The *Canary Islands*; these Islands, in former ages call'd *Fortunate*, are in number seven, (*viz.*) *Grand Canaria*, *La Palma*, *Teneriffa*, *Lancarota*, *Hierro*, *La Gomera*, and *Forte Ventura*; they are now subject to the King of Spain. At *La Palma*, or *Palus*, our Ships touch to Refresh themselves in their Voyage towards *America*. In these Islands the Men lend their Wives like Horses, or any other Commodities; from these *Canary Islands*, comes our *Canary wine*; they are plentiful also in Barly, Honie, wax, Sugar-Canes, Goats, Kine, Cammels, but their grand Commoditie is woad.

Teneriffa.

*Grand Canary* preceeds the rest in greatness and excellency, for thither all the other Isles repair for Tryals and Justice: *Teneriffa* is thought to equal it in wealth and circuit. This Island is the highest Land in the World being 15 miles high. This Isle is distant from the *Grand Canary* 60 *English* miles.

This Island *Teneriffa*, hath no water but from a Cloud that hangs over a Tree: and at Noon dissolves, and so is conveyed into several parts.

Madeira.

*Madera*, this Island is very fruitful of honey, wax, rich Fruits, Sugar-Canes, rich wines, and a plant called *Mader* much used in dying of Cloathes; the chief City hereof is *Fouchial* a Bishops Seat: about 40 miles distant

distant from this Isle is another fruitful Island of Corn and Fruits called *Holy Port*, about 15 miles in Compass; the chief Town *Porto Santo*. Holy Port.

*Azores*; these are in number nine, of which *Tercera* is chief. They are abounding in no rich commodity, only they afford much Oad, which hath made them most famous, and best enriched them. The names of the other eight Islands are *St. George*, *S. Michael*, *S. Mary*, *Fayall*, *Pycos*, *Gratiosa*, *Flores*, and *Corno*. The Island *Fayal* is with us of greatest note, for our noble *Sr. Walter Rawleighs* Victory over the *Spaniards*, 1597. Azores.

*Hesperides*; these Islands are situate not far from the *Gorgades*. These Islands are supposed to be they where the Daughters of *Atlas* dwelt, where grew the golden Apples, kept by a Dragon, and taken hence by *Hercules*: and here was supposed to be the abode of the blessed Creatures, said to be called by the *Elysian* Fields, so oft memorized by the Poets. These Islands are called *Mayo*, *Sal*, and *Bonanista*; they are distant from the Continent of *Africk* some 100 furlongs. In these Islands it is said the weather is continually fair, the seasons all temperate, The Air never extream; to conclude, *Africa* affords not a sweeter place to rest in than here. Hesperides.

Thus much of the *African Isles*.



## The American Isles.

**T**He *American Isles* are either in the *Virginia Sea*, as *Mare del Nort*; or in the *Pacifick Sea*, as *Mare del Zur*.

The Islands in the *Pacifick Ocean* are, 1. *Insula Solomonis*, which are in number many, the greatest being *Guadalcanal*, *S. Thome*, and *S. Isabel*. the Islanders are of a yellowish colour and go naked. These Islands by some where supposed to be the Land of *Ophir*; There are also other Islands in this Sea, called *Insula Latronum*, named from the Natives Theft, who stole *Magellanus* Cock Boat, when he first entred in, and also the Island *Califormia*, &c.

## The Islands of the Virginian

D C E A R

**A**Re *Margaricca Cubagna*, the *Bacaloes* *Boriquen*, *Jamaica*, *Cuba*, *Bermudes*, *Hispaniola*, *Carribby Isles*, or *Antilles*, and *New found Land*.

*Margarica Cubagna*; these two Islands are situate nigh unto *Castella Aurea*: they are deficient in Corn, Grass, Trees, Water, but they abound in precious stones, which make some amends for these defects. Nigh unto these is the Island *Trinidado*, well stored

*Margarica Cubagna.*

*Trinidado.*

## The American Isles.

stored with Tobacco of the best.

*Boluccoes*; these are certain Islands lying against the influx of *Canada*, nigh unto *Cor-terialis*. The People of this Island in a formal expression of reverence use to rub their Noses, or stroke their Foreheads. These Islands abound with Cinamon, Ginger, Nutmegs, Cloves, Mastick, Aloes, and Pepper; but are not very well furnished with necessities for the life of man: The chief of the Isles which pass under this name are, 1. *Terenate*, 2. *Tidor*, 3. *Macir*, 4. *Rachian*, 5. *Machian*, and 6. *Batone*, none of them above six Leagues in compass, many not so much: the whole Cluster of them being but 25 Leagues in circumference.

*Boriquen*, or *St. Johns*, is 300 miles long, and 70 broad, traversed with rough mountain which yields many Rivers. The *Spaniards* have there some Towns; the chief whereof are *St. Johns*, and *Port Rico*.

*Jamaica* is almost as large as *Boriquen*, and is now in the possession of the *English*; it is about 35 Leagues East-ward of *Hispaniola* and 20 Leagues Northward of *Cuba*, and is somewhat inclining to an Oval form, being about 170 miles in length and 70 in breadth.

The Air is here more temperate than any of the *Carribby Isles*, being always cooled with fresh Breezes that constantly blow Easterly, and refreshed with frequent

*Boluccoes.*

*Boriquen.*

*Jamaica.*

*Temperature of the Air.*

showers of Rain, and Dews falling in the night; and by reason of its continual Verdure, very delightfom: for here the Trees and Plants are never disrobed of their Summer-livery, every Moneth being to them as our *May* and *April*; and the dayes and nights are alwayes of an equal length, and here the Sea Ebbs and Flowes seldom above a foot; Hurricanes are here seldom or never seen or known, which all the *Caribby-Isles* are much pestered with, having sometimes by the violence of those Gusts, their Ships forced out of their Roads, and on shore their Houses blown down, and provisions &c. Rooted out of the Earth.

Ferti-  
lity.

This Island hath both in its Rivers, Bayes, Roads, and Creeks, abundance of excellent Fish, and though few of them are of those common sorts known to us here in *England*, yet there are great variety of those appropriated to the *Indies*, especially the Tortoise, which they take in great abundance; here are also store of tame Fowles such as are common with us, and great plenty of Wild-Fowles, both of such as we have in *England* and others unknown to us: and for Fruits, it abounds with Oranges, Pomgranates, Cacao-nuts, Limes, Guavars, Mammes, Alumee supotas, Suppotillias, Prickle-Apples, Prickle-Peares, Grapes, Sowerfops, &c. and all kinds of Roots common to us here in *England*, as Raddish, Lettice

rice, Cabbage &c, are here also to be found; with great store of Horses, Cowes, Sheep, Goats, Hogs, Asinegoes, and Mules, and also the Menchenele which is a kind of Crab so common in all the *Caribby-Isles*; and here are Snakes and Guianas, and Aliators, which are very voracious creatures, yet seldom do they prey upon a Man, as being very easie to be avoided, for he can move only forwards, and that he doth with great swiftness, and strength, and is as slow in turning, some of them are 10, 15, 20 foot long; their backs are Sca'y and impregnable, so that they are hardly to be killed, except in the Belly or Eye, Musketoos and Merry-wings, a sort of stinging Flies are here also found, though seldom in the *English* Plantations.

The Commodities which this Island affords, are excellent Sugars in great plenty, Cacao, the principal and most beneficial Commodity of the Isle, Indico, Cotton, Tobacco, Hides, Tortoise-shells, Fustick, Redwood, a kind of Log-wood, Cædar, Mathogeny, Brasiletto, *Lignum v. te*, Ebony, Grandavilla, &c. Salt, Pepper, Ginger, Pimento or Jamaica-Pepper, Guacum, China Roots, Sasparilla, Cassia Fistula, Tamerindes, Vinilloes, Achiot or Anetto, Contrayerva, Aloes, &c, and Cochaneile also is here produced by a plant that growes in this Island, but as yet the *English* want experience

Town perience how to husband it.

Bayes  
and  
roads.

The chief Town of this Isle is *St. Jago* or *St. Jago de Lavega*, six miles within Land, North-West, seated in a Plain, a Town of considerable account, where our *English* Governour resideth, and where the chief Courts of Judicature are held, which makes it to be well resorted unto and Inhabited: here they have their *Havana* in which the better sort recreate themselves every Evening in their Coaches, or on Horseback as the Gentry do here in *Hide Park*: 2. *Pasfage*, a Town seated on the mouth of the River, six miles distant from *St. Jago*, and as many from *Port Royal*; here is a fort raised by the *English*, the better to secure the same; 3. *Port Royal*, formerly called *Cagway*, very commodious for shipping; the Harbour two, or three leagues cross in most places, and hath every where good Anchorage, which is so deep, that a Ship of a 1000 Tuns may lay her sides to the shore of the point, and load and unload with planks afloat; this Town is so well inhabited that Houses are here as dear Rented as if they were in *London*: yet its situation is very unpleasant, as having neither Earth, Wood, or fresh water, but only made up of hot loose sand: here is one of the strongest Castles his Majesty hath in *America*, in which are mounted about 60 pieces of Ordnance well guarded with Souldiers; 4. *Port Mo-*

*Morant*, 5. *Old Harbour*, 6. *Point Negril*, 7. *Porte Antonio*, &c. with several other good Bayes, and Harbours: in this Island are a very great number of *English* to 15298 and upwards.

*Laba*: this is a rich Isle, and in it is a *Laba*. Bishops See called *St. Jago*.

*Ciba*: this Island is more Northerly, and extends it self 300 leagues in length; and 20 in breadth, full of Mountains, Woods, Fens, Rivers, Lakes both salt and fresh: the Woods are replenished with Swine and Line; the Rivers with golden Sands; and the Soyl is replenished with Ginger, Cassia, Mastick, Aloes, Cinamon, Sugar. The chief Cities are *S. Jago*, a Bishops See; and *Hanana*, a safe road for Ships, and the Staple of Merchandize. Here rides the King of *Spain's* Navy; till time of year and convenience of wind serves to waite them homeward. The other Towns are *S. Christophers*, and *S. Trinity*; not far hence are the *Lucacii*, above 400 in number, the chief of which are 1. *Baliama*, 2. *Lucayoneque*, 3. *Abacoo*, 4. *Biminy*, 5. *Labaguen*, 6. *Vie-mo*, 7. *Cuxateo*, 8. *Gotao*, 9. *Oquaato*, 10. *S. Salvador*, 11. *Le Triangulo*, 12. *Samana*, &c. These Islands are best commended for the beauty of their Women.

The Islands of *Barmudes*, or *Sommer Isles*. Bay - lie East-ward of *Virginia* and *Carolina*, a- mudes about 400 Leagues from *Hispaniolo*: all

these Isles together are like a Cressant, and inclose very good Ports, as, *Great Sound, Herringtons Inlet, Southampton, and Pagets*, &c. The greatest of those Isles is *St. Georges*, about 5. or 6. Leagues long, and almost throughout, not above a quarter a Third or half a League broad; the others of them are much less.

Fertility.

The Earth is exceeding fertil, yielding yearly two Crops; their Maize they gather in July and December: here are excellent Fruits, as Oranges &c. and Mulberries both white and Red, where breed abundance of Silk-wormes which Spin Silk; in these Isles are no venomous Beasts, their Spiders are of divers colours, and in the hot weather they make their webs so strong, that oftimes the small Birds are intangled and caught in them; here are store of Fowle, among which a great many Cranes, with a Sea-Fowle that breeds in holes like Rabbits. They have pretty store of Hogs, and plenty of Tortoises; which is their ordinary food, whose meat is very delicious; here are also Cedar-Trees which differ from all others in several respects, but the wood is very sweet; there is neither Stream nor Fountain in these Isles, so they have no fresh water for their occasions, but that of wells and Pits, which Ebbs and flowes with the Sea: the Air is here so temperate and exceeding healthful, that it is

is rare to hear of any one that dieth of any distemper but only old Age.

The chief commodities of these Isles *Com-* are Oranges, Couchaneil, and Tobacco, *modi-* with some Pearl, Ambergreece, and Tor- *ty.* toise-Shells, and with these they drive some small trade; The *English* have a powerful Colony in these Isles, there being about 4. or 5. Thousand Inhabitants, who have strongly fortified the Approaches, which with the Rocks in the Sea renders them Impregnable.

*Hispaniola* is East-ward from *Cuba*, it is *Hispa-* called by the natives *Haiti*; it containeth *niola-* in compass 550 leagues, enjoying a temperate Air, and fertil Soyl; rich in mines, Amber, and Sugar. This Island hath many high and cragged Hills overlooking the deep and dark Valleys; but in many places it is most beautiful and flourishing. It seemeth to enjoy a perpetual Spring, the Trees alwayes flourishing, and the Meadows cloathed in green. The chief Towns are *Dominica, S. Jago, St Thomas, S. John,* and *Portoroyo*.

The *Caribby Isles* or *Antilles*, are many *Car-* in number, the chief of which are *Barbado-* *ribby* *es, St. Christopher, Nevis or Mevis, An-* *Isle, or* *Antel-* *tego, St. Vincent, Dominica, Montserrat,* *le.* *Anguilla,* and *Barbada*.

*Barbadoes*, is the best Colony the *Eng-* *does* *lish* have amongst all the *Caribby Isles*, and though

though it be but of small compass, not above 8 Leagues in length, and 5 in breadth, yet are they able to Arm 10000 fighting Men. This Isle is Governed by Lawes assimulated to those of *England*, with some few Lawes appropriate to themselves; they have here few Rivers of fresh Springs, but most of their Houses have wells or Cisterns, which are alwayes supplied with Rain water; here is also a River which the Inhabitants call the Thigh-River, from the top of whose waters is gathered an Oyl which serveth them to burn in Lamps.

Tem-  
pera-  
ture of  
the  
Air.

The Air is very hot, especially for 8 Months, yet not so but that Travell and Labour is sufferable; and though the Air be very hot, yet is it also very moist, which causeth all Iron Toolles, as Knives, Swords, Locks; Keyes, &c. to rust, so that without constant usage they will soon become eaten up with Rust. The dayes and nights here are almost through the year of an equal length, the Sun riseing and setting about 6. except about October, and then there is some small difference.

Fer-  
tility.

This Isle is very fertile, bearing Crops all the year long; and the Trees, Fields and Woods alwayes in their sommer Livery and delightful Verdure; they have here in their Seas several sorts of Fish, as *Cavalos*, Cony-Fish, Green Turtles, &c. which of all other are the most delicious, with several other  
Sorts

Sorts appropriate to this, and the rest of the *Caribby* Isles; here are also almost all Sorts of *English Herbs* and Roots, and several sorts of Fowles, and great variety of small Birds; but no Beasts or Cattel but what are Tame and brought to them here, as Camels, Horses, Alinegros, Oxen, Bulls, Cowes, Sheep, Goates, and Hoggs in great plenty; here are also snakes a yard and an half long, scorpions as bigg as Rats, and Lizzards, but neither of them hurtful to Man or Beast, Muskettoes, Cock-roches, and Merry-wings which are very Troublesom in the night in stinging; and here are Land-Crabs in great abundance, which are found good to eat; and a small Flie called *Cayo*, whose wings in the night as it Flies cast forth a great lustre, and the Indians do commonly catch them, and tie them to their hands and feet, and make use of them in stead of Candles, which are forbidden them; here are also abundance of Fruits, as Dates, Oranges, Pomgranates, Citrons, Lemmons, Icacos, Cherries, Raisins, Indian Figgs, Pine-Apples, the rarest Fruit in the Indies; with several other Sorts; and for Trees here are great varieties, fit for several uses, as the Locusts, Mastick, Redwood, the prickle yellow-wood, Iron-wood Tree, Cedar, Cassia, Fistula, Colloquintida, Tamerine, Cassavy, poyson-Tree, Physick-Nut, Calabash, the shell of which Tree serveth

veth them for Troughs, to carry Liquid things in, and of the Roncon of whose Bark is made Ropes and also Flax; *Lignum vite*, and *Palmeto*, with several others.

Com-  
modi-  
ties:

The chief Commodities of this Isle are Sugars, Indico, Cotten, and Ginger in great abundance, Log-wood, Fustick, and *Lignum Vite*.

Chief  
towns

This Isle is severed into 11 Precincts or Parishes; in which are 14 Churches and Chappels, and is throughout beset with houses at no great distance from one another, it is so taken up with Planters; but the chief Towns are 1. *St. Michaels*, formerly called the *Bridge-Town*, or *Indian-Bridge*, situate at the bottom of *Carlisle Bay*, in the Southern part of the Isle, which Bay is very capacious deep and secure for Ships, being big enough to entertain 500 Vessels at once; the Town is long, containing several Streets, and graced with abundance of well built Houses, here is the place of the Governours Residence or his Deputy, and here are their Courts of judicature kept: it hath 2 strong Forts opposite to each other for its defence and security of the Ships, but the Town is ill seated, the Ground being lower than the Banks of the Sea, by which means the Spring-tides flow over, which occasions it to be more unhealthful than the other parts of the Isle; 2. *Little Bristol*, formerly *Sprights Bay*, situate about 4 Leagues from

from *St. Michael*, a commodious Road for Ships, well frequented and strongly defended by two powerful Forts; 3. *St. James*, formerly called the *Hall*, seated not far from *Bristol*, here is a good Road for Ships also, and is a place of considerable trade, in this Town is kept the monethly Courts for the Precinct; 4. *Charles Town* about two Leagues from *St. Michael*, in this Town are weekly Markets, and Monethly Courts for the Precinct; there also are several good Bayes belonging to this Isle, as *Fowle Bay*, *Austins Bay*, *Maxwel Bay*, &c. and here are divers Caves, some of which are very deep, and large enough to hold 520 Men, and those Caves are often the Sanctuaries of such *Negro-slaves* as run away, and it is supposed that these Caves were the habitations of the Natives.

*St. Christophers*: so called from *Christo- St. pher Columbus*, the Soyl of this Isle is light *Chri- and Sandy*, very apt to produce several *stopher* sorts of Fruits, provisions and Commodities; as Sugar, Tobacco, Cotton, Ginger &c. but it is very impassible through the midst of this Isle, by reason of its several great and steepy Mountains, between which are Springs of hot and Sulphurous water, with horrid Precipices and thick Woods; it is divided into 4 Quarters or Cantons, 2 possessed by the *English*, and 2 by the *French*, they keep constant guard at their Forts, the

the *English* have 5 Churches, one at *Sandy Point*, one at *Palm Tree*, another neer the great Road, and 2 at the inlet of *Cayoune*; and at *Bass Terre* (neer the Haven where Ships lye at Anchor) the *French* have a Town of good bigness, with many pretty Houses in it, and Store houses for the Merchants; here is a fair and large Church, a publique Hall for administration of Justice, an Hospital for sick people, and a stately Castle, being the residence of the Governour, pleasantly seated at the Foot of an high Mountain.

*Nievis* or *Mevis*: lyeth not far from *St. Christophers*, and is but small, not above 18 miles in circuit, it is indifferent fertil, and hath store of Deer and game for Hunting; here are divers Springs of fresh water, and one Spring of hot and Mineral water, sot curing of several Distempers; there are 3 Churches in this Isle, and it hath a Fort wherein are mounted several pieces of Ordnance for the security of the Ships in the Road, or Harbour called *Baty Bay*, as also the publick Store house; this Isle as the rest of the *Caribbies*, is troubled with Muskettoes, Chigus, Murigoins, and other stinging Flies, which do much annoy the Inhabitants; it is inhabited by about 3 or 4 Thousand, who live well, and drive a Trade for such things as they have occasion for, by exchanging such Commodities as the Isle

Isle produceth, as Sugar, Cotton, Ginger, &c. *Antego*, this Isle is about 6 or 7 Leagues in length, and about the same in breadth in many places, and is very dangerous for shipping by reason of the Rocks which encompass it, here are great plenty of fish amongst which is the swordfish, and also store of wild Fowle, Venison, and tame Cattel; the Commodities it affordeth are Sugar, Indico, Ginger, Tobacco, &c. The Inhabitants are about 8. or 9. hundred, they have but few Springs of fresh water, but most of the Inhabitants have made several Cisterns and ponds for the preserving of Rain water.

*St. Vincent* is about 20 miles in length and 15 in breadth of a fertil Soyl, yielding abundance of Sugar Canes, which grow naturally without planting, it is well watered with Rivers, and affordeth many safe Roades, and convenient Bayes for shipping; The *English* have here some small settlement, but are not very power-

*Dominica*, is about 12 miles in length, and 8 in breadth, on the West side of it is a convenient Harbour for Ships: it is very Mountainous yet not without many fertil Vallies; producing several Commodities, but chiefly Tobacco, which is planted by the *English*, but the Natives here are Cannibals and very Barbarous, which does much hinder the coming of the *English* to settle here.



*Montserrat*, is of small extent, not exceeding 10 miles in length, and of less breadth, it is much inclined to Mountains, which are well Cloathed with Cedar and other Trees; and the Vallies and plaines are very Fertile; it is most Inhabited by the *Irish*, who have here a Church for divine worship.

*Anguilla*, is about 10 Leagues in length, and 3 in breadth, the Inhabitants of this Isle are *English*, which are computed to amount unto 2 or 3 hundred, who are but poor, the Isle being reported not to be worth the keeping.

*Barbada*, this is an Isle of no great extent, not exceeding 14 or 15 miles in length, and of no considerable Account to the *English*, who are possessours of it, yet is it of a fertile Soyl and well stored with Cattel, Sheep &c. And may produce several good Commodities were it well managed.

*New Found Land*, is an Island in extent equal to *England*, from whence it is distant about 600 Leagues, lying about half way between *Ireland* and *Virginia*, and is only severed from the Continent of *America* by an Arme of the Sea, like that which separates *England* from *France*; The North and West parts of this Country the Native Indians Inhabit being but few in number, but a more ruder

ruder and savage sort of People, than those other of *America*.

It is a fertile Soyl, and is enriched with plenty of Fish especially Cod, and Poor John, which is the principal Commodity of this Isle, and is grown to a settled Trade here, it hath store also of Land and water-Fowle, and is well stockt with Deer, Hares, Otters, Foxes, Squirrels, and other Beasts, which yield good Furrs, and besides store of Fowle, it yields abundant of Trees fit for Timber, Masts, Plancks, and sundry other uses.

It is famous also for spacious and excellent Bayes and Harbours, and within the land for the variety of Fresh Springs; whose waters are exceeding delicious; at *Ferry Land* in the province of *Avalon* is a stately house belonging to the Lord *Baltimore*; here are 3 or 4 hundred Vessels Freight-ed every year with Codd and Poor John.

Thus much of the *American Islands*. And also of all the Islands throughout the whole Univerſe.

---

Certain.



*Certain Precepts and Observations for those  
that do intend to Travel.*

*Let him that intends to travell observe these Precepts.*

**I**N the first place let him sollicite God daily for his protection, and let all his actions take beginning in him; let him omit no day wherein he offers not up his Orisons to God, for his gracious protection in his intended purposes: let him be sure to observe this well, to keep constant to his God, and he shall find him to be a special friend in his greatest extremity.

2 Let him have a special care before he go, to leave a careful Friend at home, that will keep credit with the Merchant that furnishes him with mony abroad, lest his Friend's ill payments at home drive him to wants abroad: and for an ordinary expence to one that will live moderately some 50 or 60*l.* sterling will serve to defray a Travellers Diet, and necessary Apparel.

3 For his outward necessities, which are Cloathes, Books and Mony, let him carry no more with him than necessity requires. For his Apparel, let him not charge himself with overmuch luggage; and let him be sure in what Country soever he comes (unless he will make himself ridiculous) that his Cloaths be in fashion. For his Books  
let

let them be few or none, especially such as are prohibited, lest upon suspicion he be searched, (as they are at every Gate in *Italy*) he may bring himself into danger: Also for the more caution, let the Notes of his observations be taken in Ciphers or Characters; but provided that he be alwayes ready to give a fained interpretation. And for his mony, let him carry no more with him then will defray his charge unto the next place he is to have his Bill payd; and let him be wary he shew not any quantity at any time about him, since Thieves have commonly their Spies in all Innes, to enquire after condition of Passengers.

4 Let him also before he go learn some knowledge in the Art of *Cosmography*, for if he be ignorant of that, he will not know where he is, nor which foot to set forward: and also if he desire to learn the Language of each Kingdom, (that is in most use in his own Countrey) let him resort to those places where the best Language is spoken; those are *Leipzick* in *Germany*, *Orleanes* in *France*, and *Florence* in *Italy*.

5 For his observations, when he cometh into each Kingdom let him observe the fruitfulness of each Country the commodity and rarity wherewith each Country aboundeth and is adorned: Let him observe the polity of each State, and therein the Courts of each King or Prince, with the Courtiers, Entertainments, Offices and Fees: Let him also observe the traffick of Merchandize, and the commodity they carry out, and most want, with their Havens, Roades for ships, and the value of Coyn.

Coyne in each Country, and the several currant pieces.

Likewise in the Observation of any City, if the Traveller may without suspicion, let him climb up one of the highest Steeples, where having taken the situation of the City, he may, at his coming to his Inn, draw the form of it.

6 Let the Traveller take these Precepts along with him: If he intend a journey to any place, let him take the seasonablest time of the year, and fittest time to Travel, which is *Spring* and *Autumn* and he shall do well to go to cold Climes in Summer, and hot Climes in winter: And if the journey he takes be long, let him not acquaint, nor not his Companions nor Friends in his journey, the furthest end thereof, but rather from City to City, and profess he intends to go no further; and instead of the Companion, let him have alwayes such Books as may fitly accord with his Travels, which he may carry without danger.

Let him also when he comes to any City, enquire for the best Inne, especially in *Germany*, and also at night in *Italy*, for he may take a short Dinner at any Inn in *Italy*, so he lodge safe at night. In all Innes, especially in suspected places let him bolt or lock his Chamber Door; let him take heed of his Chamber-fellowes, and let him have alwayes his Sword by his side or his Bed-side; let him lay his Purse under his Pillow, but alwayes folded with Garters or something he first useth in the morning.

7. Before he takes any journey, if it be in the morn-

morning let him eat a small Breakfast, that ill smells may not offend him; and let him dine sparingly, lest his after noons motion hinder his digestion; but let him sup freely. The season of the year and nature of the Clime is to be respected in Diet; in cold Regions let him take hot comfortable things; and in Summer and hot Regions let him take such things as will cool the Blood; it is dangerous to drink when his body is heated, unless he first make water and wash his mouth; and when he is heated, let him not suddenly expose himself to cold. In the Inn let him have a care to dry his Feet or his Neck if he be wet, and it is not amiss if he hath the skill.

8 Likewise I advise a Traveller to be so wary wherever he comes, not to venture on any new thing, till the example of another give him confidence. Let him reprove nothing in another Mans House, much less in a Commonwealth; in which kind it is not amiss to seem dumb, or tongue-tied, so he diligently imploy his Eyes and Eares to observe all profitable things. Let him be courteous to all, especially to his Hoste, the Children, and his fellow sojourners in the House; but in all actions let baseness be shunned, and decency embraced: If he apply himself to the custome of those amongst whom, he lives, he shall gain their loves. And as he ought, to be humble with decency. And without baseness so in *Germany* he shall do well to seem lofty, though not to be proud, where they will take a man to be of base condition, if he be too courteous and Officious.

9 And as a Traveller ought to have a slow tongue, and his mind locked up, so let him have a clear and chearful countenance; let him speak sparingly, and seldom speak of his own Commonwealth, or private Estate, or good qualities; and let him take this for a general Rule, that nothing doth more preserve a Traveller out of dangers; or sooner deliver him in danger, than a moderate and discreet use of his tongue; let him shun a talkative companion, or not seem to hear their questions; let him not enquire after the secrets of Religion, nor desire to be present at those Rites. Also I advise a Traveller to avoid all combats or single Duels, especially in *Italy*, but if it be so that he must needs venture his body, let him provide means before hand how to escape after Victory.

10 To conclude, these things are very requisite in a Traveller; the eye of a Hawk (to see affar of) the Eares of an Ass, (to hear the least whispering) the Face of an Ape, (to be ready to laugh in soothing) the Mouth of a Hog, (to eat whatsoever is set before him) the Back of a Camel, (to bear burthens patiently) the Leg of a Hart, (to fly from all dangers) and a full purse to defray all charges liberally.

FINIS.